# UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION Washington, D.C. 20549

		Washington, D.C. 20549	
		FORM S-1/A (Amendment No. 1) REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933	
		<b>LIFESCI ACQUISITION CORP.</b> (Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)	
Delawa	ıre	6770	83-3197402
(State or other jui		(Primary Standard Industrial Classification Code Number)	(I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)
(Ad	dress, including zip code,	250 W. 55th St., #3401 New York, NY 10019 (646) 889-1200 and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's	principal executive offices)
	(Name, address, inclu	Andrew McDonald Chief Executive Officer 250 W. 55th St., #3401 New York, NY 10019 (646) 889-1200 ding zip code, and telephone number, including area code, or	of agent for service)
		Copies to:	
L 3 New Y	schell S. Nussbaum Giovanni Caruso oeb & Loeb LLP 45 Park Avenue York, New York 10154 (212) 407-4000 407-4990 — Facsimile		Christian O. Nagler Kirkland & Ellis LLP 601 Lexington Avenue New York, New York 10022 (212) 446-4660 (212) 446-4900 — Facsimile
Approximate date of o	commencement of propo	sed sale to the public: As soon as practicable after the effe	ective date of this offering.
If any of the securities check the following box. □	being registered on this I	Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pu	ursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933
If this Form is filed to		ies for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Secur. lier effective registration statement for the same offering. □	
		pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the atement for the same offering. $\Box$	following box and list the Securities Act registration
		pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the atement for the same offering. $\Box$	following box and list the Securities Act registration
		s a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-acceler," "smaller reporting company" and "emerging growth co	
Large accelerated filer Non-accelerated filer		Accelerated filer Smaller reporting company Emerging growth company	
		eck mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extendant to Section $7(a)(2)(B)$ of the Securities Act. $\Box$	led transition period for complying with any new or

CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE

Title of Each Class of Security being registered

Amount Being Registered Proposed Maximum Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price<sup>(1)(2)</sup>

Amount of Registration Fee

Offering Price	e
per Security <sup>(1</sup>	)

		per	Security					
Units, each consisting of one share of common stock, \$0.0001 par								
value and one Warrant entitling the holder to purchase one-half								
of one share of common stock <sup>(2)</sup>	5,750,000	\$	10.00	\$ 57,500,000	\$	7,463.50		
Shares of common stock, \$0.0001 par value, included as part of								
the units	5,750,000			_		(3)		
Warrants included as part of the units	5,750,000		_	_		(3)		
Total				\$ 57,500,000	\$	7,463.50		

- (1) Estimated solely for the purpose of calculating the registration fee pursuant to Rule 457(o) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.
- Includes (A) the aggregate of 5,000,000 units to be issued to public stockholders in the public offering, and 750,000 units which may be issued upon exercise of a 45-day option granted to the Underwriters to cover over-allotments, if any; and (B) shares of common stock and warrants underlying such units.
- (3) No fee pursuant to Rule 457(g).

The Registrant hereby amends this Registration Statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the Registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this Registration Statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or until the Registration Statement shall become effective on such date as the Securities and Exchange Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

The information in this prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and is not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted.

PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS

**SUBJECT TO COMPLETION, DATED February 27, 2020** 

#### \$50,000,000

### LIFESCI ACQUISITION CORP.

### 5,000,000 UNITS

LifeSci Acquisition Corp., which we refer to as "we," "us" or "our company," is a newly organized blank check company incorporated in Delaware and formed for the purpose of entering into a merger, share exchange, asset acquisition, stock purchase, recapitalization, reorganization or other similar business combination with one or more businesses or entities, which we refer to throughout this prospectus as our "initial business combination." Although we are not limited to a particular industry or geographic region for purposes of consummating an initial business combination, we intend to focus on businesses that have their primary operations located in North America in the healthcare industry.

This is an initial public offering of our securities. We are offering 5,000,000 units at an offering price of \$10.00 per unit. Each unit consists of one share of common stock, par value \$0.0001, and one warrant, which we refer to throughout this prospectus as "warrants" or the "public warrants." Each warrant entitles the holder thereof to purchase one-half of one share of common stock at a price of \$11.50 per whole share, subject to adjustment as described in the prospectus. We will not issue fractional shares. Each public warrant will become exercisable on the on the later of one year after the closing of this offering or the consummation of an initial business combination, and will expire five years after the completion of an initial business combination, or earlier upon redemption.

We have granted Chardan Capital Markets LLC, the representative of the underwriters, a 45-day option to purchase up to an additional 750,000 units (over and above the 5,000,000 units referred to above) solely to cover over-allotments, if any.

We will provide the holders of our outstanding shares of common stock that were sold as part of the units in this offering with the opportunity to redeem their shares of common stock upon the consummation of our initial business combination at a per-share price, payable in cash, equal to the aggregate amount then on deposit in the trust account described below, including interest (net of taxes payable), divided by the number of then outstanding shares of common stock that were sold as part of the units in this offering, which we refer to as our "public shares."

We have 24 months to consummate our initial business combination. If we are unable to consummate our initial business combination within the above time period, we will distribute the aggregate amount then on deposit in the trust account, pro rata to our public stockholders, by way of the redemption of their shares and thereafter cease all operations except for the purposes of winding up of our affairs, as further described herein. In such event, the warrants will expire and be worthless.

LifeSci Holdings LLC, an entity affiliated with three of our directors, has committed to purchase from us an aggregate of 1,170,000 warrants, or "private warrants," at \$0.50 per private warrant for a total purchase price of \$585,000, and Rosedale Park, LLC, an entity affiliated with one of our directors, has committed to purchase from us an aggregate of 830,000 private warrants at \$0.50 per private warrant for a total purchase price of \$415,000. Each private warrant is exercisable for one (1) share of common stock at an exercise price of \$11.50 per share. These purchases will take place on a private placement basis simultaneously with the consummation of this offering. Of the \$1,000,000 we will receive from the sale of the private warrants, \$380,000 will be used for offering expenses and \$620,000 will be used for working capital.

On March 1, 2019, LifeSci Investments, LLC, our sponsor, purchased 1,437,500 shares, which we refer to herein as "founder shares" or "insider shares," for an aggregate purchase price of \$25,000. The founder shares include an aggregate of up to 187,500 shares that are subject to forfeiture to the extent that the underwriters' over-allotment option is not exercised in full or in part.

There is presently no public market for our units, common stock, or warrants. We intend to apply to have our units listed on the Nasdaq Capital Market, or Nasdaq, under the symbol "LSACU" on or promptly after the date of this prospectus. We cannot guarantee that our securities will be approved for listing on Nasdaq. Once the securities comprising the units begin separate trading as described in this prospectus, the shares of common stock and warrants will be traded on Nasdaq under the symbols "LSAC" and "LSACW," respectively. We cannot assure you that our securities will continue to be listed on Nasdaq after this offering.

We are an "emerging growth company" as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 and will therefore be subject to reduced public company reporting requirements.

Investing in our securities involves a high degree of risk. See "Risk Factors" beginning on page 18 of this prospectus for a discussion of information that should be considered in connection with an investment in our securities.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

				Underwriting Discount and	Proceeds, Before Expenses, to us	
	Price to Public		Commissions <sup>(1)</sup>			
Per unit	\$	10.00	\$	0.55	\$	9.45
Total	\$	50,000,000	\$	2,750,000	\$	47,250,000

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes \$100,000 payable to B. Riley FBR, Inc. for acting as a qualified independent underwriter. Please see the section titled "Underwriting" for further information relating to the underwriting arrangements agreed to between us and the underwriters in this offering.

<sup>(2)</sup> Includes \$1,750,000, or \$0.35 per unit, equal to 3.5% of the gross proceeds of this offering (or \$2,012,500 if the underwriter's over-allotment option is exercised in full) payable to the underwriters as deferred underwriting discounts and commissions from the funds to be placed in the trust account described below. Such funds will be released to the underwriters only upon consummation of an initial business combination, as described in this prospectus. If the business combination is not consummated, such deferred discount will be forfeited by the underwriters. The underwriters will not be entitled to any interest accrued on the deferred underwriting discount.

Upon consummation of the offering, \$10.00 per unit sold to the public in this offering (whether or not the over-allotment option has been exercised in full or					
part) will be deposited into a United States-based trust account at Morgan Stanley with Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company acting as trustee. Such amount					
includes \$1,750,000, or \$0.35 per unit (or \$2,012,500 if the underwriters' over-allotment option is exercised in full) payable to the underwriters as deferred					
underwriting discounts and commissions. Except as described in this prospectus, these funds will not be released to us until the earlier of the completion of our initial					
business combination and our redemption of the public shares upon our failure to consummate a business combination within the required period.					
The underwriters are offering the units on a firm commitment basis. Chardan, acting as the representative of the underwriters, expects to deliver the units to purchasers on or about, 2020.					
Sole Book-Running Manager					

**Chardan** \_\_\_\_\_\_, 2020

### LIFESCI ACQUISITION CORP.

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
<u>SUMMARY</u>	<u>1</u>
SUMMARY FINANCIAL DATA	<u>17</u>
<u>RISK FACTORS</u>	<u>18</u>
CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS	<u>38</u>
<u>USE OF PROCEEDS</u>	<u>39</u>
DIVIDEND POLICY	<u>42</u>
<u>DILUTION</u>	<u>43</u>
<u>CAPITALIZATION</u>	<u>44</u>
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS	<u>45</u>
PROPOSED BUSINESS	<u>49</u>
<u>MANAGEMENT</u>	<u>66</u>
PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS	<u>73</u>
CERTAIN TRANSACTIONS	<u>75</u>
DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES	<u>77</u>
SECURITIES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE	<u>82</u>
UNDERWRITING (CONFLICTS OF INTEREST)	<u>84</u>
<u>LEGAL MATTERS</u>	<u>89</u>
EXPERTS	<u>89</u>
WHERE YOU CAN FIND ADDITIONAL INFORMATION	<u>89</u>
INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	<u>F-1</u>
;	

#### **SUMMARY**

This summary only highlights the more detailed information appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. As this is a summary, it does not contain all of the information that you should consider in making an investment decision. You should read this entire prospectus carefully, including the information under "Risk Factors" and our financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus, before investing. Unless otherwise stated in this prospectus:

- "we," "us" "our" or "our company" refers to LifeSci Acquisition Corp.;
- "initial stockholders" refers to all of our stockholders immediately prior to the date of this prospectus, including our sponsor and officers and directors to the extent they hold such shares;
- "founder shares" refers to the 1,437,500 shares of common stock held by our sponsor, our directors, and affiliates of our management team prior to this offering (including up to an aggregate of 187,500 shares of common stock subject to forfeiture to the extent that the underwriters' over-allotment option is not exercised in full or in part);
- "private warrants" refers to the warrants we are selling privately to our sponsor and/or its designees upon consummation of this offering;
- "sponsor" refers to LifeSci Investments, LLC, an entity affiliated with LifeSci Capital LLC.
- the term "public stockholders" means the holders of shares of common stock which are being sold as part of the units in this public offering, or "public shares," whether they are purchased in the public offering or in the aftermarket, including any of our initial stockholders to the extent that they purchase such public shares (except that our initial stockholders will not have conversion or tender rights with respect to any public shares they own); and
- the information in this prospectus assumes that the underwriters will not exercise their over-allotment option.

Certain financial information contained in this prospectus has been rounded and, as a result, certain totals shown in this prospectus may not equal the arithmetic sum of the figures that should otherwise aggregate to those totals.

You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus. We have not, and the underwriters have not, authorized anyone to provide you with different information. We are not, and the underwriters are not, making an offer of these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer is not permitted.

#### General

We are a blank check company formed under the laws of the State of Delaware on December 19, 2018. We were formed for the purpose of effecting a merger, share exchange, asset acquisition, share purchase, reorganization or similar business combination with one or more businesses, which we refer to throughout this prospectus as our initial business combination. Although there is no restriction or limitation on what industry our target operates in, it is our intention to pursue prospective targets that are focused on healthcare innovation. We anticipate targeting companies domiciled in North America or Europe that are developing assets in the biopharma, medical technology, digital health, and healthcare services sectors, which aligns with our management team's experience in healthcare investing and drug development. At the time of preparing this prospectus, we have not identified any specific business combination, nor has anyone on our behalf initiated or engaged in any substantive discussions, formal or otherwise, related to such a transaction. Our efforts to date are limited to organizational activities related to this offering.

### **Our Sponsor and Competitive Advantages**

Our sponsor is an affiliate of LifeSci Capital LLC, a research-driven investment bank with deep domain expertise in the life sciences, LifeSci Advisors LLC, an investor relations and public relations company in the life sciences industry with comprehensive solutions to communications and investor outreach, and LifeSci Venture Management LLC, a corporate venture capital firm that seeks to invest in biotech and health sectors, collectively "LifeSci".

LifeSci's service model as a boutique investment bank is unique in that it exclusively serves corporate clients that are emerging life science companies that discover, develop, and commercialize innovative products.

LifeSci's service model as an investor relations and public relations firm is unique in that it provides companies in the life sciences industry with comprehensive solutions to communications and investor outreach. LifeSci assists companies in increasing visibility within the investment community and educating investors on opportunities offered by these companies. LifeSci's core capabilities include non-deal roadshow planning and execution, KOL Events/R&D Days, corporate communications, and public relations through its affiliate LifeSci Public Relations.

LifeSci's service model as a venture capital firm is unique in that it focuses on pre-public institutional rounds of transformational healthcare companies managed by exceptional founder/entrepreneurs. LifeSci's investment principals have broad-ranging life sciences experience including public and private investing, deal structuring, investment banking, equity capital markets, equity research, and bench research - both basic science and applied.

LifeSci's team is comprised of individuals with medical and advanced scientific training and legal and banking experience, enabling a deeply differentiated approach to research and idea generation. Complementing LifeSci's scientific insight and industry relationships is LifeSci's business team, whose members include portfolio managers, corporate managers, and investment bankers who actively engage with banks and academic institutions, cultivating strong relationships and expanding their network of key contacts and syndicate partners. We believe the well-rounded nature of the team, strengthened by strong ties across industry, academia, banking platforms, and unaffiliated investor relationships, will enhance our management team's ability to source viable prospective target businesses, capitalize them, and ensure public-market readiness.

Our independent directors have extensive experience in clinical medicine, development and regulatory, operational, and management leadership within the healthcare and financial industries. We believe that their breadth of experience will bolster our ability to thoroughly evaluate prospective candidates and successfully execute our initial business combination. Following the completion of our initial transaction, we believe our independent directors will fortify our ongoing operations by providing sound and experienced counsel on potential further acquisitions, divestitures, corporate strategy, and human resources.

We believe that our management team is equipped with the knowledge, experience, capital and human resources, and sustainable corporate governance practices to pursue unique opportunities that will offer attractive risk-adjusted returns.

Our management team is led by Andrew McDonald, Co-Founder of LifeSci Advisors and LifeSci Capital, Michael Rice, Co-Founder of LifeSci Advisors and LifeSci Capital, and David Dobkin, Managing Director of LifeSci Capital.

We believe that our company's philosophical alignment with LifeSci, and our ability to leverage the rigorous and comprehensive scientific and financial analysis that LifeSci is known for, provides us with a strong competitive advantage. LifeSci focuses on dynamic sectors of healthcare with great potential to transform the healthcare industry: biotechnology, specialty pharmaceuticals, medical devices, digital health, information technology, and healthcare services.

In 2018, LifeSci's investors relations hosted over 1,500 meetings in 27 key regions in the United States and over 500 meetings in 16 key regions throughout Europe. In 2019, LifeSci's Public Relations group secured over 1,300 media hits for their clients, with more than 100 million viewers and readers globally, and wrote over 4,000 social media posts. LifeSci Venture's first fund in 2017 has invested in 12 companies alongside large dedicated healthcare funds and has launched its second fund in the third quarter of 2019. LifeSci's investment bank has executed over 50 transactions since inception, in which over 50% were repeat or Lead Managed. LifeSci's investment bank core capabilities include experienced-based investment banking advisory, varied capital raising abilities, industry insight and accessibility, global institutional coverage and reach, equity research, and client empowerment.

LifeSci's investor relations presence has continued to expand year-over-year. In 2019, LifeSci Advisors conducted 4,602 one-on-one non-deal roadshow (NDR) investor meetings, 140 key opinion leader (KOL) events, 594 meetings with high net worth (HNW) individuals and financial advisors, and 4,160 one-on-one meetings at the J.P. Morgan healthcare conference (JPM), as compared to 4,105 NDR meetings, 130 KOL events, 568 HNW meetings, and 2,700 one-on-one meetings at JPM in 2018. Additionally, LifeSci's Executive Search group completed 30 board and executive placements in 2019, up from 17 in 2018. LifeSci's client base continues to grow as well, reaching 177 healthcare client partnerships in 2019, up from 150 in 2018. LifeSci Partners has a global footprint, with offices in cities including New York, Chicago, Boston, Charlotte, London, Geneva, Paris, and Tel Aviv.

### **Our Board of Directors and Management**

Andrew McDonald, our Chief Executive Officer and Board Member, is an experienced healthcare investment professional with expertise in identifying transformative products and technologies in all stages of development. Andrew has served as the Chief Executive Officer of Attune Pharmaceuticals since March 2015 and is a Founding Partner of LifeSci Advisors and LifeSci Capital. Prior to founding LifeSci, Andrew served as senior biotechnology analyst at Great Point Partners, a dedicated life science hedge fund, from 2006 to 2008. From 2004 to 2006, Andrew was Head of Healthcare Research and a Biotechnology Analyst at ThinkEquity Partners, a boutique investment bank. Prior to entering the financial services industry, Andrew was a medicinal chemist at Cytokinetics from 2001 to 2004, where he discovered and developed a promising anti-cancer agent now in clinical trials. Andrew began his pharmaceutical career as a medicinal chemist at Pfizer. Andrew received a Ph.D. in organic chemistry from UC Irvine and completed his B.S. in chemistry at UC Berkeley. Andrew holds the Series 7, 24, 63, 79, 86, and 87 licenses.

Michael Rice, our Chief Operating Officer and Board Member, has experience in portfolio management, corporate management, investment banking and capital markets. Prior to co-founding LifeSci Advisors and LifeSci Capital, Michael was the co-head of health care investment banking at Canaccord Adams, where he was involved in debt and equity financing. Michael was also was a Managing Director at ThinkEquity Partners where he was responsible for managing Healthcare Capital Markets, which included structuring and executing numerous transactions, many of which were firsts at ThinkEquity. Prior to that, Michael served as a Managing Director at Banc of America, serving large hedge funds and private equity healthcare funds. Previously, he was a Managing Director at JPMorgan/Hambrecht & Quist.

**David Dobkin**, our Chief Financial Officer and Board Member, is an experienced healthcare capital markets investment banker with a career focused on helping high-growth life science, medical device, and healthcare IT companies achieve their financial and strategic goals. David has worked with companies developing a wide range of technologies and brings extensive strategic advisory and execution capability to his clients. David has experience with both traditional and non-traditional forms of equity and debt offerings in both the U.S. and abroad. He is a regular speaker on growth capital formation at conferences across the United States and Canada. Prior to joining LifeSci Capital, David was a Managing Director at Boustead Securities. Prior to that, in 2015, David founded Dobkin & Company, an investment bank tailored for entrepreneur-led companies focused on seed and growth equity and capital. Previously, David worked in various capacities with the New Zealand Government facilitating capital formation on behalf of regional companies and government agencies with a focus on securing strategic foreign direct investment. David has tremendous experience conducting cross-border transactions. Prior to October 2010, David worked for Lazard Frères, one of the world's preeminent financial advisory and asset management firms, where he facilitated and advised on cross-border mergers and acquisitions transactions in excess of \$2.5 billion. Prior to joining for Lazard Frères, David began his career in in the Healthcare investment banking group for Wasserstein Perella based in New York. At Wasserstein Perella, David advised healthcare companies on capital formation as well as strategic alternatives. David conducted graduate research in stem cell bioengineering and received a Master of Science, Biomedical Engineering, from the University of Southern California. David also received a Bachelor of Science, Biomedical Engineering, from Columbia University. David holds the Series 63, 79, and 82 licenses.

**Jonas Grossman,** our Board Member, is the President of Chardan Capital Markets, where he oversees the firm's global capital markets initiatives including healthcare investment banking and the sponsorship by Chardan affiliates of 5 SPACs, all of which concluded their business combinations. Jonas was the Chief Executive Officer and President of the SPAC Chardan Healthcare Acquisition Corp. from March 2018 until its merger in October 2019 with BiomX, Ltd. (NYSE: PHGE). Jonas is currently a director of BiomX. Prior to joining Chardan, Jonas was a Vice President and Head Trader at Ramius Capital Group, a global multistrategy hedge fund. Jonas received his B.A. in Economics from Cornell University and his M.B.A. from the Stern School of Business at NYU.

**Karin Walker,** who will become our Board Member at the closing of this offering, is the Chief Accounting Officer and Controller of Prothena (NASDAQ:PRTA), a clinical stage biotech company focused on amyloid and inflammatory diseases. Prior to joining Prothena, Karin served as VP of Finance and Chief Accounting Officer at Affymax, as well as VP of Finance at Amyris and CV Therapeutics. Karin began her career at EY as an accountant, and received her B.S. in Finance at California State Polytechnic University, San Luis Obispo.

**Barry Dennis,** who will become our Board Member at the closing of this offering, is a Managing Director of Investment Banking and Strategic Consulting at WaveCrest Securities. Prior to joining WaveCrest, Barry served as President of Strategos Capital Markets, a structured products hedge fund. Barry also worked for Canaccord Genuity, Merrill Lynch, TD Securities, and BMO. Barry received his Bachelor's of Commerce from the University of British Columbia and his M.B.A from the University of Western Ontario.

John Ziegler, M.D., who will become our Board Member at the closing of this offering, has over 30 years of clinical practice as an anesthesiologist with a career focus on pain management, cardiac anesthesia and critical care medicine. He is triple board certified as an anesthesiologist, critical care physician and echocardiographer. He also has extensive experience in the administrative and operational aspects of clinical research and drug development. He has held a number of prestigious academic faculty appointments and has extensive administrative and clinical leadership experience in both private practice as well as in the government sector. Dr. Ziegler has been involved in clinical research oversight for most of his medical career. He has extensive experience in product development for pharmaceutical and medical devices. Dr. Ziegler has participated in a large number of clinical research projects and studies in a wide variety of fields and continues to do so on a daily basis. He has in depth experience in a wide range of study related activities including protocol development, study oversight, medical monitoring, pharmacovigilance and regulatory affairs as well as product development and ultimate approval. Dr. Ziegler received his Doctor of Medicine from Emory University School of Medicine, where he also completed his residency and fellowships.

**Brian Schwartz, M.D.,** who will become our Board Member at the closing of this offering, has served as Chief Medical Officer at ArQule, Inc., a biotechnology company, since July 2008. Previously, he served as Senior Vice President, clinical and regulatory affairs, and Chief Medical Officer Ziopharm Oncology, Inc. and built and led clinical, regulatory, and quality assurance departments responsible for the development of new cancer drugs. Prior to Ziopharm, Dr. Schwartz held a number of positions at Bayer Healthcare. His experience in oncology has encompassed the clinical development of novel cytostatic, cytotoxic and immunological agents. At Bayer, Dr. Schwartz was a key physician responsible for the global clinical development of Nexavar® (sorafenib) and led the clinical team through a successful Phase 3 trial in renal cell cancer, leading to FDA approval. He has extensive regulatory experience working with the FDA's Oncology Division, the European Medicines Agency (EMA), and numerous other health authorities. Dr. Schwartz has also been responsible for U.S. clinical and regulatory activities, including Phase 4 studies and interactions with the National Cancer Institute and other oncology cooperative groups. Dr. Schwartz received his medical degree from the University of Pretoria, South Africa, practiced medicine, and worked at the University of Toronto prior to his career in industry.

Adam Tomasi, Ph.D., who will become our Board Member at the closing of this offering, has served as the Chief Operating Officer and Chief Financial Officer of biotechnology company Allakos Inc. since April 2017 and as Secretary since November 2017. Dr. Tomasi is also on the board of directors of Attune Pharmaceuticals, a private biotechnology company. From August 2013 to January 2015, Dr. Tomasi served as Senior Vice President, Corporate Development of ZS Pharma, and from February 2015 to March 2017, he served as Chief Scientific Officer and Head of Corporate Development of ZS Pharma. Previously, Dr. Tomasi was a Principal at Alta Partners, where he was involved in the funding and development of notable medical technology and life science companies including Chemgenex, Excaliard, Lumena Pharmaceuticals, Achaogen, Immune Design, Allakos and ZS Pharma. Prior to joining Alta Partners, Dr. Tomasi was in the Harvard-MIT Biomedical Enterprise Program where he completed internships as an equity analyst at Lehman Brothers and at MPM Capital. Dr. Tomasi also previously worked as a medicinal chemist with Gilead Sciences and Cytokinetics, where he helped create the cardiovascular drug CK-1827452, which was licensed to Amgen. Dr. Tomasi

holds a B.S. in Chemistry from the University of California, Berkeley, an MBA from the Massachusetts Institute of Technology Sloan School of Management and a Ph.D. in Chemistry from the University of California, Irvine.

### **Industry Opportunity**

The healthcare industry consists of sectors within the economic system providing curative, preventive, rehabilitative, and palliative care for patients. The industry includes organizations providing such goods and services, as well as the doctors, nurses, and other healthcare employees. Total healthcare spending in the United States reached nearly \$3.5 trillion in 2017 and is expected to grow by an average 5.6 percent annually over 2016-2025, according to a Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services report released in February 2017. Total healthcare expenditures are thus expected rise to 19.9 percent of the US Gross Domestic Product.

The healthcare market globally mirrors a similar trend in the U.S. of an increased contribution to the economy, due to the aging of the global population and other durable macro dynamics. For example, in good part due to the impact of healthcare on society, life expectancy in the U.S. increased from 47 years in 1900 to 79 years in 2016. As a disproportionate amount of overall healthcare spending is associated with diseases of aging, the aging of the global population will continue to drive increased healthcare consumption. In addition, less developed countries have gone through an unprecedented period of healthcare insurance and infrastructure expansion that has led the countries to have significantly higher contributions to the global healthcare marketplace.

The target universe of healthcare opportunities is extensive, considering healthcare's overall contribution to the economy. A factor that further broadens the universe is the high amount of innovation occurring within healthcare. In the wake of the genomics revolution, the pace of innovation is accelerating. With the streamlining of the externalization of breakthrough science from academic institutions, particularly in the United States, as mandates shifted from protecting intellectual property to externalizing it, increasing numbers of potentially disruptive healthcare innovations exist that may be underappreciated or underfunded. Early-stage companies need capital and advisory services to reach their commercial potential.

The healthcare industry is primed for new technologies and business models due to the increasing cost of healthcare and due to the increasing pressure to add value to the system. We believe that lower-value segments of healthcare will be burdened by the pressures of cost cutting, while companies or segments that deliver superior products and services, with better clinical and non-clinical outcomes, will thrive. Successful companies will be data driven, consumer focused, operationally efficient and transfer best-in-class standards globally. Our team will take a holistic approach to investment opportunities and conduct stringent due diligence to screen such companies. We see opportunities for companies that address global healthcare cost pressures by: succeeding in disruptive innovation, thus justifying monies spent by delivering cures or other breakthrough outcomes; delivering cost savings to address global healthcare cost pressures; or providing access to medicines, as the marginal benefits from healthcare spending are highest when providing goods and services to those who do not already receive them.

#### **Investment Criteria**

We are focused on companies in disruptive and other value added subsegments of healthcare that have the potential for significant gains in the next five years. Our ideal company will be institutionally backed, with a high-quality management team and a demonstrated ability to raise money from the private capital markets. The segments we will target include biotechnology, medical technology and digital health.

The focus of our management team is to create stockholder value by leveraging its experience to efficiently guide an emerging healthcare company towards commercialization. Consistent with our strategy, we have identified the following general criteria and guidelines that we believe are important in evaluating prospective target businesses. While we intend to use these criteria and guidelines in evaluating prospective businesses, we may deviate from these criteria and guidelines should we see fit to do so:

• Healthcare Company Poised for Rapid Growth

We intend to primarily seek to acquire one or more growth businesses with a total equity value of greater than 5 to 10 times the amount of the proceeds of this offering. We believe that there are a substantial number of potential target businesses with appropriate valuations that can benefit from a public listing and new capital for growth to support significant revenue and earnings growth or to advance clinical programs. We do not intend to acquire a start-up company.

• Niche Leader and Specialized Business with High Growth Potential

We intend to seek target companies that have significant and underexploited expansion opportunities in a niche sector. This can be accomplished through a combination of accelerating organic growth and finding attractive add-on acquisition targets. Our management team has significant experience in identifying such targets and in helping target management assess the strategic and financial fit. Similarly, our management has the expertise to assess the likely synergies and a process to help a target integrate acquisitions. Additionally, our management team has extensive experience assisting healthcare companies raise money as they navigate the regulatory approval process.

• Benefits from Being a U.S. Public Company (Value Creation and Marketing Opportunities)

We intend to seek target companies that should offer attractive risk-adjusted equity returns for our stockholders. We intend to seek to acquire a target on terms and in a manner that leverage our experience. We expect to evaluate a Company based on its potential to successfully achieve regulatory approval and commercialize its product(s). We also expect to evaluate financial returns based on (i) risk-adjusted peak sales potential (ii) the potential of pipeline products and the scientific platform (iii) the ability to achieve the system cost savings, (iv) the ability to accelerate growth via other options, including through the opportunity for follow-on acquisitions and (v) the prospects for creating value through other value creation initiatives. Potential upside, for example, from the growth in the target business' earnings or an improved capital structure will be weighed against any identified downside risks.

• Potential Benefit from Globalization Trends and Possession of Competitive Advantages

Target companies exhibit unrecognized value or other characteristics that we believe have been misevaluated by the marketplace based on company-specific analyses and due diligence. For a potential target company, this process will include, among other things, a review and analysis of the company's capital structure, quality of current or future earnings, preclinical or clinical data, potential for operational improvements, corporate governance, customers, material contracts, and the industry and trends. We intend to leverage the operational experience and disciplined investment approach of our team to identify opportunities to unlock value that our experience in complex situations allows us to pursue.

These criteria are not intended to be exhaustive. Any evaluation relating to the merits of a particular initial business combination may be based, to the extent relevant, on these general guidelines as well as other considerations, factors and criteria that our management may deem relevant.

#### **Private Placements**

On March 1, 2019, our sponsor purchased 1,437,500 shares, which we refer to throughout this prospectus as the "founder shares" or "insider shares," for an aggregate purchase price of \$25,000. The founder shares include an aggregate of up to 187,500 shares that are subject to forfeiture to the extent that the underwriters' over-allotment option is not exercised in full or in part, so that our initial stockholders will collectively own 20% of our issued and outstanding shares after this offering (excluding the sale of the private warrants and assuming our initial stockholders do not purchase public units in this offering). None of our initial stockholders has indicated any intention to purchase public units in this offering.

The founder shares are identical to the public shares. However, our initial stockholders have agreed (A) to vote their founder shares in favor of any proposed business combination, (B) not to propose, or vote in favor of, prior to and unrelated to an initial business combination, an amendment to our certificate of incorporation that would affect the substance or timing of our redemption obligation to redeem all public shares if we cannot complete an initial business combination within 24 months of the closing of this offering, unless we provide public stockholders an opportunity to redeem their public shares in conjunction with any such amendment, (C) not to redeem any shares, including founder shares into the right to receive cash from the trust account in connection with a stockholder vote to approve our proposed initial business combination or sell any shares to us in any tender offer in connection with our proposed initial business combination, and (D) that the founder shares shall not participate in any liquidating distribution upon winding up if a business combination is not consummated.

On the date of this prospectus, the founder shares will be placed into an escrow account maintained by Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company acting as escrow agent. 50% percent of these shares will not be transferred, assigned, sold or released from escrow until the earlier of (i) 6 months after the date of the consummation of our initial business combination or (ii) the date on which the closing price of our shares of common stock equals or exceeds \$12.50 per share (as adjusted for stock splits, stock dividends, reorganizations and recapitalizations) for any 20 trading days within any 30-trading day period commencing after our initial business combination and the remaining 50% of the founder shares will not be transferred, assigned, sold or released from escrow until 6 months after the date of the consummation of our initial business combination, or earlier, in either case, if, subsequent to our initial business combination, we consummate a subsequent liquidation, merger, stock exchange or other similar transaction which results in all of our stockholders having the right to exchange their shares of common stock for cash, securities or other property. During the escrow period, the holders of these shares will not be able to sell or transfer their securities except (1) to any persons (including their affiliates and stockholders) participating in the private placement of the private warrants, officers, directors, stockholders, employees and members of our sponsor and its affiliates, (2) amongst initial stockholders or to our officers, directors and employees, (3) if a holder is an entity, as a distribution to its, partners, stockholders or members upon its liquidation, (4) by bona fide gift to a member of the holder's immediate family or to a trust, the beneficiary of which is a holder or a member of a holder's immediate family, for estate planning purposes, (5) by virtue of the laws of descent and distribution upon death, (6) pursuant to a qualified domestic relations order, (7) by certain pledges to secure obligations incurred in connection with purchases of our securities, (8) by private sales at prices no greater than the price at which the shares were originally purchased or (9) for the cancellation of up to 187,500 shares of common stock subject to forfeiture to the extent that the underwriters' over-allotment is not exercised in full or in part or in connection with the consummation of our initial business combination, in each case (except for clause 9 or with our prior consent) where the transferee agrees to the terms of the escrow agreement and the insider letter.

In addition, LifeSci Holdings LLC, an entity affiliated with three of our directors, has committed to purchase from us an aggregate of 1,170,000 warrants, or "private warrants," at \$0.50 per private warrant for a total purchase price of \$585,000, and Rosedale Park, LLC, an entity affiliated with one of our directors, has committed to purchase from us an aggregate of 830,000 private warrants at \$0.50 per private warrant for a total purchase price of \$415,000. Each private warrant is exercisable for one (1) share of common stock at an exercise price of \$11.50 per share. These purchases will take place on a private placement basis simultaneously with the consummation of this offering. Of the \$1,000,000 we will receive from the sale of the private warrants, \$380,000 will be used for offering expenses and \$620,000 will be used for working capital.

The proceeds from the private placement of the private warrants will be added to the proceeds of this offering and placed in a trust account in the United States maintained by Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company, as trustee. If we do not complete our initial business combination within 24 months, the proceeds from the sale of the private warrants will be included in the liquidating distribution to the holders of our public shares.

The private warrants are identical to the warrants sold as part of the public units in this offering except that (i) each private warrant is exercisable for one share of common stock at an exercise price of \$11.50 per share, and (ii) the private warrants will be non-redeemable and may be exercised on a cashless basis, in each case so long as they continue to be held by the initial purchasers or their permitted transferees. The private warrants purchased by Rosedale Park, LLC will not be exercisable more than five years from the effective date of the registration statement, of which this prospectus forms a part, in accordance with FINRA Rule 5110(f) (2)(G)(i), as long as Chardan Capital Markets LLC or any of its related persons beneficially own these private warrants.

If public units or shares of commons stock are purchased by any of our directors, officers or initial stockholders, they will be entitled to funds from the trust account to the same extent as any public stockholder upon our liquidation but will not have redemption rights related thereto.

Our executive offices are located at 250 W. 55th St., #3401, New York, NY 10019, and our telephone number is (646) 889-1200.

### The Offering

In making your decision on whether to invest in our securities, you should take into account not only the backgrounds of the members of our management team, but also the special risks we face as a blank check company and the fact that this offering is not being conducted in compliance with Rule 419 promulgated under the Securities Act. You will not be entitled to protections normally afforded to investors in Rule 419 blank check offerings. You should carefully consider these and the other risks set forth in the section below entitled "Risk Factors" beginning on page 18 of this prospectus.

#### Securities offered

### Listing of our securities and proposed symbols

5,000,000 units, at \$10.00 per unit, each unit consisting of one share of common stock and one warrant. Each warrant entitles the holder thereof to purchase one-half of one share of common stock at a price of \$11.50 per whole share, subject to adjustment as described in this prospectus.

We anticipate the units and the shares of common stock and the warrants, once they begin separate trading, will be listed on Nasdaq under the symbols "LSACU," "LSAC," and "LSACW," respectively.

Each of the shares of common stock and warrants may trade separately on the 90<sup>th</sup> day after the date of this prospectus unless Chardan determines that an earlier date is acceptable (based upon, among other things, its assessment of the relative strengths of the securities markets and small capitalization companies in general, and the trading pattern of, and demand for, our securities in particular). In no event will Chardan allow separate trading of the shares of common stock and warrants until we file an audited balance sheet reflecting our receipt of the gross proceeds of this offering.

Once the shares of common stock and warrants commence separate trading, holders will have the option to continue to hold units or separate their units into the component pieces. Holders will need to have their brokers contact our transfer agent in order to separate the units into separately trading shares of common stock and warrants.

We will file a Current Report on Form 8-K with the SEC, including an audited balance sheet, promptly upon the consummation of this offering, which is anticipated to take place two business days from the date the units commence trading. The audited balance sheet will reflect our receipt of the proceeds from the exercise of the over-allotment option if the over-allotment option is exercised on the date of this prospectus. If the over-allotment option is exercised after the date of this prospectus, we will file an amendment to the Form 8-K or a new Form 8-K to provide updated financial information to reflect the exercise of the over-allotment option. We will also include in the Form 8-K, or amendment thereto, or in a subsequent Form 8-K, information indicating if Chardan has allowed separate trading of the shares of common stock and warrants prior to the 90<sup>th</sup> day after the date of this prospectus.

In connection with the completion of our initial business combination, we may, at our discretion, mandatorily separate all issued and outstanding units.

Shares of common stock:

Number issued and outstanding before this offering

1.437.500 shares(1)

Number to be issued and outstanding after this offering

6,250,000 shares<sup>(2)</sup>

**Redeemable Warrants:** 

Number issued and outstanding before this offering

0 warrants

Number to be issued and outstanding after this offering and sale of private warrants

5,000,000 public warrants and 2,000,000 private warrants

Exercisability

Each redeemable public warrant entitles the holder thereof to purchase one-half of one share of common stock, and each private warrant entitles the holder thereof to purchase one share of common stock

**Exercise price** 

\$11.50 per whole share. No public warrants will be exercisable for cash unless we have an effective and current registration statement covering the shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants and a current prospectus relating to such shares of common stock. It is our current intention to have an effective and current registration statement covering the shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants and a current prospectus relating to such shares of common stock in effect promptly following consummation of an initial business combination. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if a registration statement covering the shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the public warrants is not effective within 120 days following the consummation of our initial business combination, public warrant holders may, until such time as there is an effective registration statement and during any period when we shall have failed to maintain an effective registration statement, exercise warrants on a cashless basis pursuant to an available exemption from registration under the Securities Act. In such event, each holder would pay the exercise price by surrendering the whole warrants for that number of shares of common stock equal to the quotient obtained by dividing (x) the product of the number of shares of common stock underlying the warrants, multiplied by the difference between the exercise price of the warrants and the "fair market value" (defined below) by (y) the fair market value. The "fair market value" shall mean the average reported last sale price of the shares of common stock for the 10 trading days ending on the day prior to the date of exercise. For example, if a holder held 300 warrants to purchase 300 shares and the fair market value on the date prior to exercise was \$15.00, that holder would receive 70 shares without the payment of any additional cash consideration.

<sup>(1)</sup> This number includes an aggregate of up to 187,500 shares of common stock held by our initial stockholders that are subject to forfeiture if the overallotment option is not fully exercised by the underwriters.

<sup>(2)</sup> Assumes the over-allotment option has not been exercised and an aggregate of 187,500 shares of common stock held by our initial stockholders have been forfeited. If the over-allotment option is exercised in full, there will be a total of 7,187,500 shares of common stock issued and outstanding.

#### Exercise period

### Redemption

The warrants will become exercisable on the later of one year after the closing of this offering or the consummation of an initial business combination. The warrants will expire at 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the fifth anniversary of our completion of an initial business combination, or earlier upon redemption. The private warrants purchased by Rosedale Park, LLC will not be exercisable more than five years from the effective date of the registration statement, of which this prospectus forms a part, in accordance with FINRA Rule 5110(f)(2)(G)(i), as long as Chardan Capital Markets LLC or any of its related persons beneficially own these private warrants.

We may redeem the outstanding warrants (excluding the private warrants), in whole and not in part, at a price of \$0.01 per warrant:

- at any time while the warrants are exercisable,
- upon a minimum of 30 days' prior written notice of redemption,
- if, and only if, the last sales price of our common stock equals or exceeds \$16.50 per share for any 20 trading days within a 30 trading day period ending three business days before we send the notice of redemption, and
- if, and only if, there is a current registration statement in effect with respect to the shares of common stock underlying such warrants at the time of redemption and for the entire 30day trading period referred to above and continuing each day thereafter until the date of redemption.

If the foregoing conditions are satisfied and we issue a notice of redemption, each warrant holder can exercise his, her or its warrant prior to the scheduled redemption date. However, the price of our common stock may fall below the \$16.50 trigger price, as well as the \$11.50 warrant exercise price after the redemption notice is issued.

The redemption criteria for our warrants have been established at a price which is intended to provide warrant holders a reasonable premium to the initial exercise price and provide a sufficient differential between the then-prevailing share price and the warrant exercise price so that if the share price declines as a result of our redemption call, the redemption will not cause the share price to drop below the exercise price of the warrants.

If we call the warrants for redemption as described above, our management will have the option to require all holders that wish to exercise warrants to do so on a "cashless basis." In such event, each holder would pay the exercise price by surrendering the whole warrants for that number of shares of common stock equal to the quotient obtained by dividing (x) the product of the number of shares of common stock underlying the warrants, multiplied by the difference between the exercise price of the warrants and the "fair market value" (defined below) by (y) the fair market value. The "fair market value" shall mean the average reported last sale price of the shares of common stock for the 10 trading days ending on the third trading day prior to the date on which the notice of redemption is sent to the holders of warrants. Whether we will exercise our option to require all holders to exercise their warrants on a "cashless basis" will depend on a variety of factors including the price of our shares of common stock at the time the warrants are called for redemption, our cash needs at such time and concerns regarding dilutive share issuances.

#### Offering proceeds to be held in trust

\$50,000,000 of the net proceeds of this offering (or \$57,500,000 if the over-allotment option is exercised in full), including \$1,000,000 we will receive from the sale of the private warrants, or \$10.00 per unit sold to the public in this offering (regardless of whether or not the over-allotment option is exercised in full or part) will be placed in a trust account at Morgan Stanley, maintained by Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company, acting as trustee pursuant to an agreement to be signed on the date of this prospectus. Of the \$1,000,000 we will receive from the sale of the private warrants, \$380,000 will be used for offering expenses and \$620,000 will be used for working capital.

Except as set forth below, the proceeds in the trust account will not be released until the earlier of: (1) the completion of an initial business combination within the required time period and (2) our redemption of 100% of the outstanding public shares if we have not completed a business combination in the required time period. Therefore, unless and until our initial business combination is consummated, the proceeds held in the trust account will not be available for our use for any expenses related to this offering or expenses which we may incur related to the investigation and selection of a target business and the negotiation of an agreement to acquire a target business.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, there can be released to us, from time to time, (i) any interest earned on the funds in the trust account that we may need to pay our tax obligations and (ii) any remaining interest earned on the funds in the trust account up to \$250,000 annually that we need for our working capital requirements. With this exception, expenses incurred by us may be paid prior to a business combination only from the net proceeds of this offering not held in the trust account of approximately \$620,000 provided, however, that in order to meet our working capital needs following the consummation of this offering if the funds not held in the trust account are insufficient, our initial stockholders, officers and directors or their affiliates may, but are not obligated to, loan us funds, from time to time or at any time, in whatever amount they deem reasonable in their sole discretion. Each loan would be evidenced by a promissory note. The notes would either be paid upon consummation of our initial business combination, without interest, or, at the lender's discretion, up to \$500,000 of the notes may be converted upon consummation of our business combination into additional private warrants to purchase shares of common stock at a conversion price of \$0.50 per private warrant (which, for example, would result in the holders being issued private warrants to purchase 1,000,000 shares of common stock if \$500,000 of notes were so converted). Such private warrants will be identical to the private warrants to be issued at the closing of this offering. Our stockholders have approved the issuance of the private warrants (and underlying securities) upon conversion of such notes, to the extent the holder wishes to so convert them at the time of the consummation of our initial business combination. If we do not complete a business combination, the loans will only be repaid with funds not held in the trust account, to the extent available. Loans made by Chardan Capital Markets LLC or any of its related persons will not be convertible into private warrants and Chardan Capital Markets LLC and its related persons will have no recourse with respect to their ability to convert their loans into private warrants.

### Limited payments to insiders

Prior to the consummation of a business combination, there will be no fees, reimbursements or other cash payments paid to our initial stockholders, officers, directors or their affiliates prior to, or for any services they render in order to effectuate, the consummation of a business combination (regardless of the type of transaction that it is) other than:

- repayment of loans of up to \$1,000,000 made to us by our sponsor;
- payment of \$10,000 per month to an affiliate of LifeSci Investments, LLC for office space and related services, subject to deferral as described herein;
- repayment of loans which may be made by our insiders, officers, directors or any of its or their affiliates to finance transaction costs in connection with an initial business combination, the terms of which have not been determined;
- reimbursement of out-of-pocket expenses incurred by them in connection with certain activities on our behalf, such as identifying and investigating possible business targets and business combinations; and
- repayment upon consummation of our initial business combination of any loans which may
  be made by our initial stockholders or their affiliates or our officers and directors to
  finance transaction costs in connection with an intended initial business combination.

There is no limit on the amount of out-of-pocket expenses reimbursable by us; provided, however, that to the extent such expenses exceed the available proceeds not deposited in the trust account and the interest income earned on the amounts held in the trust account available to us, such expenses would not be reimbursed by us unless we consummate an initial business combination. Our audit committee will review and approve all reimbursements and payments made to any initial stockholder or member of our management team, or their respective affiliates, and any reimbursements and payments made to members of our audit committee will be reviewed and approved by our board of directors, with any interested director abstaining from such review and approval.

We could seek to amend certain agreements made by our management team disclosed in this prospectus without the approval of stockholders, although we have no intention to do so. For example, restrictions on our executives relating to the voting of securities owned by them, the agreement of our management team to remain with us until the closing of a business combination, the obligation of our management team to not propose certain changes to our organizational documents or the obligation of the management team and its affiliates to not receive any compensation in connection with a business combination could be modified without obtaining stockholder approval. Although stockholders would not be given the opportunity to redeem their shares in connection with such changes, in no event would we be able to modify the redeemption or liquidation rights of our stockholders without permitting our stockholders the right to redeem their shares in connection with any such change. We will not agree to any such changes unless we believed that such changes were in the best interests of our stockholders (for example, if such a modification were necessary to complete a business combination).

We have agreed not to enter into a definitive agreement regarding an initial business combination without the prior consent of our sponsor. In connection with any proposed initial business combination, we will either (1) seek stockholder approval of such initial business combination at a meeting called for such purpose at which public stockholders may seek to convert their public shares, regardless of whether they vote for or against the proposed business combination, into their pro rata share of the aggregate amount then on deposit in the trust account (net of taxes payable) or (2) provide our public stockholders with the opportunity to sell their public shares to us by means of a tender offer (and thereby avoid the need for a stockholder vote) for an amount equal to their pro rata share of the aggregate amount then on deposit in the trust account (net of taxes payable), in each case subject to the limitations described herein. Notwithstanding the foregoing, our initial stockholders have agreed, pursuant to written letter agreements with us, not to convert any public shares held by them into their pro rata share of the aggregate amount then on deposit in the trust account. If we determine to engage in a tender offer, such tender offer will be structured so that each public stockholder may tender any or all of his, her or its public shares rather than some pro rata portion of his, her or its shares. If enough stockholders tender their shares so that we are unable to satisfy any applicable closing condition set forth in the definitive agreement related to our initial business combination, or we are unable to maintain net tangible assets of at least \$5,000,001, we will not consummate such initial business combination. The decision as to whether we will seek stockholder approval of a proposed business combination or will allow stockholders to sell their shares to us in a tender offer will be made by us based on a variety of factors such as the timing of the transaction or whether the terms of the transaction would otherwise require us to seek stockholder approval. If we provide stockholders with the opportunity to sell their shares to us by means of a tender offer, we will file tender offer documents with the SEC which will contain substantially the same financial and other information about the initial business combination as is required under the SEC's proxy rules. If we seek stockholder approval of our initial business combination, we will consummate the business combination only if a majority of the outstanding shares of common stock voted are voted in favor of the business combination.

Potential revisions to agreements with insiders

Stockholder approval of, or tender offer in connection with, initial business combination

We have determined not to consummate any business combination unless we have net tangible assets of at least \$5,000,001 upon such consummation in order to avoid being subject to Rule 419 promulgated under the Securities Act. However, if we seek to consummate an initial business combination with a target business that imposes any type of working capital closing condition or requires us to have a minimum amount of funds available from the trust account upon consummation of such initial business combination, our net tangible asset threshold may limit our ability to consummate such initial business combination (as we may be required to have a lesser number of shares redeemed) and may force us to seek third party financing which may not be available on terms acceptable to us or at all. As a result, we may not be able to consummate such initial business combination and we may not be able to locate another suitable target within the applicable time period, if at all.

Our initial stockholders have agreed (A) to vote their founder shares and any public shares in favor of any proposed business combination, (B) not to propose, or vote in favor of, prior to and unrelated to an initial business combination, an amendment to our certificate of incorporation that would affect the substance or timing of our redemption obligation to redeem all public shares if we cannot complete an initial business combination within 24 months unless we provide public stockholder an opportunity to redeem their public shares in conjunction with any such amendment, (C) not to convert any shares (including the founder shares) into the right to receive cash from the trust account in connection with a stockholder vote to approve our proposed initial business combination or sell any shares to us in a tender offer in connection with our proposed initial business combination, and (D) that the founder shares shall not participate in any liquidating distribution upon winding up if a business combination is not consummated. None of our initial stockholders or their affiliates has indicated any intention to purchase public units in this offering or any units or shares of common stock in the open market or in private transactions. However, if a significant number of stockholders vote, or indicate an intention to vote, against a proposed business combination, our initial stockholders, officers, directors or their affiliates could make such purchases in the open market or in private transactions in order to influence the vote. Our initial stockholders, officers, directors and their affiliates could purchase sufficient shares so that the initial business combination may be approved without the majority vote of public shares held by non-affiliates. Notwithstanding the foregoing, our officers, directors, initial stockholders and their affiliates will not make purchases of shares of common stock if the purchases would violate Section 9(a)(2) or Rule 10b-5 of the Exchange Act, which are rules designed to stop potential manipulation of a company's stock or purchasing shares when the buyer is in possession of material non-public information about the Company.

# Conditions to completing our initial business combination

We have agreed not to enter into a definitive agreement regarding an initial business combination without the prior consent of our sponsor. Further, there is no limitation on our ability to raise funds privately or through loans in connection with our initial business combination. Our initial business combination must occur with one or more target businesses that together have an aggregate fair market value of at least 80% of the value of the trust account (excluding any deferred underwriters' fees and taxes payable on the income earned on the trust account) at the time of the agreement to enter into the initial business combination. If we are no longer listed on Nasdaq, we will not be required to satisfy the 80% test.

If our board is not able to independently determine the fair market value of the target business or businesses, we may obtain an opinion from an independent investment banking or accounting firm as to the fair market value of the target business. We will complete our initial business combination only if the post-transaction company in which our public stockholders own shares will own or acquire 50% or more of the outstanding voting securities of the target or otherwise acquires a controlling interest in the target sufficient for it not to be required to register as an investment company under the Investment Company Act. Even if the post-transaction company owns 50% or more of the voting securities of the target, our stockholders prior to the business combination may collectively own a minority interest in the post business combination company, depending on valuations ascribed to the target and us in the business combination transaction. If less than 100% of the equity interests or assets of a target business or businesses are owned or acquired by the post-transaction company, the portion of such business or businesses that is owned or acquired is what will be valued for purposes of the 80% test, provided that in the event that the business combination involves more than one target business, the 80% test will be based on the aggregate value of all of the target businesses.

In connection with any stockholder meeting called to approve a proposed initial business combination, each public stockholder will have the right, regardless of whether he, she or it is voting for or against such proposed business combination, to demand that we convert his, her or its public shares into a *pro rata* share of the trust account upon consummation of the business combination.

We may require public stockholders wishing to exercise conversion rights, whether they are a record holder or hold their shares in "street name," to either tender the certificates they are seeking to convert to our transfer agent or to deliver the shares they are seeking to convert to the transfer agent electronically using Depository Trust Company's DWAC (Deposit/Withdrawal At Custodian) System, at the holder's option, at any time at or prior to the vote on the business combination. There is a nominal cost associated with this tendering process and the act of certificating the shares or delivering them through the DWAC System. The transfer agent will typically charge the tendering broker \$45 and it would be up to the broker whether or not to pass this cost on to the converting holder. However, this fee would be incurred regardless of whether or not we require holders to deliver their shares prior to the vote on the business combination in order to exercise conversion rights. This is because a holder would need to deliver shares to exercise conversion rights regardless of the timing of when such delivery must be effectuated. However, in the event we require stockholders to deliver their shares prior to the vote on the proposed business combination and the proposed business combination is not consummated, this may result in an increased cost to stockholders. The conversion rights will include the requirement that a beneficial holder must identify itself in order to validly redeem its shares.

Under Delaware law, we may be required to give a minimum of only ten days' notice for each general meeting. As a result, if we require public stockholders who wish to convert their shares of common stock into the right to receive a *pro rata* portion of the funds in the trust account to comply with the foregoing delivery requirements, holders may not have sufficient time to receive the notice and deliver their shares for conversion. Accordingly, investors may not be able to exercise their conversion rights and may be forced to retain our securities when they otherwise would not want to.

If we require public stockholders who wish to convert their shares of common stock to comply with specific delivery requirements for conversion described above and such proposed business combination is not consummated, we will promptly return such certificates to the tendering public stockholders.

On the completion of our initial business combination, all amounts held in the trust account will be released to us. We will use these funds to pay amounts due to any public stockholders who exercise their conversion rights as described above under "— Conversion rights" to pay all or a portion of the consideration payable to the target or targets or owners of the target or targets of our initial business combination and to pay other expenses associated with our initial business combination. If our initial business combination is paid for using stock or debt securities, or not all of the funds released from the trust account are used for payment of the consideration in connection with our initial business combination, we may apply the balance of the cash released to us from the trust account for general corporate purposes, including for maintenance or expansion of operations of post-transaction businesses, the payment of principal or interest due on indebtedness incurred in completing our initial business combination, to fund the purchase of other companies or for working capital.

If we are unable to complete our initial business combination within 24 months from the closing of this offering, we will (i) cease all operations except for the purpose of winding up, (ii) as promptly as reasonably possible but not more than five business days thereafter, redeem 100% of the outstanding public shares (including any public units in this offering or any public units or shares that our initial stockholders or their affiliates purchased in this offering or later acquired in the open market or in private transactions), which redemption will completely extinguish public stockholders' rights as stockholders (including the right to receive further liquidation distributions, if any), subject to applicable law, and (iii) as promptly as reasonably practicable following such redemption, subject to the approval of our remaining holders of common stock and our board of directors, proceed to

#### **Conversion rights**

Release of funds in trust account upon closing of our initial business combination

Liquidation if no business combination

In connection with our redemption of 100% of our outstanding public shares for a portion of the funds held in the trust account, each holder will receive a full pro rata portion of the amount then in the trust account, plus any pro rata interest earned on the funds held in the trust account and not necessary to pay our taxes payable on such funds. Holders of warrants will receive no proceeds in connection with the liquidation with respect to such warrants, which will expire worthless.

We may not have funds sufficient to pay or provide for all creditors' claims. Although we will seek to have all third parties (including any vendors or other entities we engage after this offering) and any prospective target businesses enter into valid and enforceable agreements with us waiving any right, title, interest or claim of any kind in or to any monies held in the trust account, there is no guarantee that they will execute such agreements. There is also no guarantee that the third parties would not challenge the enforceability of these waivers and bring claims against the trust account for monies owed them.

The holders of the founder shares and private warrants will not participate in any redemption distribution with respect to their founder shares and private warrants, but may have any public shares redeemed upon liquidation.

If we are unable to conclude our initial business combination and we expend all of the net proceeds of this offering not deposited in the trust account, without taking into account any interest earned on the trust account, we expect that the initial per-share redemption price will be approximately \$10.00. The proceeds deposited in the trust account could, however, become subject to claims of our creditors that are in preference to the claims of our stockholders. Furthermore, our underwriters may seek recourse against the proceeds in the trust account relating to any future claims they may have against us. In addition, if we are forced to file a bankruptcy case or an involuntary bankruptcy case is filed against us that is not dismissed, the proceeds held in the trust account could be subject to applicable bankruptcy law, and may be included in our bankruptcy estate and subject to the claims of third parties with priority over the claims of our stockholders. Therefore, the actual per-share redemption price may be less than approximately \$10.00. We will pay the costs of any subsequent liquidation from our remaining assets outside of the trust account. If such funds are insufficient, our sponsor has agreed to pay the funds necessary to complete such liquidation and has agreed not to seek repayment for such expenses. We currently do not anticipate that such funds will be insufficient.

### **Conflict of Interest**

Chardan Capital Markets LLC, the representative of the underwriters in this offering and an affiliate of certain of our officers and directors, is a beneficial owner of our sponsor, LifeSci Investments, LLC. As a result, Chardan Capital Markets LLC is deemed to have a "conflict of interest" within the meaning of FINRA Rule 5121 ("Rule 5121"). Accordingly, this offering is being made in compliance with the applicable requirements of Rule 5121.

Rule 5121 requires that a "qualified independent underwriter," as defined in Rule 5121, participate in the preparation of the registration statement and prospectus and exercise the usual standards of due diligence with respect thereto. B. Riley FBR, Inc. has agreed to act as a "qualified independent underwriter" for this offering. B. Riley FBR, Inc. will receive \$100,000 for acting as a qualified independent underwriter. We have agreed to indemnify B. Riley FBR, Inc. against certain liabilities incurred in connection with acting as a "qualified independent underwriter," including liabilities under the Securities Act. In addition, no underwriter with a conflict of interest will confirm sales to any account over which it exercises discretionary authority without the specific prior written approval of the account holder.

#### RISKS

We are a newly formed company that has conducted no operations and has generated no revenues. Until we complete our initial business combination, we will have no operations and will generate no operating revenues. In making your decision on whether to invest in our securities, you should take into account not only the background of our management team, but also the special risks we face as a blank check company, as well as the fact that this offering is not being conducted in compliance with Rule 419 promulgated under the Securities Act, and, therefore, you will not be entitled to protections normally afforded to investors in Rule 419 blank check offerings. For additional information concerning how Rule 419 blank check offerings differ from this offering, please see "Proposed Business — Comparison to offerings of blank check companies subject to Rule 419." You should carefully consider these and the other risks set forth in the section entitled "Risk Factors" beginning on page 18 of this prospectus.

### SUMMARY FINANCIAL DATA

The following table summarizes the relevant financial data for our business and should be read with our financial statements, which are included in this prospectus. We have not had any significant operations to date, so only balance sheet data are presented.

	June 30, 2019		December 31, 2019			
	Actual		Actual		As Adjusted	
		(Audited)		(Unaudited)		
Balance Sheet Data:						
Working capital (deficit)	\$	23,550	\$	(59,560)	\$	47,893,015
Total assets		25,000		218,450		50,643,015
Total liabilities		1,450		195,435		2,750,000
Value of shares of common stock subject to possible conversion/tender		_		_		42,893,010
Stockholders' equity		23,550		23,015		5,000,005

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes the \$1,000,000 we will receive from the sale of the private warrants.

The "as adjusted" information gives effect to the sale of the units we are offering, including the application of the related gross proceeds and the payment of the estimated remaining costs from such sale and the repayment of the accrued and other liabilities required to be repaid such that we have at least \$5,000,001 of net tangible assets upon consummation of this offering and upon consummation of our initial business combination.

The "as adjusted" working capital and total assets amounts include the \$50,000,000 (without exercise of over-allotment option) to be held in the trust account, which, except for limited situations described in this prospectus, will be available to us only upon the consummation of our initial business combination within the time period described in this prospectus.

We will consummate our initial business combination only if we have net tangible assets of at least \$5,000,001 upon such consummation and a majority of the outstanding shares of common stock voted are voted in favor of the business combination (if a vote is required or being obtained).

#### RISK FACTORS

An investment in our securities involves a high degree of risk. You should consider carefully all of the risks described below, together with the other information contained in this prospectus, before making a decision to invest in our units. If any of the following events occur, our business, financial condition and operating results may be materially adversely affected. In that event, the trading price of our securities could decline, and you could lose all or part of your investment.

We are a newly formed blank check company in the early stage with no operating history and no revenues, and you have no basis on which to evaluate our ability to achieve our business objective.

We are a recently formed blank check company with no operating results, and we will not commence operations until obtaining funding through this offering and consummating our initial business combination. Because we lack an operating history, you have no basis upon which to evaluate our ability to achieve our business objective of completing our initial business combination with one or more target businesses. We have no plans, arrangements or understandings with any prospective target business concerning our initial business combination and may be unable to complete our initial business combination. If we fail to complete our initial business combination, we will never generate any operating revenues.

The requirement that the target business or businesses that we acquire must collectively have a fair market value equal to at least 80% of the balance of the funds in the trust account (excluding any taxes payable) at the time of the execution of a definitive agreement for our initial business combination may limit the type and number of companies with which we may complete such a business combination.

Pursuant to Nasdaq listing rules, the target business or businesses that we acquire must collectively have a fair market value equal to at least 80% of the balance of the funds in the trust account (excluding any taxes payable) at the time of the execution of a definitive agreement for our initial business combination. This restriction may limit the type and number of companies that we may complete a business combination with. If we are unable to locate a target business or businesses that satisfy this fair market value test, we may be forced to liquidate and you will only be entitled to receive your pro rata portion of the funds in the trust account, which may be less than \$10.00 per share.

Our public stockholders may not be afforded an opportunity to vote on our proposed business combination, which means we may consummate our initial business combination even though a majority of our public stockholders do not support such a combination.

If a stockholder vote is not required, we may conduct redemptions via a tender offer. Accordingly, we may consummate our initial business combination even if holders of a majority of our public shares do not approve the business combination.

Your only opportunity to affect the investment decision regarding a potential business combination may be limited to the exercise of your right to redeem your shares from us for cash.

At the time of your investment in us, you will not be provided with an opportunity to evaluate the specific merits or risks of one or more target businesses. Because our board of directors may consummate our initial business combination without seeking stockholder approval, public stockholders may not have the right or opportunity to vote on the business combination. Accordingly, your only opportunity to affect the investment decision regarding a potential business combination may be limited to exercising your redemption rights within the period of time (which will be at least 20 business days) set forth in our tender offer documents mailed to our public stockholders in which we describe our business combination.

The ability of our public stockholders to redeem their shares for cash may make our financial condition unattractive to potential business combination targets, which may make it difficult for us to enter into our initial business combination with a target.

We may enter into a transaction agreement with a prospective target that requires as a closing condition that we have a minimum net worth or a certain amount of cash. If too many public stockholders exercise their redemption rights, we may not be able to meet such closing condition, and as a result, would not be able to proceed with the business combination. Furthermore, in no event will we redeem our public shares in an amount that would cause our net tangible assets to be less than \$5,000,001. Consequently, if accepting all properly submitted redemption requests would cause our net tangible assets to be less than \$5,000,001 or such greater amount necessary to satisfy a closing condition as described above, we would not proceed with such redemption and the related business combination and may instead search for an alternate business combination. Prospective targets would be aware of these risks and, thus, may be reluctant to enter into our initial business combination transaction with us.

# The ability of a large number of our stockholders to exercise redemption rights may not allow us to consummate the most desirable business combination or optimize our capital structure.

In connection with the successful consummation of our business combination, we may redeem up to that number of shares of common stock that would permit us to maintain net tangible assets of \$5,000,001. If our business combination requires us to use substantially all of our cash to pay the purchase price, the redemption threshold may be further limited. Alternatively, we may need to arrange third party financing to help fund our business combination in case a larger percentage of stockholders exercise their redemption rights than we expect. If the acquisition involves the issuance of our shares as consideration, we may be required to issue a higher percentage of our shares to the target or its stockholders to make up for the failure to satisfy a minimum cash requirement. Raising additional funds to cover any shortfall may involve dilutive equity financing or incurring indebtedness at higher than desirable levels. This may limit our ability to effectuate the most attractive business combination available to us.

# The requirement that we maintain a minimum net worth or retain a certain amount of cash could increase the probability that we cannot consummate our business combination and that you would have to wait for liquidation in order to redeem your shares.

If, pursuant to the terms of our proposed business combination, we are required to maintain a minimum net worth or retain a certain amount of cash in trust in order to consummate the business combination and regardless of whether we proceed with redemptions under the tender offer or proxy rules, the probability that we cannot consummate our business combination is increased. If we do not consummate our business combination, you would not receive your pro rata portion of the trust account until we liquidate. If you are in need of immediate liquidity, you could attempt to sell your shares in the open market; however, at such time our shares may trade at a discount to the pro rata amount in our trust account. In either situation, you may suffer a material loss on your investment or lose the benefit of funds expected in connection with our redemption until we liquidate or you are able to sell your shares in the open market.

# The requirement that we complete our initial business combination within 24 months from the closing of this offering may give potential target businesses leverage over us in negotiating our initial business combination.

Any potential target business with which we enter into negotiations concerning our initial business combination will be aware that we must consummate our initial business combination within 24 months from the closing of this offering. Consequently, such target businesses may obtain leverage over us in negotiating our initial business combination, knowing that if we do not complete our initial business combination with that particular target business, we may be unable to complete our initial business combination with any target business. This risk will increase as we get closer to the timeframe described above. In addition, we may have limited time to conduct due diligence and may enter into our initial business combination on terms that we would have rejected upon a more comprehensive investigation.

# We may not be able to consummate our initial business combination within the required time period, in which case we would cease all operations except for the purpose of winding up and we would redeem our public shares and liquidate.

Our sponsor, officers and directors have agreed that we must complete our initial business combination within 24 months from the closing of this offering. We may not be able to find a suitable target business and consummate our initial business combination within such time period. If we are unable to consummate our initial business combination within the required time period, we will, as promptly as reasonably possible but not more than five business days thereafter (subject to our certificate of incorporation and Delaware law), distribute the aggregate amount then on deposit in the trust account (net of taxes payable), pro rata to our public stockholders by way of redemption and cease all operations except for the purposes of winding up of our affairs, as further described herein. This redemption of public stockholders from the trust account shall be effected as required by function of our certificate of incorporation and prior to any voluntary winding up.

If we seek stockholder approval of our business combination, our sponsor, directors, officers, advisors and their affiliates may elect to purchase shares from stockholders, in which case they may influence a vote in favor of a proposed business combination that you do not support.

If we seek stockholder approval of our business combination and we do not conduct redemptions in connection with our business combination pursuant to the tender offer rules, our sponsor, directors, officers, advisors or their affiliates may purchase shares in privately negotiated transactions either prior to or following the consummation of our initial business combination. Such purchases will not be made if our sponsor, directors, officers, advisors or their affiliates are in possession of any material non-public information that has not been disclosed to the selling stockholder. Such a purchase would include a contractual acknowledgement that such stockholder, although still the record holder of our shares is no longer the beneficial owner thereof and therefore agrees not to exercise its redemption rights. In the event that our sponsor, directors, officers, advisors or their affiliates purchase shares in privately negotiated transactions from public stockholders who have already elected to exercise their redemption rights, such selling stockholders would be required to revoke their prior elections to redeem their shares. It is intended that, if Rule 10b-18 would apply to purchases by our sponsor, directors, officers, advisors or their affiliates, then such purchases will comply with Rule 10b-18 under the Exchange Act, to the extent it applies, which provides a safe harbor for purchases made under certain conditions, including with respect to timing, pricing and volume of purchases.

The purpose of such purchases would be to (1) increase the likelihood of obtaining stockholder approval of the business combination or (2) satisfy a closing condition in an agreement with a target that requires us to have a minimum net worth or a certain amount of cash at the closing of the business combination, where it appears that such requirement would otherwise not be met. This may result in the consummation of an initial business combination that may not otherwise have been possible.

Purchases of shares of common stock in the open market or in privately negotiated transactions by our sponsor, directors, officers, advisors or their affiliates may make it difficult for us to maintain the listing of our shares on a national securities exchange following the consummation of an initial business combination.

If our sponsor, directors, officers, advisors or their affiliates purchase shares of common stock in the open market or in privately negotiated transactions, the public "float" of our shares of common stock and the number of beneficial holders of our securities would both be reduced, possibly making it difficult to maintain the listing or trading of our securities on a national securities exchange following consummation of the business combination.

You will not have any rights or interests in funds from the trust account, except under certain limited circumstances. To liquidate your investment, therefore, you may be forced to sell your public shares, potentially at a loss.

Our public stockholders shall be entitled to receive funds from the trust account only in the event of a redemption to public stockholders prior to any winding up in the event we do not consummate our initial business combination or our liquidation, if they redeem their shares in connection with an initial business combination that we consummate or if we seek to amend our certificate of incorporation to affect the substance or timing of our redemption obligation to redeem all public shares if we cannot complete an initial business combination within 24 months of the closing of this offering. In no other circumstances will a stockholder have any right or interest of any kind to the funds in the trust account. Accordingly, to liquidate your investment, you may be forced to sell your public shares, potentially at a loss.

### You will not be entitled to protections normally afforded to investors of many other blank check companies.

Because the net proceeds of this offering are intended to be used to complete our initial business combination with a target business that has not been identified, we may be deemed to be a "blank check" company under the United States securities laws. However, because we will have net tangible assets in excess of \$5,000,000 upon the successful consummation of this offering and will expect to file a Current Report on Form 8-K, including an audited balance sheet demonstrating this fact, we are exempt from rules promulgated by the SEC to protect investors in blank check companies, such as Rule 419. Accordingly, investors will not be afforded the benefits or protections of those rules. Among other things, this means our units will be immediately tradable and we will have a longer period of time to complete our initial business combination than do companies subject to Rule 419. Moreover, offerings subject to Rule 419 would prohibit the release of any interest earned on funds held in the trust account to us. For a more detailed comparison of our offering to offerings that comply with Rule 419, please see "Proposed Business — Comparison of This Offering to Those of Blank Check Companies Subject to Rule 419."

If we seek stockholder approval of our business combination and we do not conduct redemptions pursuant to the tender offer rules, and if you or a "group" of stockholders are deemed to hold in excess of 20% of our shares of common stock, you will lose the ability to redeem all such shares in excess of 20% of our shares of common stock.

If we seek stockholder approval of our initial business combination and we do not conduct redemptions in connection with our business combination pursuant to the tender offer rules, our certificate of incorporation provides that a public stockholder, individually or together with any affiliate of such stockholder or any other person with whom such stockholder is acting in concert or as a "group" (as defined under Section 13 of the Exchange Act), will be restricted from seeking redemption rights with respect to more than an aggregate of 20% of the shares sold in this offering. Your inability to redeem more than an aggregate of 20% of the shares sold in this offering will reduce your influence over our ability to consummate our initial business combination and you could suffer a material loss on your investment in us if you sell such excess shares in open market transactions. As a result, you will continue to hold that number of shares exceeding 20% and, in order to dispose of such shares, you would be required to sell your shares in open market transaction, potentially at a loss.

# If the net proceeds of this offering not being held in the trust account are insufficient to allow us to operate for at least the next 24 months, we may be unable to complete our initial business combination.

The funds available to us outside of the trust account may not be sufficient to allow us to operate for at least the next 24 months, assuming that our initial business combination is not consummated during that time. Of the funds available to us, we could use a portion of the funds available to us to pay fees to consultants to assist us with our search for a target business. We could also use a portion of the funds as a down payment or to fund a "no-shop" provision (a provision in letters of intent designed to keep target businesses from "shopping" around for transactions with other companies on terms more favorable to such target businesses) with respect to a particular proposed business combination, although we do not have any current intention to do so. If we are unable to fund such down payments or "no shop" provisions, our ability to close a contemplated transaction could be impaired. Furthermore, if we entered into a letter of intent where we paid for the right to receive exclusivity from a target business and were subsequently required to forfeit such funds (whether as a result of our breach or otherwise), we might not have sufficient funds to continue searching for, or conduct due diligence with respect to, a target business. If we are unable to complete our initial business combination, our public stockholders may only receive a pro rata portion of the amount then in the trust account (which may be less than \$10.00 per share) (whether or not the underwriters' over-allotment option is exercised in full) on our redemption, and our warrants will expire worthless.

# Subsequent to our consummation of our initial business combination, we may be required to take write-downs or write-offs, restructuring and impairment or other charges.

Even if we conduct thorough due diligence on a target business with which we combine, this diligence may not surface all material issues that may be present inside a particular target business, that it would be possible to uncover all material issues through a customary amount of due diligence, or that factors outside of the target business and outside of our control will not later arise. As a result of these factors, we may be forced to later write-down or write-off assets, restructure our operations, or incur impairment or other charges that could result in our reporting losses. Even if our due diligence successfully identifies certain risks, unexpected risks may arise and previously known risks may materialize in a manner not consistent with our preliminary risk analysis. Even though these charges may be non-cash items and not have an immediate impact on our liquidity, the fact that we report charges of this nature could contribute to negative market perceptions about us or our securities. In addition, charges of this nature may cause us to violate net worth or other covenants to which we may be subject as a result of assuming pre-existing debt held by a target business or by virtue of our obtaining post-combination debt financing.

# Our directors may decide not to enforce indemnification obligations against LifeSci Investments, LLC, our sponsor, resulting in a reduction in the amount of funds in the trust account available for distribution to our public stockholders.

In the event that the proceeds in the trust account are reduced below \$10.00 per share (whether or not the underwriters' overallotment option is exercised in full) and LifeSci Investments, LLC, our sponsor, asserts that it is unable to satisfy its obligations or that it has no indemnification obligations related to a particular claim, our independent directors would determine on our behalf whether to take legal action against our sponsor to enforce its indemnification obligations. While we currently expect that our independent directors would take legal action on our behalf against our sponsor to enforce its indemnification obligations to us, it is possible that our independent directors in exercising their business judgment may choose not to do so in any particular instance. If our independent directors choose not to enforce these indemnification obligations on our behalf, the amount of funds in the trust account available for distribution to our public stockholders may be reduced below \$10.00 per share.

If we are deemed to be an investment company under the Investment Company Act, we may be required to institute burdensome compliance requirements and our activities may be restricted, which may make it difficult for us to complete our initial business combination.

If we are deemed to be an investment company under the Investment Company Act, our activities may be restricted, including restrictions on the nature of our investments and restrictions on the issuance of securities, each of which may make it difficult for us to complete our initial business combination. In addition, we may have imposed upon us burdensome requirements, including registration as an investment company, adoption of a specific form of corporate structure and reporting, record keeping, voting, proxy and disclosure requirements and other rules and regulations.

If we were deemed to be subject to the Investment Company Act, compliance with these additional regulatory burdens would require additional expenses for which we have not allotted funds and may hinder our ability to consummate our initial business combination.

# Changes in laws or regulations, or a failure to comply with any laws and regulations, may adversely affect our business, investments and results of operations.

We are subject to laws and regulations enacted by national, regional and local governments, in particular, the Securities Exchange and Commission, or the "SEC". Compliance with, and monitoring of, applicable laws and regulations may be difficult, time consuming and costly. Those laws and regulations and their interpretation and application also may change from time to time and those changes could have a material adverse effect on our business, investments and results of operations. In addition, a failure to comply with applicable laws or regulations, as interpreted and applied, could have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

# If we are unable to consummate our initial business combination, our public stockholders may be forced to wait up to 24 months or longer before redemption from our trust account.

If we are unable to consummate our initial business combination within 24 months from the closing of this offering, we will, as promptly as reasonably possible but not more than five business days thereafter (subject to our certificate of incorporation and applicable law), distribute the aggregate amount then on deposit in the trust account (net of taxes payable), pro rata to our public stockholders by way of redemption and cease all operations except for the purposes of winding up of our affairs by way of a voluntary liquidation, as further described herein. Any redemption of public stockholders from the trust account shall be effected as required by our certificate of incorporation prior to our commencing any voluntary liquidation. Except as otherwise described herein, we have no obligation to return funds to investors prior to the date of any redemption required as a result of our failure to consummate our initial business combination within the period described above or our liquidation, unless we consummate our initial business combination prior thereto and only then in cases where investors have sought to redeem their shares of common stock. Only upon any such redemption of public shares as we are required to effect or any liquidation will public stockholders be entitled to distributions if we are unable to complete our initial business combination.

# The grant of registration rights to our initial stockholders may make it more difficult to complete our initial business combination, and the future exercise of such rights may adversely affect the market price of our shares of common stock.

Pursuant to an agreement to be entered into on the date of this prospectus, our initial stockholders, our sponsor (and/or our sponsor's designees) and their permitted transferees can demand that we register the founder shares, the private warrants and the underlying securities. We will bear the cost of registering these securities. The registration and availability of such a significant number of securities for trading in the public market may have an adverse effect on the market price of our shares of common stock. In addition, the existence of the registration rights may make our initial business combination more costly or difficult to conclude. This is because the stockholder of the target business may increase the equity stake they seek in the combined entity or ask for more cash consideration to offset the negative impact on the market price of our shares of common stock that is expected when the securities owned by our sponsor, holders of our private units or their respective permitted transferees are registered. Chardan Capital Markets LLC and its related persons may not, with respect to the private warrants purchased by Rosedale Park, LLC, (i) have more than one demand registration right at our expense, (ii) exercise their demand registration rights more than five (5) years from the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, and (iii) exercise their "piggy-back" registration rights more than seven (7) years from the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, as long as Chardan Capital Markets LLC or any of its related persons are beneficial owners of private placement warrants.

Because we have not selected a particular business or specific geographic location or any specific target businesses with which to pursue our initial business combination, you will be unable to ascertain the merits or risks of any particular target business' operations.

Although we have a stated focus on certain target businesses in a specific geographic location as indicated elsewhere in this prospectus, we may pursue acquisition opportunities in any geographic region, but may rely upon our management team's background. While we may pursue an acquisition opportunity in any business industry or sector, we intend to initially focus on those industries or sectors that complement our management team's background. Except for the limitations that a target business have a fair market value of at least 80% of the value of the trust account (excluding any taxes payable) and that we are not permitted to effectuate our initial business combination with another blank check company or similar company with nominal operations, we will have virtually unrestricted flexibility in identifying and selecting a prospective acquisition candidate. Because we have not yet identified or approached any specific target business with respect to our initial business combination, there is no basis to evaluate the possible merits or risks of any particular target business's operations, results of operations, cash flows, liquidity, financial condition or prospects. To the extent we consummate our initial business combination, we may be affected by numerous risks inherent in the business operations with which we combine. For example, if we combine with a financially unstable business or an entity lacking an established record of sales or earnings, we may be affected by the risks inherent in the business and operations of a financially unstable or a development stage entity. Although our officers and directors will endeavor to evaluate the risks inherent in a particular target business, we may not properly ascertain or assess all of the significant risk factors or that we will have adequate time to complete due diligence. Furthermore, some of these risks may be outside of our control and leave us with no ability to control or reduce the chances that those risks will adversely impact a target business. In addit

We may seek investment opportunities outside our management's area of expertise and our management may not be able to adequately ascertain or assess all significant risks associated with the target company.

There is no limitation on the industry or business sector we may consider when contemplating our initial business combination. We may therefore be presented with a business combination candidate in an industry unfamiliar to our management team, but determine that such candidate offers an attractive investment opportunity for our company. In the event we elect to pursue an investment outside of our management's expertise, our management's experience may not be directly applicable to the target business or their evaluation of its operations.

Although we identified general criteria and guidelines that we believe are important in evaluating prospective target businesses, we may enter into our initial business combination with a target that does not meet such criteria and guidelines, and as a result, the target business with which we enter into our initial business combination may not have attributes entirely consistent with our general criteria and guidelines.

Although we have identified specific criteria and guidelines for evaluating prospective target businesses, it is possible that a target business with which we enter into our initial business combination will not have all of these positive attributes. If we consummate our initial business combination with a target that does not meet some or all of these guidelines, such combination may not be as successful as a combination with a business that does meet all of our general criteria and guidelines. In addition, if we announce our initial business combination with a target that does not meet our general criteria and guidelines, a greater number of stockholders may exercise their redemption rights, which may make it difficult for us to meet any closing condition with a target business that requires us to have a minimum net worth or a certain amount of cash. In addition, if stockholder approval of the transaction is required by law or Nasdaq, or we decide to obtain stockholder approval for business or other legal reasons, it may be more difficult for us to attain stockholder approval of our initial business combination if the target business does not meet our general criteria and guidelines. If we are unable to complete our initial business combination, our public stockholders may only receive \$10.00 per share or even less (whether or not the underwriters' over-allotment option is exercised in full) on our redemption, and our warrants will expire worthless.

Management's flexibility in identifying and selecting a prospective acquisition candidate, along with our management's financial interest in consummating our initial business combination, may lead management to enter into an acquisition agreement that is not in the best interest of our stockholders.

Subject to the requirement that our initial business combination must be with one or more target businesses or assets having an aggregate fair market value of at least 80% of the value of the trust account (excluding any taxes payable) at the time of the agreement to enter into such initial business combination, we will have virtually unrestricted flexibility in identifying and selecting a prospective acquisition candidate. Investors will be relying on management's ability to identify business combinations, evaluate their merits, conduct or monitor diligence and conduct negotiations. Management's flexibility in identifying and selecting a prospective acquisition candidate, along with management's financial interest in consummating our initial business combination, may lead management to enter into an acquisition agreement that is not in the best interest of our stockholders, which would be the case if the trading price of our shares of common stock after giving effect to such business combination was less than the per-share trust liquidation value that our stockholders would have received if we had dissolved without consummating our initial business combination.

We are not required to obtain an opinion from an independent investment banking firm, and consequently, an independent source may not confirm that the price we are paying for the business is fair to our stockholders from a financial point of view.

Unless we consummate our initial business combination with an affiliated entity, we are not required to obtain an opinion from an independent investment banking firm that the price we are paying is fair to our stockholders from a financial point of view. If no opinion is obtained, our stockholders will be relying on the judgment of our board of directors, who will determine fair market value based on standards generally accepted by the financial community. Such standards used will be disclosed in our tender offer documents or proxy solicitation materials, as applicable, related to our initial business combination.

#### Resources could be wasted in researching acquisitions that are not consummated.

We anticipate that the investigation of each specific target business and the negotiation, drafting, and execution of relevant agreements, disclosure documents, and other instruments will require substantial management time and attention and substantial costs for accountants, attorneys and others. If we decide not to complete a specific initial business combination, the costs incurred up to that point for the proposed transaction likely would not be recoverable. Furthermore, if we reach an agreement relating to a specific target business, we may fail to consummate our initial business combination for any number of reasons including those beyond our control. Any such event will result in a loss to us of the related costs incurred, which could materially adversely affect subsequent attempts to locate and acquire or merge with another business. If we are unable to complete our initial business combination, our public stockholders may only receive \$10.00 per share or even less (whether or not the underwriters' over-allotment option is exercised in full) on our redemption, and our warrants will expire worthless.

Our ability to successfully effect our initial business combination and to be successful thereafter will be largely dependent upon the efforts of our officers, directors and key personnel, some of whom may join us following our initial business combination.

Our operations are dependent upon a relatively small group of individuals and, in particular, our officers and directors. We believe that our success depends on the continued service of our officers and directors, at least until we have consummated our initial business combination. In addition, our officers and directors are not required to commit any specified amount of time to our affairs and, accordingly, will have conflicts of interest in allocating management time among various business activities, including identifying potential business combinations and monitoring the related due diligence. We do not have an employment agreement with, or key-man insurance on the life of, any of our directors or officers. The unexpected loss of the services of one or more of our directors or officers could have a detrimental effect on us.

The role of such persons in the target business, however, cannot presently be ascertained. Although some of such persons may remain with the target business in senior management or advisory positions following our initial business combination, it is likely that some or all of the management of the target business will remain in place. While we intend to closely scrutinize any individuals we engage after our initial business combination, our assessment of these individuals may not prove to be correct. These individuals may be unfamiliar with the requirements of operating a company regulated by the SEC, which could cause us to have to expend time and resources helping them become familiar with such requirements.

Our key personnel may negotiate employment or consulting agreements with a target business in connection with a particular business combination. These agreements may provide for them to receive compensation following our initial business combination and as a result, may cause them to have conflicts of interest in determining whether a particular business combination is the most advantageous.

Our key personnel may be able to remain with us after the consummation of our initial business combination only if they are able to negotiate employment or consulting agreements in connection with the business combination. Such negotiations would take place simultaneously with the negotiation of the business combination and could provide for such individuals to receive compensation in the form of cash payments and/or our securities for services they would render to us after the consummation of the business combination. The personal and financial interests of such individuals may influence their motivation in identifying and selecting a target business. However, we believe the ability of such individuals to remain with us after the consummation of our initial business combination will not be the determining factor in our decision as to whether or not we will proceed with any potential business combination. There is no certainty, however, that any of our key personnel will remain with us after the consummation of our initial business combination. Our key personnel may not remain in senior management or advisory positions with us. The determination as to whether any of our key personnel will remain with us will be made at the time of our initial business combination. In addition, pursuant to an agreement to be entered into concurrently with the issuance and sale of the securities in this offering, our sponsor, upon consummation of an initial business combination, will be entitled to nominate three individuals for election to our board of directors.

We may have a limited ability to assess the management of a prospective target business and, as a result, may effectuate our initial business combination with a target business whose management may not have the skills, qualifications or abilities to manage a public company.

When evaluating the desirability of effecting our initial business combination with a prospective target business, our ability to assess the target business' management may be limited due to a lack of time, resources or information. Our assessment of the capabilities of the target's management, therefore, may prove to be incorrect and such management may lack the skills, qualifications or abilities we suspected. Should the target's management not possess the skills, qualifications or abilities necessary to manage a public company, the operations and profitability of the post-combination business may be negatively impacted.

The officers and directors of an acquisition candidate may resign upon consummation of our initial business combination. The loss of an acquisition target's key personnel could negatively impact the operations and profitability of our post-combination business.

The role of an acquisition candidate's key personnel upon the consummation of our initial business combination cannot be ascertained at this time. Although we contemplate that certain members of an acquisition candidate's management team will remain associated with the acquisition candidate following our initial business combination, it is possible that some members of the management team of an acquisition candidate will not wish to remain in place.

Certain of our officers and directors are affiliated with entities engaged in business activities similar to those intended to be conducted by us and, accordingly, may have conflicts of interest in allocating their time and determining to which entity a particular business opportunity should be presented.

Following the completion of this offering and until we consummate our business combination, we intend to engage in the business of identifying and combining with one or more businesses. Certain of our executive officers and directors are affiliated with entities that are engaged in a similar business.

Our officers may become aware of business opportunities which may be appropriate for presentation to us and the other entities to which they owe certain fiduciary duties. Accordingly, they may have conflicts of interest in determining to which entity a particular business opportunity should be presented.

For example, some of our officers and directors are affiliated with Chardan Capital Markets LLC, which is also our sponsor and the underwriter in this offering. Such officers and directors owe a pre-existing fiduciary duty to Chardan Capital Markets LLC, meaning that they will present opportunities to Chardan Capital Markets LLC prior to presenting them to us, if, for example, a potential target company is open to either raising funds in an offering or engaging in a transaction with a SPAC. This may limit the number of potential targets they present to us for purposes of completing a business combination.

Any conflict of interest may not be resolved in our favor and potential target businesses may be presented to another entity prior to its presentation to us.

Certain shares beneficially owned by our officers and directors will not participate in liquidation distributions and, therefore, our officers and directors may have a conflict of interest in determining whether a particular target business is appropriate for our initial business combination.

Our officers and directors have waived their right to redeem any shares in connection with our initial business combination, or to receive distributions with respect to their founder shares upon our liquidation if we are unable to consummate our initial business combination. Accordingly, these securities will be worthless if we do not consummate our initial business combination. Any warrants they hold, like those held by the public, will also be worthless if we do not consummate an initial business combination. The personal and financial interests of our directors and officers may influence their motivation in timely identifying and selecting a target business and completing a business combination. Consequently, our directors' and officers' discretion in identifying and selecting a suitable target business may result in a conflict of interest when determining whether the terms, conditions and timing of a particular business combination are appropriate and in our stockholders' best interest.

We may engage in our initial business combination with one or more target businesses that have relationships with entities that may be affiliated with our executive officers, directors or existing holders, which may raise potential conflicts of interest.

We have not adopted a policy that expressly prohibits our directors, officers, security holders or affiliates from having a direct or indirect pecuniary or financial interest in any investment to be acquired or disposed of by us or in any transaction to which we are a party or have an interest. In light of the involvement of our sponsor, officers and directors with other entities, we may decide to acquire one or more businesses affiliated with our sponsor, officers and directors. Our directors also serve as officers and board members for other entities. Our sponsor, officers and directors are not currently aware of any specific opportunities for us to consummate our initial business combination with any entities with which they are affiliated, and there have been no preliminary discussions concerning a business combination with any entity or entities. Although we will not be specifically focusing on, or targeting, any transaction with any affiliated entities, we would pursue such a transaction if we determined that such affiliated entity met our criteria for our initial business combination as set forth in "Proposed Business — Effecting our initial business combination — Selection of a target business and structuring of our initial business combination" and such transaction was approved by a majority of our disinterested directors. Despite our agreement to obtain an opinion from an independent investment banking firm, or another independent entity that commonly renders valuation opinions on the type of target business we seek to acquire, regarding the fairness to our stockholders from a financial point of view of a business combination with one or more domestic or international businesses affiliated with our executive officers, directors or existing holders, potential conflicts of interest still may exist and, as a result, the terms of the business combination may not be as advantageous to our public stockholders as they would be absent any conflicts of interest. Our directors have a fiduciary duty to act in th

Because our sponsor will lose its entire initial investment in us if our initial business combination is not consummated and our officers and directors have significant financial interests in us, a conflict of interest may arise in determining whether a particular acquisition target is appropriate for our initial business combination.

On March 1, 2019, our sponsor purchased 1,437,500 shares, which we refer to herein as "founder shares" or "insider shares," for an aggregate purchase price of \$25,000. The founder shares include an aggregate of up to 187,500 shares that are subject to forfeiture to the extent that the underwriters' over-allotment option is not exercised in full or in part. The founder shares will be worthless if we do not consummate an initial business combination. In addition, LifeSci Holdings LLC, an entity affiliated with three of our directors, has committed to purchase from us an aggregate of 1,170,000 warrants, or "private warrants," at \$0.50 per private warrant for a total purchase price of \$585,000, and Rosedale Park, LLC, an entity affiliated with one of our directors, has committed to purchase from us an aggregate of 830,000 private warrants at \$0.50 per private warrant for a total purchase price of \$415,000. The aggregate purchase price of \$1,000,000 for the private warrants will also be worthless if we do not consummate our initial business combination.

We may issue notes or other debt securities, or otherwise incur substantial debt, to complete our initial business combination, which may adversely affect our financial condition and thus negatively impact the value of our stockholders' investment in us.

Although we have no commitments as of the date of this prospectus to issue any notes or other debt securities, or to otherwise incur outstanding debt, we may choose to incur substantial debt to complete our initial business combination. If we incur any indebtedness without a waiver from the lender of any right, title, interest or claim of any kind in or to any monies held in the trust account, the incurrence of debt could have a variety of negative effects, including:

- · default and foreclosure on our assets if our operating revenues after our initial business combination are insufficient to repay our debt obligations;
- acceleration of our obligations to repay the indebtedness even if we make all principal and interest payments when due if we breach certain covenants that require the maintenance of certain financial ratios or reserves without a waiver or renegotiation of that covenant;
- our immediate payment of all principal and accrued interest, if any, if the debt security is payable on demand;
- our inability to obtain necessary additional financing if the debt security contains covenants restricting our ability to obtain such financing while the debt security is outstanding;
- our inability to pay dividends on our shares of common stock;
- using a substantial portion of our cash flow to pay principal and interest on our debt, which will reduce the funds available for dividends on our shares of common stock if declared, expenses, capital expenditures, acquisitions and other general corporate purposes;
- · limitations on our flexibility in planning for and reacting to changes in our business and in the industry in which we operate;
- · increased vulnerability to adverse changes in general economic, industry and competitive conditions and adverse changes in government regulation; and
- limitations on our ability to borrow additional amounts for expenses, capital expenditures, acquisitions, debt service requirements, execution of our strategy
  and other purposes and other disadvantages compared to our competitors who have less debt.

We may only be able to complete one business combination with the proceeds of this offering, which will cause us to be solely dependent on a single business, which may have a limited number of products or services. This lack of diversification may negatively impact our operations and profitability.

The net proceeds from this offering together with the funds we will receive from the sale of the private warrants (excluding \$620,000 of net proceeds that will not be held in the trust account) will provide us with approximately \$50,000,000 (or approximately \$57,500,000 if the underwriters' over-allotment option is exercised in full) that we may use to complete our initial business combination.

We may effectuate our initial business combination with a single target business or multiple target businesses simultaneously. However, we may not be able to effectuate our initial business combination with more than one target business because of various factors, including the existence of complex accounting issues and the requirement that we prepare and file pro forma financial statements with the SEC that present operating results and the financial condition of several target businesses as if they had been operated on a combined basis. By consummating our initial business combination with only a single entity, our lack of diversification may subject us to numerous economic, competitive and regulatory developments. Further, we would not be able to diversify our operations or benefit from the possible spreading of risks or offsetting of losses, unlike other entities, which may have the resources to complete several business combinations in different industries or different areas of a single industry. Accordingly, the prospects for our success may be solely dependent upon the performance of a single business, property or asset, or dependent upon the development or market acceptance of a single or limited number of products or services. This lack of diversification may subject us to numerous economic, competitive and regulatory developments, any or all of which may have a substantial adverse impact upon the particular industry in which we may operate subsequent to our initial business combination.

We may attempt to simultaneously consummate business combinations with multiple prospective targets, which may hinder our ability to consummate our initial business combination and give rise to increased costs and risks that could negatively impact our operations and profitability.

If we determine to simultaneously acquire several businesses that are owned by different sellers, we will need for each of such sellers to agree that our purchase of its business is contingent on the simultaneous closings of the other business combinations, which may make it more difficult for us, and delay our ability, to complete the initial business combination. With multiple business combinations, we could also face additional risks, including additional burdens and costs with respect to possible multiple negotiations and due diligence investigations (if there are multiple sellers) and the additional risks associated with the subsequent assimilation of the operations and services or products of the acquired companies in a single operating business. If we are unable to adequately address these risks, it could negatively impact our profitability and results of operations.

#### We may attempt to consummate our initial business combination with a private company about which little information is available.

In pursuing our acquisition strategy, we may seek to effectuate our initial business combination with a privately held company. By definition, very little public information exists about private companies, and we could be required to make our decision on whether to pursue a potential initial business combination on the basis of limited information, which may result in our initial business combination with a company that is not as profitable as we suspected, if at all.

#### We may not be able to maintain control of a target business after our initial business combination.

We may structure our initial business combination to acquire less than 100% of the equity interests or assets of a target business, but we will only consummate such business combination if we will become the majority stockholder of the target (or control the target through contractual arrangements in limited circumstances for regulatory compliance purposes) or are otherwise not required to register as an investment company under the Investment Company Act or to the extent permitted by law we may acquire interests in a variable interest entity, in which we may have less than a majority of the voting rights in such entity, but in which we are the primary beneficiary. Even though we may own a majority interest in the target, our stockholders prior to the business combination may collectively own a minority interest in the post business combination company, depending on valuations ascribed to the target and us in the business combination transaction. For example, we could pursue a transaction in which we issue a substantial number of new shares in exchange for all of the outstanding capital stock of a target. In this case, we acquire a 100% controlling interest in the target. However, as a result of the issuance of a substantial number of new shares, our stockholders immediately prior to such transaction could own less than a majority of our outstanding shares subsequent to such transaction. In addition, other minority stockholders may subsequently combine their holdings resulting in a single person or group obtaining a larger share of the company's stock than we initially acquired. Accordingly, this may make it more likely that we will not be able to maintain our control of the target business.

# Holders of warrants will not participate in liquidating distributions if we are unable to complete an initial business combination within the required time period.

If we are unable to complete an initial business combination within the required time period and we liquidate the funds held in the trust account, the warrants will expire and holders will not receive any of such proceeds with respect to the warrants. The foregoing may provide a financial incentive to public stockholders to vote in favor of any proposed initial business combination as each of their warrants would entitle the holder to receive or purchase additional shares of common stock, resulting in an increase in their overall economic stake in us. If a business combination is not approved, the warrants will expire and will be worthless.

If we do not maintain a current and effective prospectus relating to the shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants, public holders will only be able to exercise such warrants on a "cashless basis" which would result in a fewer number of shares being issued to the holder had such holder exercised the warrants for cash.

If we do not maintain a current and effective prospectus relating to the shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the public warrants at the time that holders wish to exercise such warrants, they will only be able to exercise them on a "cashless basis" provided that an exemption from registration is available. As a result, the number of shares of common stock that a holder will receive upon exercise of its public warrants will be fewer than it would have been had such holder exercised its warrant for cash. Further, if an exemption from registration is not available, holders would not be able to exercise their warrants on a cashless basis and would only be able to exercise their warrants for cash if a current and effective prospectus relating to the shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants is available. Under the terms of the warrant agreement, we have agreed to use our best efforts to meet these conditions and to maintain a current and effective prospectus relating to the shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants until the expiration of the warrants. However, we cannot assure you that we will be able to do so. If we are unable to do so, the potential "upside" of the holder's investment in us may be reduced or the warrants may expire worthless. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the private warrants may be exercisable for unregistered shares of common stock for cash even if the prospectus relating to the shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants is not current and effective.

An investor will only be able to exercise a warrant for cash if the issuance of common stock upon such exercise has been registered or qualified or is deemed exempt under the securities laws of the state of residence of the holder of the warrants.

No public warrants will be exercisable for cash and we will not be obligated to issue shares of common stock unless the shares of common stock issuable upon such exercise has been registered or qualified or deemed to be exempt under the securities laws of the state of residence of the holder of the warrants. At the time that the warrants become exercisable, we expect to continue to be listed on a national securities exchange, which would provide an exemption from registration in every state. However, we cannot assure you of this fact. If the common shares issuable upon exercise of the warrants are not qualified or exempt from qualification in the jurisdictions in which the holders of the warrants reside, the warrants may be deprived of any value, the market for the warrants may be limited and they may expire worthless if they cannot be sold.

Our management's ability to require holders of our warrants to exercise such warrants on a cashless basis will cause holders to receive fewer shares of common stock upon their exercise of the warrants than they would have received had they been able to exercise their warrants for cash.

If we call our public warrants for redemption after the redemption criteria described elsewhere in this prospectus have been satisfied, our management will have the option to require any holder that wishes to exercise his warrant (including any warrants held by our sponsor and/or its permitted transferees) to do so on a "cashless basis." If our management chooses to require holders to exercise their warrants on a cashless basis, the number of shares of common stock received by a holder upon exercise will be fewer than it would have been had such holder exercised his warrant for cash. This will have the effect of reducing the potential "upside" of the holder's investment in our company.

We may amend the terms of the warrants in a way that may be adverse to holders with the approval by the holders of a majority of the then outstanding warrants.

Our warrants will be issued in registered form under a warrant agreement between Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company, as warrant agent, and us. The warrant agreement provides that the terms of the warrants may be amended without the consent of any holder to cure any ambiguity or correct any defective provision. The warrant agreement requires the approval by the holders of a majority of the then outstanding warrants (including the private warrants) in order to make any change that adversely affects the interests of the registered holders.

We have no obligation to net cash settle the warrants.

In no event will we have any obligation to net cash settle the warrants. Accordingly, the warrants may expire worthless.

The ability of our public stockholders to exercise their redemption rights may not allow us to effectuate the most desirable business combination or optimize our capital structure.

If our initial business combination requires us to use substantially all of our cash to pay the purchase price, because we will not know how many public stockholders may exercise redemption rights, we may either need to reserve part of the trust account for possible payment upon such redemption, or we may need to arrange third party financing to help fund our initial business combination. In the event that the acquisition involves the issuance of our stock as consideration, we may be required to issue a higher percentage of our stock to make up for a shortfall in funds. Raising additional funds to cover any shortfall may involve dilutive equity financing or incurring indebtedness at higher than desirable levels. This may limit our ability to effectuate the most attractive business combination available to us.

In connection with any meeting held to approve an initial business combination, we will offer each public stockholder the option to vote in favor of the proposed business combination and still seek redemption of his, her or its shares.

In connection with any meeting held to approve an initial business combination, we will offer each public stockholder (but not our initial stockholders, officers or directors) the right to have his, her or its shares of common stock redeemed for cash (subject to the limitations described elsewhere in this prospectus) regardless of whether such stockholder votes for or against such proposed business combination; provided that a stockholder must in fact vote for or against a proposed business combination in order to have his, her or its shares of common stock redeemed for cash. If a stockholder fails to vote for or against a proposed business combination, that stockholder would not be able to have his shares of common stock so redeemed. We will consummate our initial business combination only if we have net tangible assets of at least \$5,000,001 upon such consummation and a majority of the outstanding shares of common stock voted are voted in favor of the business combination. This is different than other similarly structured blank check companies where stockholders are offered the right to redeem their shares only when they vote against a proposed business combination. This threshold and the ability to seek redemption while voting in favor of a proposed business combination may make it more likely that we will consummate our initial business combination.

A public stockholder who fails to vote either in favor of or against a proposed business combination will not be able to have his shares redeemed for cash.

In order for a public stockholder to have his shares redeemed for cash in connection with any proposed business combination, that public stockholder must vote either in favor of or against a proposed business combination. If a public stockholder fails to vote in favor of or against a proposed business combination, whether that stockholder abstains from the vote or simply does not vote, that stockholder would not be able to have his shares of common stock so redeemed to cash in connection with such business combination.

We will require public stockholders who wish to redeem their shares of common stock in connection with a proposed business combination or amendment to our certificate of incorporation to effect the substance or timing of their redemption obligation if we fail to timely complete a business combination to comply with specific requirements for redemption that may make it more difficult for them to exercise their redemption rights prior to the deadline for exercising their rights.

We will require our public stockholders seeking to exercise their redemption rights, whether they are record holders or hold their shares in "street name," to either tender their certificates to our transfer agent prior to the expiration date set forth in the tender offer documents mailed to such holders, or in the event we distribute proxy materials, up to two business days prior to the vote on the proposal to approve the business combination or amendment to our certificate of incorporation to affect the substance or timing of our redemption obligation to redeem all public shares if we cannot complete an initial business combination, or to deliver their shares to the transfer agent electronically using Depository Trust Company's DWAC (Deposit/Withdrawal At Custodian) System, at the holder's option. In order to obtain a physical stock certificate, a stockholder's broker and/or clearing broker, DTC and our transfer agent will need to act to facilitate this request. It is our understanding that stockholders should generally allot at least two weeks to obtain physical certificates from the transfer agent. However, because we do not have any control over this process or over the brokers or DTC, it may take significantly longer than two weeks to obtain a physical stock certificate. While we have been advised that it takes a short time to deliver shares through the DWAC System, this may not be the case. Under our certificate of incorporation, we are required to provide at least 10 days advance notice of any stockholder meeting, which would be the minimum amount of time a stockholder would have to determine whether to exercise redemption rights. Accordingly, if it takes longer than we anticipate for stockholders to deliver their shares, stockholders who wish to redeem may be unable to meet the deadline for exercising their redemption rights and thus may be unable to redeem their shares.

#### Redeeming stockholders may be unable to sell their securities when they wish to in the event that the proposed business combination is not approved.

We will require public stockholders who wish to redeem their shares of common stock in connection with any proposed business combination to comply with the delivery requirements discussed above for redemption. If such proposed business combination is not consummated, we will promptly return such certificates to the tendering public stockholders. Accordingly, investors who attempted to redeem their shares in such a circumstance will be unable to sell their securities after the failed acquisition until we have returned their securities to them. The market price for our shares of common stock may decline during this time and you may not be able to sell your securities when you wish, even while other stockholders that did not seek redemption may be able to sell their securities.

#### Because of our structure, other companies may have a competitive advantage and we may not be able to consummate an attractive business combination.

We expect to encounter intense competition from entities other than blank check companies having a business objective similar to ours, including venture capital funds, leveraged buyout funds and operating businesses competing for acquisitions. Many of these entities are well established and have extensive experience in identifying and effecting business combinations directly or through affiliates. Many of these competitors possess greater technical, human and other resources than we do and our financial resources will be relatively limited when contrasted with those of many of these competitors. Therefore, our ability to compete in acquiring certain sizable target businesses may be limited by our available financial resources. This inherent competitive limitation gives others an advantage in pursuing the acquisition of certain target businesses. Furthermore, seeking stockholder approval of our initial business combination may delay the consummation of a transaction. Additionally, our rights, and the future dilution they represent (entitling the holders to receive shares of common stock on consummation of our initial business combination), may not be viewed favorably by certain target businesses. Any of the foregoing may place us at a competitive disadvantage in successfully negotiating our initial business combination.

# Our Certificate of Incorporation contains provisions that prohibit our engaging in business combinations with interested stockholders in certain circumstances.

We have opted out of Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporate Law, or the DGCL. However, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation contains similar provisions providing that we may not engage in certain "business combinations" with any "interested stockholder" for a three-year period following the time that the stockholder became an interested stockholder, unless

- prior to such time, our board of directors approved either the business combination or the transaction which resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder;
- upon consummation of the transaction that resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder, the interested stockholder owned at least 85% of our voting stock outstanding at the time the transaction commenced, excluding certain shares; or
- at or subsequent to that time, the business combination is approved by our board of directors and by the affirmative vote of holders of at least 662/3% of the outstanding voting stock that is not owned by the interested stockholder.

Generally, a "business combination" includes a merger, asset or stock sale or certain other transactions with the interested stockholder. Subject to certain exceptions, an "interested stockholder" is a person who, together with that person's affiliates and associates, owns, or within the previous three years owned, 20% or more of our voting stock

Under certain circumstances, this provision will make it more difficult for a person who would be an "interested stockholder" to effect various business combinations with a corporation for a three-year period. This provision may encourage companies interested in acquiring our company to negotiate in advance with our board of directors because the stockholder approval requirement would be avoided if our board of directors approves either the business combination or the transaction which results in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder. These provisions also may have the effect of preventing changes in our board of directors and may make it more difficult to accomplish transactions which stockholders may otherwise deem to be in their best interests.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that our sponsor and its respective affiliates, any of their respective direct or indirect transferees of at least 20% of our outstanding common stock and any group as to which such persons are party to, do not constitute "interested stockholders" for purposes of this provision.

We may be unable to obtain additional financing to complete our initial business combination or to fund the operations and growth of a target business, which could compel us to restructure or abandon a particular business combination. If we are unable to complete our initial business combination, our public stockholders may only receive \$10.00 per share or even less (whether or not the underwriters' over-allotment option is exercised in full) on our redemption, and the warrants will expire worthless.

Although we believe that the net proceeds of this offering will be sufficient to allow us to consummate our initial business combination, because we have not yet identified any prospective target business we cannot ascertain the capital requirements for any particular transaction or our costs to operate or locate a transaction. If the net proceeds of this offering prove to be insufficient, either because of the size of our initial business combination, the depletion of the available net proceeds in search of a target business, the obligation to repurchase for cash a significant number of shares from stockholders who elect redemption in connection with our initial business combination or the terms of negotiated transactions to purchase shares in connection with our initial business combination, we may be required to seek additional financing or to abandon the proposed business combination. Financing may not be available on acceptable terms, if at all. The current economic environment has made it especially difficult for companies to obtain acquisition financing. To the extent that additional financing proves to be unavailable when needed to consummate our initial business combination, we would be compelled to either restructure the transaction or abandon that particular initial business combination and seek an alternative target business candidate. If we are unable to complete our initial business combination, our public stockholders may only receive \$10.00 per share or even less (whether or not the underwriters' over-allotment option is exercised in full) on our redemption, and the warrants will expire worthless. In addition, even if we do not need additional financing to consummate our initial business combination, we may require such financing to fund the operations or growth of the target business. The failure to secure additional financing could have a material adverse effect on the continued development or growth of the target business. None of our officers, directors or stockholders is required to provide

# Our sponsor controls a substantial interest in us and thus may exert a substantial influence on actions requiring a stockholder vote, potentially in a manner that you do not support.

We have agreed not to enter into a definitive agreement regarding an initial business combination without the prior consent of our sponsor. Further, upon closing of this offering, our initial stockholders and our sponsor (and/its designees) collectively will own 20% of our issued and outstanding shares of common stock (assuming they do not purchase any units in this offering). Accordingly, they may exert a substantial influence on actions requiring a stockholder vote, potentially in a manner that you do not support, including amendments to our certificate of incorporation. If our sponsor purchases any units in this offering or if we or our sponsor purchase any additional shares of common stock in the aftermarket or in privately negotiated transactions, this would increase their control. Neither our sponsor nor, to our knowledge, any of our officers or directors, has any current intention to purchase additional securities. Factors that would be considered in making such additional purchases would include consideration of the current trading price of our shares of common stock.

Our initial stockholders paid an aggregate of \$25,000, or approximately \$0.017 per founder share and, accordingly, you will experience immediate and substantial dilution from the purchase of our shares of common stock.

The difference between the public offering price per share (allocating all of the unit purchase price to the shares of common stock included in the unit and none to the warrants included in the unit) and the pro forma net tangible book value per share after this offering constitutes the dilution to you and the other investors in this offering. Our initial stockholders acquired the founder shares at a nominal price, significantly contributing to this dilution. Upon closing of this offering, you and the other public stockholders will incur an immediate and substantial dilution of approximately 74.5% or \$7.45 per share (the difference between the pro forma net tangible book value per share of \$2.55 and the initial offering price of \$10.00 per share immediately upon the closing of this offering), or approximately 77.2% dilution or \$7.72 per share (the difference between the pro forma net tangible book value per share of \$2.28 and the initial offering price of \$10.00 per share) if the over-allotment is fully exercised.

# The determination of the offering price of our units and the size of this offering is more arbitrary than the pricing of securities and size of an offering of an operating company in a particular industry.

Prior to this offering there has been no public market for any of our securities. The public offering price of the units and the terms of the warrants were negotiated between us and the underwriters. In determining the size of this offering, management held customary organizational meetings with representatives of the underwriters, both prior to our inception and thereafter, with respect to the state of capital markets, generally, and the amount the underwriters believed they reasonably could raise on our behalf. Factors considered in determining the size of this offering, prices and terms of the units, including the shares of common stock and warrants underlying the units, include:

- the history and prospects of companies whose principal business is the acquisition of other companies;
- · prior offerings of those companies;
- our prospects for acquiring an operating business at attractive values;
- a review of debt to equity ratios in leveraged transactions;
- · our capital structure;
- · an assessment of our management and their experience in identifying operating companies;
- general conditions of the securities markets at the time of this offering; and
- other factors as were deemed relevant.

Although these factors were considered, the determination of our offering price is more arbitrary than the pricing of securities of an operating company in a particular industry since we have no historical operations or financial results.

# There is currently no market for our securities and a market for our securities may not develop, which would adversely affect the liquidity and price of our securities.

As of the date of this prospectus there is currently no market for our securities. Prospective stockholders therefore have no access to information about prior market history on which to base their investment decision. Following this offering, the price of our securities may vary significantly due to one or more potential business combinations and general market or economic conditions. Once listed on Nasdaq, an active trading market for our securities may never develop or, if developed, it may not be sustained. Additionally, if our securities become delisted from Nasdaq for any reason, and are quoted on the OTC Bulletin Board, an interdealer automated quotation system for equity securities not listed on a national exchange, the liquidity and price of our securities may be more limited than if we were listed on Nasdaq or another national exchange. You may be unable to sell your securities unless a market can be established and sustained.

# Once initially listed on Nasdaq, our securities may not continue to be listed on Nasdaq in the future, which could limit investors' ability to make transactions in our securities and subject us to additional trading restrictions.

We anticipate that our securities will be initially listed on Nasdaq upon consummation of this offering. However, we cannot assure you of this or that our securities will continue to be listed on Nasdaq in the future. Additionally, in connection with our business combination, Nasdaq may require us to file a new initial listing application and meet its initial listing requirements as opposed to its more lenient continued listing requirements. We cannot assure you that we will be able to meet those initial listing requirements at that time. If Nasdaq delists our securities from trading on its exchange, we could face significant material adverse consequences, including:

- a limited availability of market quotations for our securities;
- · a reduced liquidity with respect to our securities;
- a determination that our shares of common stock are a "penny stock" which will require brokers trading in our shares of common stock to adhere to more stringent rules, possibly resulting in a reduced level of trading activity in the secondary trading market for our shares of common stock;
- a limited amount of news and analyst coverage for our company; and
- a decreased ability to issue additional securities or obtain additional financing in the future.

Because we must furnish our stockholders with target business financial statements prepared in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles or international financial reporting standards, we may lose the ability to complete an otherwise advantageous initial business combination with some prospective target businesses.

The federal proxy rules, which require that a proxy statement with respect to a vote on a business combination meeting certain financial significance tests include historical and/or pro forma financial statement disclosure in periodic reports. These financial statements may be required to be prepared in accordance with, or be reconciled to, accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, or GAAP, or international financial reporting standards, or IFRS as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board or the IASB, depending on the circumstances and the historical financial statements may be required to be audited in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States), or PCAOB. We will include the substantially the same financial statement disclosure in connection with any tender offer documents we use, whether or not they are required under the tender offer rules. These financial statement requirements may limit the pool of potential target businesses we may consummate our initial business combination with because some targets may be unable to provide such statements in time for us to disclose such statements in accordance with federal proxy rules and complete our initial business combination within the prescribed time frame.

Compliance obligations under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 may make it more difficult for us to effectuate our initial business combination, require substantial financial and management resources, and increase the time and costs of completing an acquisition.

Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, or the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, requires that we evaluate and report on our system of internal controls beginning with our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ending June 30, 2021. The fact that we are a blank check company makes compliance with the requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act particularly burdensome on us as compared to all public companies because a target company with which we seek to complete our initial business combination may not be in compliance with the provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act regarding adequacy of its internal controls. The development of the internal controls of any such entity to achieve compliance with the Sarbanes-Oxley Act may increase the time and costs necessary to complete any such acquisition.

We are an "emerging growth company" and we cannot be certain if the reduced disclosure requirements applicable to emerging growth companies will make our securities less attractive to investors.

We are an "emerging growth company," as defined in the JOBS Act. We will remain an "emerging growth company" for up to five years. However, if our non-convertible debt issued within a three-year period or revenues exceeds \$1.07 billion, or the market value of our shares of common stock that are held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million on the last day of the second fiscal quarter of any given fiscal year, we would cease to be an emerging growth company as of the following fiscal year. As an emerging growth company, we are not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, we have reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements, and we are exempt from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved. Additionally, as an emerging growth company, we have elected to delay the adoption of new or revised accounting standards that have different effective dates for public and private companies until those standards apply to private companies. As such, our financial statements may not be comparable to companies that comply with public company effective dates. We cannot predict if investors will find our shares less attractive because we may rely on these provisions. If some investors find our shares less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for our shares and our share price may be more volatile.

Further, Section 102(b)(1) of the JOBS Act exempts emerging growth companies from being required to comply with new or revised financial accounting standards until private companies (that is, those that have not had a Securities Act registration statement declared effective or do not have a class of securities registered under the Exchange Act) are required to comply with the new or revised financial accounting standards. The JOBS Act provides that a company can elect to opt out of the extended transition period and comply with the requirements that apply to non-emerging growth companies but any such an election to opt out is irrevocable. We have elected not to opt out of such extended transition period which means that when a standard is issued or revised and it has different application dates for public or private companies, we, as an emerging growth company, will not adopt the new or revised standard until the time private companies are required to adopt the new or revised standard. This may make comparison of our financial statements with another public company which is neither an emerging growth company nor an emerging growth company which has opted out of using the extended transition period difficult or impossible because of the potential differences in accountant standards used.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will designate the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware as the sole and exclusive forum for certain types of actions and proceedings that may be initiated by our stockholders, which could limit our stockholders' ability to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with our company or our company's directors, officers or other employees.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will provide that, unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, be the sole and exclusive forum for any (1) derivative action or proceeding brought on behalf of our company, (2) action asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any director, officer, employee or agent of our company to our company or our stockholders, or any claim for aiding and abetting any such alleged breach, (3) action asserting a claim against our company or any director or officer of our company arising pursuant to any provision of the DGCL or our amended and restated certificate of incorporation or our bylaws, or (4) action asserting a claim against us or any director or officer of our company governed by the internal affairs doctrine except for, as to each of (1) through (4) above, any claim (a) as to which the Court of Chancery determines that there is an indispensable party not subject to the jurisdiction of the Court of Chancery (and the indispensable party does not consent to the personal jurisdiction of the Court of Chancery within ten days following such determination), (b) which is vested in the exclusive jurisdiction of a court or forum other than the Court of Chancery, or (c) arising under the federal securities laws, including the Securities Act, as to which the Court of Chancery and the federal district court for the District of Delaware shall concurrently be the sole and exclusive forums. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the inclusion of such provision in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will not be deemed to be a waiver by our stockholders of our obligation to comply with federal securities laws, rules and regulations, and the provisions of this paragraph will not apply to suits brought to enforce any liability or duty created by the Exchange Act or any other claim for which the federal district courts of the United States of America shall be the sole and exclusive forum. Any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest in any shares of our capital stock shall be deemed to have notice of and to have consented to the forum provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation. If any action the subject matter of which is within the scope the forum provisions is filed in a court other than a court located within the State of Delaware (a "foreign action") in the name of any stockholder, such stockholder shall be deemed to have consented to: (x) the personal jurisdiction of the state and federal courts located within the State of Delaware in connection with any action brought in any such court to enforce the forum provisions (an "enforcement action"), and (y) having service of process made upon such stockholder in any such enforcement action by service upon such stockholder's counsel in the foreign action as agent for such stockholder.

This choice-of-forum provision may limit a stockholder's ability to bring a claim in a judicial forum that it finds favorable for disputes with our company or its directors, officers or other employees, which may discourage such lawsuits. Alternatively, if a court were to find this provision of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation inapplicable or unenforceable with respect to one or more of the specified types of actions or proceedings, we may incur additional costs associated with resolving such matters in other jurisdictions, which could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and result in a diversion of the time and resources of our management and board of directors.

# Risks Associated with Acquiring and Operating a Business outside of the United States

# We may effect our initial business combination with a company located outside of the United States.

If we effect our initial business combination with a company located outside of the United States, we would be subject to any special considerations or risks associated with companies operating in the target business' home jurisdiction, including any of the following:

- rules and regulations or currency redemption or corporate withholding taxes on individuals;
- laws governing the manner in which future business combinations may be effected;
- exchange listing and/or delisting requirements;
- tariffs and trade barriers;
- regulations related to customs and import/export matters;
- · longer payment cycles;
- tax issues, such as tax law changes and variations in tax laws as compared to the United States;
- currency fluctuations and exchange controls;
- rates of inflation;
- challenges in collecting accounts receivable;
- cultural and language differences;
- employment regulations;
- crime, strikes, riots, civil disturbances, terrorist attacks and wars; and
- deterioration of political relations with the United States. We may not be able to adequately address these additional risks. If we were unable to do so, our operations might suffer.

# There are costs and difficulties inherent in managing cross-border business operations.

Managing a business, operations, personnel or assets in another country is challenging and costly. Any management that we may have (whether based abroad or in the United States) may be inexperienced in cross-border business practices and unaware of significant differences in accounting rules, legal regimes and labor practices. Even with a seasoned and experienced management team, the costs and difficulties inherent in managing cross-border business operations, personnel and assets can be significant (and much higher than in a purely domestic business) and may negatively impact our financial and operational performance.

Social unrest, acts of terrorism, regime changes, changes in laws and regulations, political upheaval, or policy changes or enactments may occur in a country in which we may operate after we effect our initial business combination.

Political events in another country may significantly affect our business, assets or operations. Social unrest, acts of terrorism, regime changes, changes in laws and regulations, political upheaval, and policy changes or enactments could negatively impact our business in a particular country.

Many countries have difficult and unpredictable legal systems and underdeveloped laws and regulations that are unclear and subject to corruption and inexperience.

Our ability to seek and enforce legal protections, including with respect to intellectual property and other property rights, or to defend ourselves with regard to legal actions taken against us in a given country, may be difficult or impossible, which could adversely impact our operations, assets or financial condition.

Rules and regulations in many countries are often ambiguous or open to differing interpretation by responsible individuals and agencies at the municipal, state, regional and federal levels. The attitudes and actions of such individuals and agencies are often difficult to predict and inconsistent.

Delay with respect to the enforcement of particular rules and regulations, including those relating to customs, tax, environmental and labor, could cause serious disruption to operations abroad and negatively impact our results.

# If relations between the United States and foreign governments deteriorate, it could cause potential target businesses or their goods and services to become less attractive.

The relationship between the United States and foreign governments could be subject to sudden fluctuation and periodic tension. For instance, the United States may announce its intention to impose quotas on certain imports. Such import quotas may adversely affect political relations between the two countries and result in retaliatory countermeasures by the foreign government in industries that may affect our ultimate target business. Changes in political conditions in foreign countries and changes in the state of U.S. relations with such countries are difficult to predict and could adversely affect our operations or cause potential target businesses or their goods and services to become less attractive. Because we are not limited to any specific industry, there is no basis for investors in this offering to evaluate the possible extent of any impact on our ultimate operations if relations are strained between the United States and a foreign country in which we acquire a target business or move our principal manufacturing or service operations.

# If our management following our initial business combination is unfamiliar with United States securities laws, they may have to expend time and resources becoming familiar with such laws.

Following our initial business combination, our management may resign from their positions as officers or directors of the company and the management of the target business at the time of the business combination will remain in place. Management of the target business may not be familiar with United States securities laws. If new management is unfamiliar with our laws, they may have to expend time and resources becoming familiar with such laws. This could be expensive and time-consuming and could lead to various regulatory issues, which may adversely affect our operations.

#### Currency policies may cause a target business' ability to succeed in the international markets to be diminished.

In the event we acquire a non-U.S. target, all revenues and income would likely be received in a foreign currency, the dollar equivalent of our net assets and distributions, if any, could be adversely affected by reductions in the value of the local currency. The value of the currencies in our target regions fluctuate and are affected by, among other things, changes in political and economic conditions. Any change in the relative value of such currency against our reporting currency may affect the attractiveness of any target business or, following consummation of our initial business combination, our financial condition and results of operations. Additionally, if a currency appreciates in value against the dollar prior to the consummation of our initial business combination, the cost of a target business as measured in dollars will increase, which may make it less likely that we are able to consummate such transaction.

# Because foreign law could govern our material agreements, we may not be able to enforce our rights within such jurisdiction or elsewhere.

Foreign law could govern our material agreements. The target business may not be able to enforce any of its material agreements or that remedies will be available outside of such foreign jurisdiction's legal system. The system of laws and the enforcement of existing laws and contracts in such jurisdiction may not be as certain in implementation and interpretation as in the United States. The judiciaries in certain foreign countries may be relatively inexperienced in enforcing corporate and commercial law, leading to a higher than usual degree of uncertainty as to the outcome of any litigation, any such jurisdictions may not favor outsiders or could be corrupt. As a result, the inability to enforce or obtain a remedy under any of our future agreements could result in a significant loss of business and business opportunities.

# CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

Certain statements contained in this prospectus, which reflect our current views with respect to future events and financial performance, and any other statements of a future or forward-looking nature, constitute "forward-looking statements" for the purpose of the federal securities laws. Our forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to, statements regarding our or our management's expectations, hopes, beliefs, intentions or strategies regarding the future. In addition, any statements that refer to projections, forecasts or other characterizations of future events or circumstances, including any underlying assumptions, are forward-looking statements. The words "anticipate," "believe," "continue," "could," "estimate," "expect," "intends," "may," "might," "plan," "possible," "potential," "predict," "project," "should," "will," "would" and similar expressions may identify forward-looking statements, but the absence of these words does not mean that a statement is not forward-looking. Forward-looking statements in this prospectus may include, for example, statements about:

- our ability to complete our initial business combination;
- · our success in retaining or recruiting, or changes required in, our officers, key employees or directors following our initial business combination;
- our officers and directors allocating their time to other businesses and potentially having conflicts of interest with our business or in approving our initial business combination, as a result of which they would then receive expense reimbursements;
- our potential ability to obtain additional financing to complete our initial business combination;
- · our pool of prospective target businesses;
- the ability of our officers and directors to generate a number of potential investment opportunities;
- the delisting of our securities from Nasdaq or an inability to have our securities listed on Nasdaq following a business combination;
- our public securities' potential liquidity and trading;
- the lack of a market for our securities; or
- our financial performance following this offering.

The forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus are based on our current expectations and beliefs concerning future developments and their potential effects on us. Future developments affecting us may not be those that we have anticipated. These forward-looking statements involve a number of risks, uncertainties (some of which are beyond our control) or other assumptions that may cause actual results or performance to be materially different from those expressed or implied by these forward-looking statements. These risks and uncertainties include, but are not limited to, those factors described under the heading "Risk Factors" beginning on page 18. Should one or more of these risks or uncertainties materialize, or should any of our assumptions prove incorrect, actual results may vary in material respects from those projected in these forward-looking statements. We undertake no obligation to update or revise any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise, except as may be required under applicable securities laws.

# **USE OF PROCEEDS**

We are offering 5,000,000 units at a price of \$10.00 per unit. We estimate that the net proceeds of this offering, together with the funds we receive from the sale of the private warrants (all of which will be deposited into the trust account), will be used as set forth in the following table:

	Without Over-Allotment Option		Over-Allotment Option Exercised	
Gross proceeds				
From offering	\$	50,000,000	\$	57,500,000
From sale of private warrants		1,000,000		1,000,000
Total gross proceeds	\$	51,000,000	\$	58,500,000
Offering expenses <sup>(1)</sup>				
Underwriting discount	\$	0(2)	\$	0(2)
Initial Trustees' fee		6,500		6,500
Legal fees and expenses		225,000		225,000
Nasdaq listing fee		50,000		50,000
Printing and engraving expenses		20,000		20,000
Accounting fees and expenses		40,000		40,000
FINRA filing fee		9,125		9,125
SEC registration fee		7,464		7,464
Miscellaneous expenses		21,911		21,911
Total offering expenses	\$	380,000	\$	380,000
Net proceeds				
Held in trust	\$	50,000,000(3)	\$	57,500,000(3)
Not held in trust		620,000		620,000
Total net proceeds	\$	50,620,000	\$	58,120,000
Use of net proceeds not held in the trust account <sup>(4) (5)</sup>				
Legal, accounting and other third party expenses attendant to the search for target businesses and to the due diligence				
investigation, structuring and negotiation of a business combination	\$	70,000		11.3%
Due diligence of prospective target businesses by officers, directors and initial stockholders		30,000		4.8%
Legal and accounting fees relating to SEC reporting obligations		40,000		6.4%
Payment of administrative fee to an affiliate of LifeSci Investments, LLC (\$10,000 per month for up to 24 months), subject to deferral as described herein		240,000		38.7%
Working capital to cover miscellaneous expenses, D&O insurance, general corporate purposes, liquidation obligations		240,000		30.770
and reserves		240,000		38.7%
Total	\$	620,000		100.0%
	<u> </u>		_	

<sup>(1)</sup> A portion of the offering expenses, including the SEC registration fee, the FINRA filing fee, the non-refundable portion of the Nasdaq listing fee and a portion of the legal and audit fees, have been paid from the funds we borrowed from our sponsor. These funds will be repaid out of the proceeds of this offering available to us.

<sup>(2)</sup> Our sponsor will pay the \$1,000,000 (or \$1,150,000 if the over-allotment option is exercised in full) in underwriting fees and qualified independent underwriter fees and receive a non-interest bearing promissory note from us in exchange for the payment of such amount. The promissory note will be payable at the closing of a business combination.

<sup>(3)</sup> The funds held in the trust account will be used to acquire a target business, to pay holders who wish to convert or sell their shares for a portion of the funds held in the trust account and potentially to pay our expenses relating thereto. Our expenses relating to the acquisition of a target business would either come from the funds held in the trust account or additional funds otherwise available to us outside of the trust account, including cash held by the target business. Any remaining funds will be disbursed to the combined company and be used as working capital to finance the operations of the target business.

- (4) The amount of proceeds not held in trust will remain constant at \$620,000 even if the over-allotment is exercised.
- (5) These are estimates only. Our actual expenditures for some or all of these items may differ from the estimates set forth herein. For example, we may incur greater legal and accounting expenses than our current estimates in connection with negotiating and structuring our initial business combination based upon the level of complexity of that business combination. We do not anticipate any change in our intended use of proceeds, other than fluctuations among the current categories of allocated expenses, which fluctuations, to the extent they exceed current estimates for any specific category of expenses, would be deducted from our excess working capital.

The payment to an affiliate of LifeSci Investments, LLC of a monthly fee of \$10,000 is for general and administrative services including office space, utilities and secretarial support. However, pursuant to the terms of such agreement, we may delay payment of such monthly fee upon a determination by our audit committee that we lack sufficient funds held outside the trust to pay actual or anticipated expenses in connection with our initial business combination. Any such unpaid amount will accrue without interest and be due and payable no later than the date of the consummation of our initial business combination. This arrangement is being agreed to by an affiliate of LifeSci Investments, LLC for our benefit. We believe that the fee charged by the affiliate of LifeSci Investments, LLC is at least as favorable as we could have obtained from an unaffiliated person. This arrangement will terminate upon completion of our initial business combination or the distribution of the trust account to our public stockholders. Other than the \$10,000 per month fee, no compensation of any kind (including finder's fees, consulting fees or other similar compensation) will be paid to our insiders, members of our management team or any of our or their respective affiliates, for services rendered to us prior to or in connection with the consummation of our initial business combination (regardless of the type of transaction that it is). However, such individuals will receive reimbursement for any out-of-pocket expenses incurred by them in connection with activities on our behalf, such as identifying potential target businesses, performing business due diligence on suitable target businesses and business combinations, as well as traveling to and from the offices, plants or similar locations of prospective target businesses to examine their operations. Since the role of present management after our initial business combination is uncertain, we have no ability to determine what remuneration, if any, will be paid to those persons after ou

A total of \$10.00 per share (whether or not the underwriters' over-allotment option is exercised in full) of the net proceeds from this offering and the sale of the private warrants described in this prospectus will be placed in a trust account in the United States at Morgan Stanley, maintained by Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company acting as trustee and will be invested only in U.S. government treasury bills, notes and bonds with a maturity of 183 days or less or in money market funds meeting certain conditions under Rule 2a-7 under the Investment Company Act and which invest solely in U.S. Treasuries. Except for all interest income that may be released to us to pay our tax obligations or for working capital purposes (provided that the funds released for working capital purposes may not exceed \$250,000 annually), as discussed below, none of the funds held in the trust account will be released from the trust account until the earlier of: (i) the consummation of our initial business combination within 24 months from the closing of this offering and (ii) a redemption to public stockholders prior to any voluntary winding-up in the event we do not consummate our initial business combination within the applicable period.

The net proceeds held in the trust account may be used as consideration to pay the sellers of a target business with which we ultimately complete our initial business combination. If our initial business combination is paid for using shares or debt securities, or not all of the funds released from the trust account are used for payment of the purchase price in connection with our business combination, we may apply the cash released from the trust account that is not applied to the purchase price for general corporate purposes, including for maintenance or expansion of operations of acquired businesses, the payment of principal or interest due on indebtedness incurred in consummating the initial business combination, to fund the purchase of other companies or for working capital.

We believe that amounts not held in trust will be sufficient to pay the costs and expenses to which such proceeds are allocated. This belief is based on the fact that while we may begin preliminary due diligence of a target business in connection with an indication of interest, we intend to undertake in-depth due diligence, depending on the circumstances of the relevant prospective acquisition, only after we have negotiated and signed a letter of intent or other preliminary agreement that addresses the terms of our initial business combination. However, if our estimate of the costs of undertaking in-depth due diligence and negotiating our initial business combination is less than the actual amount necessary to do so, or the amount of interest available to use from the trust account is minimal as a result of the current interest rate environment, we may be required to raise additional capital, the amount, availability and cost of which is currently unascertainable. In this event, we could seek such additional capital through loans or additional investments from members of our management team, but such members of our management team are not under any obligation to advance funds to, or invest in, us.

As of the date of this prospectus, our sponsor has not loaned us any amounts to be used for a portion of the expenses of this offering. Any loans will be non-interest bearing and payable on the date on which we consummate the offering.

In addition, in order to finance transaction costs in connection with an intended initial business combination, our sponsor or an affiliate of our sponsor or our officers and directors may, but are not obligated to, loan us funds as may be required. If we consummate our initial business combination, we would repay such loaned amounts. The notes would either be paid upon consummation of our initial business combination, without interest, or, at the lender's discretion, up to \$500,000 of the notes may be converted upon consummation of our business combination into additional private warrants to purchase shares of common stock at a conversion price of \$0.50 per private warrant (which, for example, would result in the holders being issued private warrants to purchase 1,000,000 shares of common stock if \$500,000 of notes were so converted). Such private warrants will be identical to the private warrants to be issued at the closing of this offering. Loans made by Chardan Capital Markets LLC or any of its related persons will not be convertible into private warrants and Chardan Capital Markets LLC and its related persons will have no recourse with respect to their ability to convert their loans into private warrants.

In no event will we redeem our public shares in an amount that would cause our net tangible assets to be less than \$5,000,001. Furthermore, the redemption threshold may be further limited by the terms and conditions of our initial business combination. In such case, we would not proceed with the redemption of our public shares or the business combination, and instead may search for an alternate business combination.

A public stockholder will be entitled to receive funds from the trust account only upon the earlier to occur of: (i) our consummation of our initial business combination, and then only in connection with those shares of common stock that such stockholder properly elected to redeem, subject to the limitations described herein, (ii) the redemption of our public shares if we are unable to consummate our initial business combination within 24 months following the closing of this offering, subject to applicable law, or (iii) if we seek to amend our certificate of incorporation to affect the substance or timing of our obligation to redeem all public shares if we cannot complete an initial business combination within 24 months of the closing of this offering and such amendment is duly approved. In no other circumstances will a public stockholder have any right or interest of any kind to or in the trust account.

Our initial stockholders have agreed to waive their redemption rights with respect to any shares they own in connection with the consummation of our initial business combination, including their founder shares and public shares that they have purchased during or after the offering, if any. In addition, our initial stockholders have agreed to waive their rights to liquidating distributions with respect to its founder shares if we fail to consummate our initial business combination within 24 months from the closing of this offering. However, if our initial stockholders acquire public shares in or after this offering, they will be entitled to receive liquidating distributions with respect to such public shares if we fail to consummate our initial business combination within the required time period. In addition, we agreed not to enter into a definitive agreement regarding an initial business combination without the prior consent of our sponsor.

# DIVIDEND POLICY

We have not paid any cash dividends on our shares of common stock to date and do not intend to pay cash dividends prior to the completion of our initial business combination. The payment of cash dividends in the future will be dependent upon our revenues and earnings, if any, capital requirements and general financial condition subsequent to completion of our initial business combination. The payment of any cash dividends subsequent to our initial business combination will be within the discretion of our board of directors at such time and subject to the Delaware law. In addition, our board of directors is not currently contemplating and does not anticipate declaring any share dividends in the foreseeable future, except if we increase the size of the offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, in which case we will effect a share dividend immediately prior to the consummation of the offering in such amount as to maintain our initial stockholders' ownership at 20% of the issued and outstanding shares of common stock upon the consummation of this offering (assuming no purchase in this offering and not taking into account ownership of the private warrants). Further, if we incur any indebtedness in connection with our initial business combination, our ability to declare dividends may be limited by restrictive covenants we may agree to in connection therewith.

# DILUTION

The difference between the public offering price per share, assuming no value is attributed to the warrants included in the units we are offering by this prospectus, and the pro forma net tangible book value per share after this offering constitutes the dilution to investors in this offering. Such calculation does not reflect any dilution associated with sale and exercise of warrants, including the private warrants. Net tangible book value per share is determined by dividing our net tangible book value, which is our total tangible assets less total liabilities (including the value of shares of common stock which may be redeemed for cash), by the number of outstanding shares of common stock.

At December 31, 2019, our net tangible book value was \$(59,560) or approximately \$(0.04) per share. After giving effect to the sale of 5,000,000 shares of common stock included in the units we are offering by this prospectus and the proceeds received from the sale of the private warrants, the deduction of underwriting discounts and estimated expenses of this offering, our pro forma net tangible book value at December 31, 2019 would have been \$5,000,005 or \$2.55 per share, representing an immediate increase in net tangible book value of \$2.59 per share to the initial stockholders and an immediate dilution of 74.5% per share or \$7.45 to new investors not exercising their conversion/tender rights. For purposes of presentation, our pro forma net tangible book value after this offering is \$42,893,010 less than it otherwise would have been because, if we effect a business combination, the ability of public stockholders to exercise conversion rights or sell their shares to us in any tender offer may result in the conversion or tender of up to 4,289,301 shares sold in this offering.

The following table illustrates the dilution to the new investors on a per-share basis, assuming no value is attributed to the redeemable warrants, including the private warrants:

Public offering price	\$	10.00
Net tangible book value before this offering	\$ (0.04)	
Increase attributable to new investors, private sales and capital contribution	2.59	
Pro forma net tangible book value after this offering		2.55
Dilution to new investors	\$	7.45
Percentage of dilution to new investors		74.5%

The following table sets forth information with respect to our initial stockholders and the new investors:

	<b>Shares Purchased</b>		Total Con	sideration	<b>Average Price</b>	
	Number	Percentage	Amount	Percentage	Per Share	
Initial stockholders <sup>(1)</sup>	1,250,000	20.0% \$	25,000	0.05%	\$ 0.02	
New investors	5,000,000	80.0%	50,000,000	99.95%	\$ 10.00	
	6,250,000	100.00% \$	50,025,000	100.00%		

(1) Assumes the over-allotment option has not been exercised and an aggregate of 187,500 shares of common stock held by our initial stockholders have been forfeited as a result thereof.

The pro forma net tangible book value after the offering is calculated as follows:

Numerator: <sup>(1)</sup>	
Net tangible book value before this offering	(59,560)
Net proceeds from this offering and private placement of private warrants	50,620,000
Plus: Offering costs accrued or paid in advance and excluded from tangible book value before this offering	82,575
Less: Sponsor note payable	(1,000,000)
Less: Deferred underwriting commission payable	(1,750,000)
Less: Proceeds held in trust subject to conversion/tender	(42,893,010)
	5,000,005
Denominator:	
Shares of common stock issued and outstanding prior to this offering <sup>(1)</sup>	1,250,000
Shares of common stock to be sold in this offering	5,000,000
Less: Shares subject to conversion/tender	(4,289,301)
	1,960,699

(1) Assumes the over-allotment option has not been exercised and an aggregate of 187,500 shares of common stock held by our initial stockholders have been forfeited by us as a result thereof.

# **CAPITALIZATION**

The following table sets forth our capitalization at December 31, 2019 and as adjusted to give effect to the sale of our units and the private warrants and the application of the estimated net proceeds derived from the sale of such securities.

	December 31, 2019			2019
	Actual		As Adjusted <sup>(1)</sup>	
Deferred underwriting commission	\$		\$	1,750,000
Promissory note – related party <sup>(2)</sup>		175,000		1,000,000
Shares of common stock, \$0.0001 par value, none and 4,289,301 shares are subject to possible conversion/tender,				
respectively		_		42,893,010
Shares of common stock, \$0.0001 par value, 5,000,000 shares authorized, 1,437,500 shares issued and outstanding, actual;				
1,960,699 shares issued and outstanding <sup>(3)</sup> (excluding $4,289,031$ shares subject to possible conversion/tender), as				
adjusted		144		196
Additional paid-in capital		24,856		5,001,794
Accumulated deficit		(1,985)		(1,985)
Total stockholders' equity		23,015		5,000,005
Total capitalization	\$	198,015	\$	50,643,015

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes the \$1,000,000 we will receive from the sale of the private warrants.

<sup>(2)</sup> As of December 31, 2019, our sponsor loaned us \$175,000 to be used to pay formation and a portion of the expenses of this offering. The loans are non-interest bearing and payable on the date on which we consummate the offering. In addition, our sponsor will pay the \$1,000,000 (or \$1,150,000 if the over-allotment option is exercised in full) in underwriting fees and qualified independent underwriter fees and receive a non-interest bearing promissory note in exchange for the payment of such amount. The promissory note will be payable at the closing of a business combination.

<sup>(3)</sup> Assumes the over-allotment option has not been exercised and an aggregate of 187,500 shares of common stock held by our initial stockholders have been forfeited as a result thereof.

# MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

We were incorporated on December 19, 2018 as a Delaware corporation to serve as a vehicle to effect a merger, share exchange, asset acquisition, share purchase, recapitalization, reorganization or similar business combination with one or more target businesses. Our efforts to identify a prospective target business will not be limited to a particular industry or geographic location. We intend to utilize cash derived from the proceeds of this offering, our securities, debt or a combination of cash, securities and debt, in effecting a business combination. The issuance of additional shares in our business combination:

- may significantly reduce the equity interest of our stockholders;
- may subordinate the rights of holders of common stock if we issue preferred shares with rights senior to those afforded to our shares of common stock;
- will likely cause a change in control if a substantial number of our shares of common stock are issued, which may affect, among other things, our ability to use our net operating loss carry forwards, if any, and most likely will also result in the resignation or removal of our present officers and directors; and
- may adversely affect prevailing market prices for our securities.

Similarly, if we issue debt securities, it could result in:

- · default and foreclosure on our assets if our operating revenues after a business combination are insufficient to pay our debt obligations;
- acceleration of our obligations to repay the indebtedness even if we have made all principal and interest payments when due if the debt security contains
  covenants that required the maintenance of certain financial ratios or reserves and we breach any such covenant without a waiver or renegotiation of that
  covenant:
- our immediate payment of all principal and accrued interest, if any, if the debt security is payable on demand; and
- our inability to obtain additional financing, if necessary, if the debt security contains covenants restricting our ability to obtain additional financing while such security is outstanding.

As indicated in the accompanying financial statements, at December 31, 2019, we had \$135,875 in cash and \$82,575 in deferred offering costs. Further, we expect to continue to incur significant costs in the pursuit of our acquisition plans. Our plans to raise capital or to consummate our initial business combination may not be successful.

# **Results of Operations and Known Trends or Future Events**

We have neither engaged in any operations nor generated any revenues to date. Our only activities since inception have been organizational activities and those necessary to prepare for this offering. Following this offering, we will not generate any operating revenues until after completion of our initial business combination. We will generate non-operating income in the form of interest income on cash and cash equivalents after this offering. There has been no significant change in our financial or trading position and no material adverse change has occurred since the date of our audited financial statements. After this offering, we expect to incur increased expenses as a result of being a public company (for legal, financial reporting, accounting and auditing compliance), as well as for due diligence expenses. We expect our expenses to increase substantially after the closing of this offering.

#### **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

As indicated in the accompanying financial statements, at December 31, 2019, we had \$135,875 in cash and working capital deficit of \$59,560. Further, we have incurred and expect to continue to incur significant costs in pursuit of our financing and acquisition plans. Management's plans to address this uncertainty through this offering are discussed above. Our plans to raise capital or to consummate our initial business combination may not be successful. These factors, among others, raise substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern.

Our liquidity needs have been satisfied to date through receipt of \$25,000 from the sale of the insider shares and loans from our sponsor. We estimate that the net proceeds from (1) the sale of the units in this offering, after deducting offering expenses of approximately \$380,000 and underwriting fees and qualified independent underwriter fees of \$1,000,000 (or \$1,150,000 if the over-allotment option is exercised in full) (2) the sale of the private warrants for a purchase price of \$1,000,000, and (3) the loan of \$1,000,000 by our sponsor will be \$50,450,000 (or \$57,950,000 if the over-allotment option is exercised in full). Of this amount, \$50,000,000 (or \$57,500,000 if the over-allotment option is exercised in full) will be held in the trust account. The remaining \$620,000 (whether or not the over-allotment option is exercised in full) will not be held in the trust account.

We intend to use substantially all of the net proceeds of this offering, including the funds held in the trust account, to acquire a target business or businesses and to pay our expenses relating thereto. To the extent that our share capital is used in whole or in part as consideration to effect our initial business combination, the remaining proceeds held in the trust account as well as any other net proceeds not expended will be used as working capital to finance the operations of the target business. Such working capital funds could be used in a variety of ways including continuing or expanding the target business' operations, for strategic acquisitions and for marketing, research and development of existing or new products. Such funds could also be used to repay any operating expenses or finders' fees which we had incurred prior to the completion of our initial business combination if the funds available to us outside of the trust account were insufficient to cover such expenses.

Over the next 24 months (assuming a business combination is not consummated prior thereto), we will be using the funds held outside of the trust account for identifying and evaluating prospective acquisition candidates, performing business due diligence on prospective target businesses, traveling to and from the offices, plants or similar locations of prospective target businesses, reviewing corporate documents and material agreements of prospective target businesses, selecting the target business to acquire and structuring, negotiating and consummating the business combination. Out of the funds available outside the trust account, we anticipate that we will incur approximately:

- \$70,000 of expenses for the search for target businesses and for the legal, accounting and other third-party expenses attendant to the due diligence investigations, structuring and negotiating of a business combination;
- \$30,000 of expenses for the due diligence and investigation of a target business by our officers, directors and initial stockholders;
- \$40,000 of expenses in legal and accounting fees relating to our SEC reporting obligations;
- \$240,000 for the payment of the administrative fee to an affiliate of LifeSci Investments, LLC, our sponsor (of \$10,000 per month for up to 24 months), subject to deferral as described herein; and
- \$240,000 for general working capital that will be used for miscellaneous expenses, including director and officer liability insurance premiums.

If our estimates of the costs of undertaking in-depth due diligence and negotiating our initial business combination is less than the actual amount necessary to do so, we may have insufficient funds available to operate our business prior to our initial business combination. Moreover, we may need to obtain additional financing either to consummate our initial business combination or because we become obligated to redeem a significant number of our public shares upon consummation of our initial business combination, in which case we may issue additional securities or incur debt in connection with such business combination. Subject to compliance with applicable securities laws, we would only consummate such financing simultaneously with the consummation of our initial business combination. Following our initial business combination, if cash on hand is insufficient, we may need to obtain additional financing in order to meet our obligations.

# **Related Party Transactions**

In addition, LifeSci Investments, LLC, our sponsor, will pay the \$1,000,000 (or \$1,150,000 if the over-allotment option is exercised in full) in underwriting fees and qualified independent underwriter fees and receive a non-interest bearing promissory note in exchange for the payment of such amount. The promissory note will be payable at the closing of a business combination.

In addition, LifeSci Holdings LLC, an entity affiliated with three of our directors, has committed to purchase from us an aggregate of 1,170,000 warrants, or "private warrants," at \$0.50 per private warrant for a total purchase price of \$585,000, and Rosedale Park, LLC, an entity affiliated with one of our directors, has committed to purchase from us an aggregate of 830,000 private warrants at \$0.50 per private warrant for a total purchase price of \$415,000. Each private warrant is exercisable for one share of common stock at an exercise price of \$11.50 per share. These purchases will take place on a private placement basis simultaneously with the consummation of this offering. Of the \$1,000,000 we will receive from the sale of the private warrants, \$380,000 will be used for offering expenses and \$620,000 will be used for working capital.

If needed to finance transaction costs in connection with searching for a target business or consummating an intended initial business combination, our initial stockholders, officers, directors or their affiliates may, but are not obligated to, loan us funds as may be required. In the event that the initial business combination does not close, we may use a portion of the working capital held outside the trust account to repay such loaned amounts, but no proceeds from our trust account would be used for such repayment. Such loans would be evidenced by promissory notes. The notes would either be paid upon consummation of our initial business combination, without interest, or, at the lender's discretion, up to \$500,000 of the notes may be converted upon consummation of our business combination into additional private warrants to purchase shares of common stock at a conversion price of \$0.50 per private warrant (which, for example, would result in the holders being issued private warrants to purchase 1,000,000 shares of common stock if \$500,000 of notes were so converted). Such private warrants will be identical to the private warrants to be issued at the closing of this offering. We believe the purchase price of these private warrants will approximate the fair value of such private warrants when issued. However, if it is determined, at the time of issuance, that the fair value of such private warrants exceeds the purchase price, we would record compensation expense for the excess of the fair value of the private warrants on the day of issuance over the purchase price in accordance with Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") 718 — Compensation — Stock Compensation. Loans made by Chardan Capital Markets LLC or any of its related persons will not be convertible into private warrants and Chardan Capital Markets LLC and its related persons will have no recourse with respect to their ability to convert their loans into private warrants.

#### **Controls and Procedures**

We are not currently required to maintain an effective system of internal controls as defined by Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. We will be required to comply with the internal control requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act for the fiscal year ending December 31, 2021. As of the date of this prospectus, we have not completed an assessment, nor have our auditors tested our systems, of internal controls. We expect to assess the internal controls of our target business or businesses prior to the completion of our initial business combination and, if necessary, to implement and test additional controls as we may determine are necessary in order to state that we maintain an effective system of internal controls. A target business may not be in compliance with the provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act regarding the adequacy of internal controls. Target businesses we may consider for our initial business combination may have internal controls that need improvement in areas such as:

- staffing for financial, accounting and external reporting areas, including segregation of duties;
- reconciliation of accounts;
- · proper recording of expenses and liabilities in the period to which they relate;
- evidence of internal review and approval of accounting transactions;
- documentation of processes, assumptions and conclusions underlying significant estimates; and
- documentation of accounting policies and procedures.

Because it will take time, management involvement and perhaps outside resources to determine what internal control improvements are necessary for us to meet regulatory requirements and market expectations for our operation of a target business, we may incur significant expense in meeting our public reporting responsibilities, particularly in the areas of designing, enhancing, or remediating internal and disclosure controls. Doing so effectively may also take longer than we expect, thus increasing our exposure to financial fraud or erroneous financing reporting.

Once our management's report on internal controls is complete, we will retain our independent auditors to audit and render an opinion on such report when, or if, required by Section 404. The independent auditors may identify additional issues concerning a target business's internal controls while performing their audit of internal control over financial reporting.

# Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk

The net proceeds of this offering, including amounts in the trust account, will be invested in United States government treasury bills, bonds or notes having a maturity of 183 days or less, or in money market funds meeting the applicable conditions under Rule 2a-7 promulgated under the Investment Company Act of 1940 and that invest solely in U.S. treasuries. Due to the short-term nature of these investments, we believe there will be no associated material exposure to interest rate risk.

### Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements; Commitments and Contractual Obligations; Quarterly Results

As of the date of this prospectus, we did not have any off-balance sheet arrangements as defined in Item 303(a)(4)(ii) of Regulation S-K and did not have any commitments or contractual obligations. No unaudited quarterly operating data is included in this prospectus as we have conducted no operations to date.

#### JOBS Act

On April 5, 2012, the JOBS Act was signed into law. The JOBS Act contains provisions that, among other things, relax certain reporting requirements for qualifying public companies. We will qualify as an "emerging growth company" and under the JOBS Act will be allowed to comply with new or revised accounting pronouncements based on the effective date for private (not publicly traded) companies. We are electing to delay the adoption of new or revised accounting standards, and as a result, we may not comply with new or revised accounting standards on the relevant dates on which adoption of such standards is required for non-emerging growth companies. As such, our financial statements may not be comparable to companies that comply with public company effective dates.

#### PROPOSED BUSINESS

#### Introduction

We are a blank check company formed under the laws of the State of Delaware on December 19, 2018. We were formed for the purpose of effecting a merger, share exchange, asset acquisition, share purchase, reorganization or similar business combination with one or more businesses, which we refer to throughout this prospectus as our initial business combination. Although there is no restriction or limitation on what industry our target operates in, it is our intention to pursue prospective targets that are focused on healthcare innovation. We anticipate targeting companies domiciled in North America or Europe that are developing assets in the biopharma, medical technology, digital health, and healthcare services sectors, which aligns with our management team's experience in healthcare investing and drug development. At the time of preparing this prospectus, we have not identified any specific business combination, nor has anyone on our behalf initiated or engaged in any substantive discussions, formal or otherwise, related to such a transaction. Our efforts to date are limited to organizational activities related to this offering.

# **Our Sponsor and Competitive Advantages**

Our sponsor is an affiliate of LifeSci Capital LLC, a research-driven investment bank with deep domain expertise in the life sciences, LifeSci Advisors LLC, an investor relations and public relations company in the life sciences industry with comprehensive solutions to communications and investor outreach, and LifeSci Venture Management LLC, a corporate venture capital firm that seeks to invest in biotech and health sectors, collectively "LifeSci".

LifeSci's service model as a boutique investment bank is unique in that it exclusively serves corporate clients that are emerging life science companies that discover, develop, and commercialize innovative products.

LifeSci's service model as an investor relations and public relations firm is unique in that it provides companies in the life sciences industry with comprehensive solutions to communications and investor outreach. LifeSci assists companies in increasing visibility within the investment community and educating investors on opportunities offered by these companies. LifeSci's core capabilities include non-deal roadshow planning and execution, KOL Events/R&D Days, corporate communications, and public relations through its affiliate LifeSci Public Relations.

LifeSci's service model as a venture capital firm is unique in that it focuses on pre-public institutional rounds of transformational healthcare companies managed by exceptional founder/entrepreneurs. LifeSci's investment principals have broad-ranging life sciences experience including public and private investing, deal structuring, investment banking, equity capital markets, equity research, and bench research - both basic science and applied.

LifeSci's team is comprised of individuals with medical and advanced scientific training and legal and banking experience, enabling a deeply differentiated approach to research and idea generation. Complementing LifeSci's scientific insight and industry relationships is LifeSci's business team, whose members include portfolio managers, corporate managers, and investment bankers who actively engage with banks and academic institutions, cultivating strong relationships and expanding their network of key contacts and syndicate partners. We believe the well-rounded nature of the team, strengthened by strong ties across industry, academia, banking platforms, and unaffiliated investor relationships, will enhance our management team's ability to source viable prospective target businesses, capitalize them, and ensure public-market readiness.

Our independent directors have extensive experience in clinical medicine, development and regulatory, operational, and management leadership within the healthcare and financial industries. We believe that their breadth of experience will bolster our ability to thoroughly evaluate prospective candidates and successfully execute our initial business combination. Following the completion of our initial transaction, we believe our independent directors will fortify our ongoing operations by providing sound and experienced counsel on potential further acquisitions, divestitures, corporate strategy, and human resources.

We believe that our management team is equipped with the knowledge, experience, capital and human resources, and sustainable corporate governance practices to pursue unique opportunities that will offer attractive risk-adjusted returns.

Our management team is led by Andrew McDonald, Co-Founder of LifeSci Advisors and LifeSci Capital, Michael Rice, Co-Founder of LifeSci Advisors and LifeSci Capital and David Dobkin, Managing Director of LifeSci Capital.

We believe that our company's philosophical alignment with LifeSci, and our ability to leverage the rigorous and comprehensive scientific and financial analysis that LifeSci is known for, provides us with a strong competitive advantage. LifeSci focuses on dynamic sectors of healthcare with great potential to transform the healthcare industry: biotechnology, specialty pharmaceuticals, medical devices, digital health, information technology, and healthcare services.

In 2018, LifeSci's investors relations hosted over 1,500 meetings in 27 key regions in the United States and over 500 meetings in 16 key regions throughout Europe. In 2019, LifeSci's Public Relations group secured over 1,300 media hits for their clients, with more than 100 million viewers and readers globally, and wrote over 4,000 social media posts. LifeSci Venture's first fund in 2017 has invested in 12 companies alongside large dedicated healthcare funds and has launched its second fund in the third quarter of 2019. LifeSci's investment bank has executed over 50 transactions since inception, in which over 50% were repeat or Lead Managed. LifeSci's investment bank core capabilities include experienced-based investment banking advisory, varied capital raising abilities, industry insight and accessibility, global institutional coverage and reach, equity research, and client empowerment.

LifeSci's investor relations presence has continued to expand year-over-year. In 2019, LifeSci Advisors conducted 4,602 one-on-one non-deal roadshow (NDR) investor meetings, 140 key opinion leader (KOL) events, 594 meetings with high net worth (HNW) individuals and financial advisors, and 4,160 one-on-one meetings at the J.P. Morgan healthcare conference (JPM), as compared to 4,105 NDR meetings, 130 KOL events, 568 HNW meetings, and 2,700 one-on-one meetings at JPM in 2018. Additionally, LifeSci's Executive Search group completed 30 board and executive placements in 2019, up from 17 in 2018. LifeSci's client base continues to grow as well, reaching 177 healthcare client partnerships in 2019, up from 150 in 2018. LifeSci Partners has a global footprint, with offices in cities including New York, Chicago, Boston, Charlotte, London, Geneva, Paris, and Tel Aviv.

#### **Industry Opportunity**

The healthcare industry consists of sectors within the economic system providing curative, preventive, rehabilitative, and palliative care for patients. The industry includes organizations providing such goods and services, as well as the doctors, nurses, and other healthcare employees. Total healthcare spending in the United States reached nearly \$3.5 trillion in 2017 and is expected to grow by an average 5.6 percent annually over 2016-2025, according to a Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services report released in February 2017. Total healthcare expenditures are thus expected rise to 19.9 percent of the US Gross Domestic Product.

The healthcare market globally mirrors a similar trend in the US of an increased contribution to the economy, due to the aging of the global population and other durable macro dynamics. For example, in good part due to the impact of healthcare on society, life expectancy in the U.S. increased from 47 years in 1900 to 79 years in 2016. As a disproportionate amount of overall healthcare spending is associated with diseases of aging, the aging of the global population will continue to drive increased healthcare consumption. In addition, less developed countries have gone through an unprecedented period of healthcare insurance and infrastructure expansion that has led the countries to have significantly higher contributions to the global healthcare marketplace.

The target universe of healthcare opportunities is extensive, considering healthcare's overall contribution to the economy. A factor that further broadens the universe is the high amount of innovation occurring within healthcare. In the wake of the genomics revolution, the pace of innovation is accelerating. With the streamlining of the externalization of breakthrough science from academic institutions, particularly in the United States, as mandates shifted from protecting intellectual property to externalizing it, increasing numbers of potentially disruptive healthcare innovations exist that may be underappreciated or underfunded. Early-stage companies need capital and advisory services to reach their commercial potential.

The healthcare industry is primed for new technologies and business models due to the increasing cost of healthcare and due to the increasing pressure to add value to the system. We believe that lower-value segments of healthcare will be burdened by the pressures of cost cutting, while companies or segments that deliver superior products and services, with better clinical and non-clinical outcomes, will thrive. Successful companies will be data driven, consumer focused, operationally efficient and transfer best-in-class standards globally. Our team will take a holistic approach to investment opportunities and conduct stringent due diligence to screen such companies. We see opportunities for companies that address global healthcare cost pressures by: succeeding in disruptive innovation, thus justifying monies spent by delivering cures or other breakthrough outcomes; delivering cost savings to address global healthcare cost pressures; or providing access to medicines, as the marginal benefits from healthcare spending are highest when providing goods and services to those who do not already receive them.

#### **Investment Criteria**

We are focused on companies in disruptive and other value-added subsegments of healthcare that have the potential for significant gains in the next five years. Our ideal company will be institutionally backed, with a high-quality management team and a demonstrated ability to raise money from the private capital markets. The segments we will target include biotechnology, medical technology and digital health.

The focus of our management team is to create stockholder value by leveraging its experience to efficiently guide an emerging healthcare company towards commercialization. Consistent with our strategy, we have identified the following general criteria and guidelines that we believe are important in evaluating prospective target businesses. While we intend to use these criteria and guidelines in evaluating prospective businesses, we may deviate from these criteria and guidelines should we see fit to do so:

· Healthcare Company Poised for Rapid Growth

We intend to primarily seek to acquire one or more growth businesses with a total equity value of greater than 5 to 10 times the amount of the proceeds of this offering. We believe that there are a substantial number of potential target businesses with appropriate valuations that can benefit from a public listing and new capital for growth to support significant revenue and earnings growth or to advance clinical programs. We do not intend to acquire a start-up company.

• Niche Leader and Specialized Business with High Growth Potential

We intend to seek target companies that have significant and underexploited expansion opportunities in a niche sector. This can be accomplished through a combination of accelerating organic growth and finding attractive add-on acquisition targets. Our management team has significant experience in identifying such targets and in helping target management assess the strategic and financial fit. Similarly, our management has the expertise to assess the likely synergies and a process to help a target integrate acquisitions. Additionally, our management team has extensive experience assisting healthcare companies raise money as they navigate the regulatory approval process.

• Benefits from Being a U.S. Public Company (Value Creation and Marketing Opportunities)

We intend to seek target companies that should offer attractive risk-adjusted equity returns for our stockholders. We intend to seek to acquire a target on terms and in a manner that leverage our experience. We expect to evaluate a Company based on its potential to successfully achieve regulatory approval and commercialize its product(s). We also expect to evaluate financial returns based on (i) risk-adjusted peak sales potential (ii) the potential of pipeline products and the scientific platform (iii) the ability to achieve the system cost savings, (iv) the ability to accelerate growth via other options, including through the opportunity for follow-on acquisitions, and (v) the prospects for creating value through other value creation initiatives. Potential upside, for example, from the growth in the target business' earnings or an improved capital structure, will be weighed against any identified downside risks.

• Potential Benefit from Globalization Trends and Possession of Competitive Advantages

Target companies exhibit unrecognized value or other characteristics that we believe have been misevaluated by the marketplace based on our company-specific analyses and due diligence. For a potential target company, this process will include, among other things, a review and analysis of the company's capital structure, quality of current or future earnings, preclinical or clinical data, potential for operational improvements, corporate governance, customers, material contracts, and the industry and trends. We intend to leverage the operational experience and disciplined investment approach of our team to identify opportunities to unlock value that our experience in complex situations allows us to pursue.

These criteria are not intended to be exhaustive. Any evaluation relating to the merits of a particular initial business combination may be based, to the extent relevant, on these general guidelines as well as other considerations, factors and criteria that our management may deem relevant.

#### **Effecting a Business Combination**

# General

We are not presently engaged in, and we will not engage in, any operations for an indefinite period of time following this offering. We intend to effectuate our initial business combination using cash from the proceeds of this offering and the private placement of the private warrants, our shares, new debt, or a combination of these, as the consideration to be paid in our initial business combination. We may seek to consummate our initial business combination with a company or business that may be financially unstable or in its early stages of development or growth (such as a company that has begun operations but is not yet at the stage of commercial manufacturing and sales), which would subject us to the numerous risks inherent in such companies and businesses, although we will not be permitted to effectuate our initial business combination with another blank check company or a similar company with nominal operations.

If our initial business combination is paid for using shares or debt securities, or not all of the funds released from the trust account are used for payment of the purchase price in connection with our business combination or used for redemptions of purchases of our common stock, we may apply the cash released to us from the trust account that is not applied to the purchase price for general corporate purposes, including for maintenance or expansion of operations of acquired businesses, the payment of principal or interest due on indebtedness incurred in consummating our initial business combination, to fund the purchase of other companies or for working capital.

We have not identified any acquisition targets. From the period prior to our formation through the date of this prospectus, there have been no communications, evaluations or discussions between any of our officers, directors or our sponsor and any of their contacts or relationships regarding a potential initial business combination. Additionally, we have not engaged or retained any agent or other representative to identify or locate any suitable acquisition candidate. Subject to the requirement that our initial business combination must be with one or more target businesses or assets having an aggregate fair market value of at least 80% of the value of the trust account (excluding any taxes payable) at the time of the agreement to enter into such initial business combination, we have virtually unrestricted flexibility in identifying and selecting one or more prospective target businesses. Accordingly, there is no current basis for investors in this offering to evaluate the possible merits or risks of the target business with which we may ultimately complete our initial business combination. Although our management will assess the risks inherent in a particular target business with which we may combine, this assessment may not result in our identifying all risks that a target business may encounter. Furthermore, some of those risks may be outside of our control, meaning that we can do nothing to control or reduce the chances that those risks will adversely impact a target business.

We may seek to raise additional funds through a private offering of debt or equity securities in connection with the consummation of our initial business combination, and we may effectuate our initial business combination using the proceeds of such offering rather than using the amounts held in the trust account. Subject to compliance with applicable securities laws, we would consummate such financing only simultaneously with the consummation of our business combination. In the case of an initial business combination funded with assets other than the trust account assets, our tender offer documents or proxy materials disclosing the business combination would disclose the terms of the financing and, only if required by law or Nasdaq, we would seek stockholder approval of such financing. There are no prohibitions on our ability to raise funds privately or through loans in connection with our initial business combination. At this time, we are not a party to any arrangement or understanding with any third party with respect to raising any additional funds through the sale of securities or otherwise.

#### Sources of Target Businesses

We anticipate that target business candidates will be brought to our attention from various unaffiliated sources, including investment bankers, venture capital funds, private equity groups, leveraged buyout funds, management buyout funds and other members of the financial community. Target businesses may be brought to our attention by such unaffiliated sources as a result of being solicited by us through calls or mailings. These sources also may introduce us to target businesses in which they think we may be interested on an unsolicited basis, since many of these sources will have read this prospectus and know what types of businesses we are targeting. Our officers and directors, as well as their affiliates, also may bring to our attention target business candidates that they become aware of through their business contacts as a result of formal or informal inquiries or discussions they may have, as well as attending trade shows or conventions. In addition, we expect to receive a number of proprietary deal flow opportunities that would not otherwise necessarily be available to us as a result of the business relationships of our officers and directors. While we do not presently anticipate engaging the services of professional firms or other individuals that specialize in business acquisitions on any formal basis, we may engage these firms or other individuals in the future, in which event we may pay a finder's fee, consulting fee or other compensation to be determined in an arm's length negotiation based on the terms of the transaction. We will engage a finder only to the extent our management determines that the use of a finder may bring opportunities to us that may not otherwise be available to us or if finders approach us on an unsolicited basis with a potential transaction that our management determines is in our best interest to pursue. Payment of finder's fees is customarily tied to completion of a transaction, in which case any such fee will be paid out of the funds held in the trust account. Although some

We are not prohibited from pursuing an initial business combination with a company that is affiliated with our sponsor, officers or directors. In the event we seek to complete our initial business combination with such a company, we, or a committee of independent directors, would obtain an opinion from an independent investment banking firm or another independent entity that commonly renders valuation opinions on the type of target business we seek to acquire that such an initial business combination is fair to our unaffiliated stockholders from a financial point of view.

#### Selection of a Target Business and Structuring of a Business Combination

Subject to the requirement that our initial business combination must be with one or more target businesses or assets having an aggregate fair market value of at least 80% of the value of the trust account (excluding any taxes payable) at the time of the agreement to enter into such initial business combination, our management will have virtually unrestricted flexibility in identifying and selecting one or more prospective target businesses. In any case, we will only consummate an initial business combination in which we become the majority shareholder of the target (or control the target through contractual arrangements in limited circumstances for regulatory compliance purposes as discussed below) or are otherwise not required to register as an investment company under the Investment Company Act or to the extent permitted by law we may acquire interests in a variable interest entity, in which we may have less than a majority of the voting rights in such entity, but in which we are the primary beneficiary. There is no basis for investors in this offering to evaluate the possible merits or risks of any target business with which we may ultimately complete our initial business combination. To the extent we effect our initial business combination with a company or business that may be financially unstable or in its early stages of development or growth (such as a company that has begun operations but is not yet at the stage of commercial manufacturing and sales), we may be affected by numerous risks inherent in such company or business. Although our management will endeavor to evaluate the risks inherent in a particular target business, we may not properly ascertain or assess all significant risk factors.

In evaluating a prospective target business, we expect to conduct a thorough due diligence review that will encompass, among other things, meetings with incumbent management and employees, document reviews, interviews of customers and suppliers, inspection of facilities, as well as a review of financial and other information which will be made available to us.

The time required to select and evaluate a target business and to structure and complete our initial business combination, and the costs associated with this process, are not currently ascertainable with any degree of certainty. Any costs incurred with respect to the identification and evaluation of a prospective target business with which a business combination is not ultimately completed will result in our incurring losses and will reduce the funds we can use to complete another business combination. We will not pay any finders or consulting fees to members of our management team, or any of their respective affiliates, for services rendered to or in connection with our initial business combination.

#### Fair Market Value of Target Business or Businesses

The target business or businesses or assets with which we effect our initial business combination must have a collective fair market value equal to at least 80% of the value of the trust account (excluding any taxes payable) at the time of the agreement to enter into such initial business combination. If we acquire less than 100% of one or more target businesses in our initial business combination, the aggregate fair market value of the portion or portions we acquire must equal at least 80% of the value of the trust account at the time of the agreement to enter into such initial business combination. However, we will always acquire at least a controlling interest in a target business. The fair market value of a portion of a target business or assets will likely be calculated by multiplying the fair market value of the entire business by the percentage of the target we acquire. We may seek to consummate our initial business combination with an initial target business or businesses with a collective fair market value in excess of the balance in the trust account. In order to consummate such an initial business combination, we may issue a significant amount of debt, equity or other securities to the sellers of such business and/or seek to raise additional funds through a private offering of debt, equity or other securities. If we issue securities in order to consummate such an initial business combination, our stockholders could end up owning a minority of the combined company's voting securities as there is no requirement that our stockholders own a certain percentage of our company (or, depending on the structure of the initial business combination, an ultimate parent company that may be formed) after our business combination. Because we have no specific business combination under consideration, we have not entered into any such arrangement to issue our debt or equity securities and have no current intention of doing so.

The fair market value of a target business or businesses or assets will be determined by our board of directors based upon standards generally accepted by the financial community, such as actual and potential gross margins, the values of comparable businesses, earnings and cash flow, book value, enterprise value and, where appropriate, upon the advice of appraisers or other professional consultants. Investors will be relying on the business judgment of our board of directors, which will have significant discretion in choosing the standard used to establish the fair market value of a particular target business. If our board of directors is not able to independently determine that the target business or assets has a sufficient fair market value to meet the threshold criterion, we will obtain an opinion from an unaffiliated, independent investment banking firm or another independent entity that commonly renders valuation opinions on the type of target business we seek to acquire with respect to the satisfaction of such criterion. Notwithstanding the foregoing, unless we consummate a business combination with an affiliated entity, we are not required to obtain an opinion from an independent investment banking firm, or another independent entity that commonly renders valuation opinions on the type of target business we seek to acquire, that the price we are paying is fair to our stockholders.

# Lack of Business Diversification

For an indefinite period of time after consummation of our initial business combination, the prospects for our success may depend entirely on the future performance of a single business. Unlike other entities that have the resources to complete business combinations with multiple entities in one or several industries, it is probable that we will not have the resources to diversify our operations and mitigate the risks of being in a single line of business. By consummating our initial business combination with only a single entity, our lack of diversification may:

- subject us to negative economic, competitive and regulatory developments, any or all of which may have a substantial adverse impact on the particular industry in which we operate after our initial business combination, and
- cause us to depend on the marketing and sale of a single product or limited number of products or services.

#### Limited Ability to Evaluate the Target's Management Team

Although we intend to closely scrutinize the management of a prospective target business when evaluating the desirability of effecting our initial business combination with that business, our assessment of the target business' management may not prove to be correct. The future role of members of our management team, if any, in the target business cannot presently be stated with any certainty. Consequently, members of our management team may not become a part of the target's management team, and the future management may not have the necessary skills, qualifications or abilities to manage a public company. Further, it is also not certain whether one or more of our directors will remain associated in some capacity with us following our initial business combination. Moreover, members of our management team may not have significant experience or knowledge relating to the operations of the particular target business. Our key personnel may not remain in senior management or advisory positions with the combined company. The determination as to whether any of our key personnel will remain with the combined company will be made at the time of our initial business combination.

Following our initial business combination, we may seek to recruit additional managers to supplement the incumbent management of the target business. We may not have the ability to recruit additional managers, or that additional managers will have the requisite skills, knowledge or experience necessary to enhance the incumbent management.

# Stockholders May Not Have the Ability to Approve an Initial Business Combination

In connection with any proposed business combination, we will either (1) seek stockholder approval of our initial business combination at a meeting called for such purpose at which public stockholders may seek to convert their public shares, regardless of whether they vote for or against the proposed business combination, into their *pro rata* share of the aggregate amount then on deposit in the trust account (net of taxes payable) or (2) provide our public stockholders with the opportunity to sell their public shares to us by means of a tender offer (and thereby avoid the need for a stockholder vote) for an amount equal to their *pro rata* share of the aggregate amount then on deposit in the trust account (net of taxes payable), in each case subject to the limitations described herein. Notwithstanding the foregoing, our initial stockholders have agreed, pursuant to written letter agreements with us, not to convert any public shares held by them into their *pro rata* share of the aggregate amount then on deposit in the trust account. If we determine to engage in a tender offer, such tender offer will be structured so that each stockholder may tender any or all of his, her or its public shares rather than some *pro rata* portion of his, her or its shares. The decision as to whether we will seek stockholder approval of a proposed business combination or will allow stockholders to sell their shares. The decision as to whether we will seek stockholder approval of the transaction and whether the terms of the transaction would otherwise require us to seek stockholder approval. If we so choose and we are legally permitted to do so, we have the flexibility to avoid a stockholder vote and allow our stockholders to sell their shares pursuant to Rule 13e-4 and Regulation 14E of the Exchange Act which regulate issuer tender offers. In that case, we will file tender offer documents with the SEC which will contain substantially the same financial and other information about the initial business combination and, solely if we

We chose our net tangible asset threshold of \$5,000,001 to ensure that we would avoid being subject to Rule 419 promulgated under the Securities Act. However, if we seek to consummate an initial business combination with a target business that imposes any type of working capital closing condition or requires us to have a minimum amount of funds available from the trust account upon consummation of such initial business combination, our net tangible asset threshold may limit our ability to consummate such initial business combination (as we may be required to have a lesser number of shares converted or sold to us) and may force us to seek third party financing which may not be available on terms acceptable to us or at all. As a result, we may not be able to consummate such initial business combination and we may not be able to locate another suitable target within the applicable time period, if at all. Public stockholders may therefore have to wait 24 months from the closing of this offering in order to be able to receive a *pro rata* share of the trust account.

Our initial stockholders and our officers and directors have agreed (1) to vote any shares of common stock owned by them in favor of any proposed business combination, (2) not to convert any shares of common stock in connection with a stockholder vote to approve a proposed initial business combination and (3) not sell any shares of common stock in any tender in connection with a proposed initial business combination. As a result, if we sought stockholder approval of a proposed transaction, we would need only 312,501 of our public shares (or approximately 6.3% of our public shares) to be voted in favor of the transaction in order to have such transaction approved (assuming that only a quorum was present at the meeting, that the over-allotment option is not exercised and that the initial stockholders do not purchase any units in this offering or units or shares in the after-market).

None of our officers, directors, initial stockholders or their affiliates has indicated any intention to purchase units or shares of common stock in this offering or from persons in the open market or in private transactions. However, if we hold a meeting to approve a proposed business combination and a significant number of stockholders vote, or indicate an intention to vote, against such proposed business combination, our officers, directors, initial stockholders or their affiliates could make such purchases in the open market or in private transactions in order to influence the vote. Notwithstanding the foregoing, our officers, directors, initial stockholders and their affiliates will not make purchases of common stock if the purchases would violate Section 9(a)(2) or Rule 10b-5 of the Exchange Act, which are rules designed to stop potential manipulation of a company's stock.

#### Conversion/Tender Rights

At any meeting called to approve an initial business combination, public stockholders may seek to convert their public shares, regardless of whether they vote for or against the proposed business combination, into their *pro rata* share of the aggregate amount then on deposit in the trust account, less any taxes then due but not yet paid. Notwithstanding the foregoing, our initial stockholders have agreed, pursuant to written letter agreements with us, not to convert any public shares held by them into their *pro rata* share of the aggregate amount then on deposit in the trust account. If we hold a meeting to approve an initial business combination, a holder will always have the ability to vote against a proposed business combination and not seek conversion of his shares.

Alternatively, if we engage in a tender offer, each public stockholder will be provided the opportunity to sell his public shares to us in such tender offer. The tender offer rules require us to hold the tender offer open for at least 20 business days. Accordingly, this is the minimum amount of time we would need to provide holders to determine whether they want to sell their public shares to us in the tender offer or remain an investor in our company.

Our initial stockholders, officers and directors will not have conversion rights with respect to any shares of common stock owned by them, directly or indirectly, whether acquired prior to this offering or purchased by them in this offering or in the aftermarket.

We may also require public stockholders, whether they are a record holder or hold their shares in "street name," to either tender their certificates (if any) to our transfer agent or to deliver their shares to the transfer agent electronically using Depository Trust Company's DWAC (Deposit/Withdrawal At Custodian) System, at the holder's option, at any time at or prior to the vote on the business combination. The proxy solicitation materials that we will furnish to stockholders in connection with the vote for any proposed business combination will indicate whether we are requiring stockholders to satisfy such delivery requirements. Accordingly, a stockholder would have from the time our proxy statement is mailed through the vote on the business combination to deliver his shares if he wishes to seek to exercise his conversion rights. Under Delaware law and our bylaws, we are required to provide at least 10 days' advance notice of any stockholder meeting, which would be the minimum amount of time a stockholder would have to determine whether to exercise conversion rights. As a result, if we require public stockholders who wish to convert their shares of common stock into the right to receive a *pro rata* portion of the funds in the trust account to comply with the foregoing delivery requirements, holders may not have sufficient time to receive the notice and deliver their shares for conversion. Accordingly, investors may not be able to exercise their conversion rights and may be forced to retain our securities when they otherwise would not want to. The conversion rights will include the requirement that a beneficial holder must identify itself in order to validly redeem its shares.

There is a nominal cost associated with this tendering process and the act of certificating the shares or delivering them through the DWAC System. The transfer agent will typically charge the tendering broker \$45 and it would be up to the broker whether or not to pass this cost on to the converting holder. However, this fee would be incurred regardless of whether or not we require holders seeking to exercise conversion rights. The need to deliver shares is a requirement of exercising conversion rights regardless of the timing of when such delivery must be effectuated. However, in the event we require stockholders seeking to exercise conversion rights to deliver their shares prior to the consummation of the proposed business combination and the proposed business combination is not consummated, this may result in an increased cost to stockholders.

Any request to convert or tender such shares once made, may be withdrawn at any time up to the vote on the proposed business combination or expiration of the tender offer. Furthermore, if a holder of a public share delivered his certificate in connection with an election of their conversion or tender and subsequently decides prior to the vote on the business combination or the expiration of the tender offer not to elect to exercise such rights, he may simply request that the transfer agent return the certificate (physically or electronically).

If the initial business combination is not approved or completed for any reason, then our public stockholders who elected to exercise their conversion or tender rights would not be entitled to convert their shares for the applicable *pro rata* share of the trust account. In such case, we will promptly return any shares delivered by public holders.

#### Liquidation of Trust Account if No Business Combination

If we do not complete a business combination within 24 months from the closing of this offering, we will (i) cease all operations except for the purpose of winding up, (ii) as promptly as reasonably possible but not more than ten business days thereafter, redeem 100% of the outstanding public shares and (iii) as promptly as reasonably possible following such redemption, subject to the approval of our remaining stockholders and our board of directors, dissolve and liquidate, subject (in the case of (ii) and (iii) above) to our obligations under Delaware law to provide for claims of creditors and the requirements of other applicable law.

Under the Delaware General Corporation Law, stockholders may be held liable for claims by third parties against a corporation to the extent of distributions received by them in a dissolution. The pro rata portion of our trust account distributed to our public stockholders upon the redemption of 100% of our outstanding public shares in the event we do not complete our initial business combination within the required time period may be considered a liquidation distribution under Delaware law. If the corporation complies with certain procedures set forth in Section 280 of the Delaware General Corporation Law intended to ensure that it makes reasonable provision for all claims against it, including a 60-day notice period during which any third-party claims can be brought against the corporation, a 90-day period during which the corporation may reject any claims brought, and an additional 150-day waiting period before any redemptions are made to stockholders, any liability of stockholders with respect to a redemption is limited to the lesser of such stockholder's pro rata share of the claim or the amount distributed to the stockholder, and any liability of the stockholder would be barred after the third anniversary of the dissolution.

Furthermore, if the pro rata portion of our trust account distributed to our public stockholders upon the redemption of 100% of our public shares in the event we do not complete our initial business combination within the required time period is not considered a liquidation distribution under Delaware law and such redemption distribution is deemed to be unlawful, then pursuant to Section 174 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, the statute of limitations for claims of creditors could then be six years after the unlawful redemption distribution, instead of three years, as in the case of a liquidation distribution. It is our intention to redeem our public shares as soon as reasonably possible following the 24<sup>th</sup> month from the closing of this offering and, therefore, we do not intend to comply with the above procedures. As such, our stockholders could potentially be liable for any claims to the extent of distributions received by them (but no more) and any liability of our stockholders may extend well beyond the third anniversary of such date.

Because we will not be complying with Section 280 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, Section 281(b) of the Delaware General Corporation Law requires us to adopt a plan, based on facts known to us at such time that will provide for our payment of all existing and pending claims or claims that may be potentially brought against us within the subsequent 10 years. However, because we are a blank check company, rather than an operating company, and our operations will be limited to seeking to complete an initial business combination, the only likely claims to arise would be from our vendors (such as lawyers, investment bankers, etc.) or prospective target businesses.

We will seek to have all third parties (including any vendors or other entities we engage after this offering) and any prospective target businesses enter into valid and enforceable agreements with us waiving any right, title, interest or claim of any kind they may have in or to any monies held in the trust account. The underwriters in this offering will execute such a waiver agreement.

As a result, the claims that could be made against us will be limited, thereby lessening the likelihood that any claim would result in any liability extending to the trust. We therefore believe that any necessary provision for creditors will be reduced and should not have a significant impact on our ability to distribute the funds in the trust account to our public stockholders. Nevertheless, there is no guarantee that vendors, service providers and prospective target businesses will execute such agreements. In the event that a potential contracted party was to refuse to execute such a waiver, we will execute an agreement with that entity only if our management first determines that we would be unable to obtain, on a reasonable basis, substantially similar services or opportunities from another entity willing to execute such a waiver. Examples of instances where we may engage a third party that refused to execute a waiver would be the engagement of a third party consultant who cannot sign such an agreement due to regulatory restrictions, such as our auditors who are unable to sign due to independence requirements, or whose particular expertise or skills are believed by management to be superior to those of other consultants that would agree to execute a waiver or a situation in which management does not believe it would be able to find a provider of required services willing to provide the waiver. There is also no guarantee that, even if they execute such agreements with us, they will not seek recourse against the trust account. Our insiders have agreed that they will be jointly and severally liable to us if and to the extent any claims by a vendor for services rendered or products sold to us, or a prospective target business with which we have discussed entering into a transaction agreement, reduce the amount of funds in the trust account to below \$10.00 per public share, except as to any claims by a third party who executed a valid and enforceable agreement with us waiving any right, title, interest or claim of any kind they may have in or to any monies held in the trust account and except as to any claims under our indemnity of the underwriters of this offering against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act. Our board of directors has evaluated our insiders' financial net worth and believes they will be able to satisfy any indemnification obligations that may arise. However, our insiders may not be able to satisfy their indemnification obligations, as we have not required our insiders to retain any assets to provide for their indemnification obligations, nor have we taken any further steps to ensure that they will be able to satisfy any indemnification obligations that arise. Moreover, our insiders will not be liable to our public stockholders and instead will only have liability to us. As a result, if we liquidate, the per-share distribution from the trust account could be less than approximately \$10.00 due to claims or potential claims of creditors. We will distribute to all of our public stockholders, in proportion to their respective equity interests, an aggregate sum equal to the amount then held in the trust account, inclusive of any interest not previously released to us, (subject to our obligations under Delaware law to provide for claims of creditors as described below).

If we are unable to consummate an initial business combination and are forced to redeem 100% of our outstanding public shares for a portion of the funds held in the trust account, we anticipate notifying the trustee of the trust account to begin liquidating such assets promptly after such date and anticipate it will take no more than 10 business days to effectuate the redemption of our public shares. Our insiders have waived their rights to participate in any redemption with respect to their insider shares. We will pay the costs of any subsequent liquidation from our remaining assets outside of the trust account. If such funds are insufficient, our insiders have agreed to pay the funds necessary to complete such liquidation (currently anticipated to be no more than approximately \$15,000) and have agreed not to seek repayment of such expenses. Each holder of public shares will receive a full pro rata portion of the amount then in the trust account, plus any pro rata interest earned on the funds held in the trust account and not previously released to us or necessary to pay our taxes or for working capital purposes up to \$250,000 annually. The proceeds deposited in the trust account could, however, become subject to claims of our creditors that are in preference to the claims of public stockholders.

Our public stockholders shall be entitled to receive funds from the trust account only in the event of our failure to complete our initial business combination in the required time period or if the stockholders seek to have us convert their respective shares of common stock upon a business combination which is actually completed by us. In no other circumstances shall a stockholder have any right or interest of any kind to or in the trust account.

If we are forced to file a bankruptcy case or an involuntary bankruptcy case is filed against us which is not dismissed, the proceeds held in the trust account could be subject to applicable bankruptcy law, and may be included in our bankruptcy estate and subject to the claims of third parties with priority over the claims of our stockholders. To the extent any bankruptcy claims deplete the trust account, the per share redemption or conversion amount received by public stockholders may be less than \$10.00.

If, after we distribute the proceeds in the trust account to our public stockholders, we file a bankruptcy petition or an involuntary bankruptcy petition is filed against us that is not dismissed, any distributions received by stockholders could be viewed under applicable debtor/creditor and/or bankruptcy laws as either a "preferential transfer" or a "fraudulent conveyance." As a result, a bankruptcy court could seek to recover all amounts received by our stockholders. In addition, our board of directors may be viewed as having breached its fiduciary duty to our creditors and/or having acted in bad faith, thereby exposing itself and us to claims of punitive damages, by paying public stockholders from the trust account prior to addressing the claims of creditors. Claims may be brought against us for these reasons.

# Certificate of Incorporation

Our certificate of incorporation contains certain requirements and restrictions relating to this offering that will apply to us until the consummation of our initial business combination. If we hold a stockholder vote to amend any provisions of our certificate of incorporation relating to stockholder's rights or pre-business combination activity (including the substance or timing within which we have to complete a business combination), we will provide our public stockholders with the opportunity to redeem their shares of common stock upon approval of any such amendment at a per-share price, payable in cash, equal to the aggregate amount then on deposit in the trust account, including interest earned on the funds held in the trust account and not previously released to us to pay our franchise and income taxes or for working capital purposes up to \$250,000 annually, divided by the number of then outstanding public shares, in connection with any such vote. Our insiders have agreed to waive any conversion rights with respect to any insider shares and any public shares they may hold in connection with any vote to amend our certificate of incorporation. Specifically, our certificate of incorporation provides, among other things, that:

- prior to the consummation of our initial business combination, we shall either (1) seek stockholder approval of our initial business combination at a meeting called for such purpose at which public stockholders may seek to convert their shares of common stock, regardless of whether they vote for or against the proposed business combination, into a portion of the aggregate amount then on deposit in the trust account, or (2) provide our stockholders with the opportunity to sell their shares to us by means of a tender offer (and thereby avoid the need for a stockholder vote) for an amount equal to their pro rata share of the aggregate amount then on deposit in the trust account, in each case subject to the limitations described herein;
- we will consummate our initial business combination only if public stockholders do not exercise conversion rights in an amount that would cause our net tangible assets to be less than \$5,000,001 and a majority of the outstanding shares of common stock voted are voted in favor of the business combination;
- if our initial business combination is not consummated within 24 months of the closing of this offering, then our existence will terminate and we will distribute all amounts in the trust account to all of our public holders of shares of common stock;
- upon the consummation of this offering, \$50,000,000, or \$57,500,000 if the over-allotment option is exercised in full, shall be placed into the trust account;
- we may not consummate any other business combination, merger, capital stock exchange, asset acquisition, stock purchase, reorganization or similar transaction prior to our initial business combination; and
- prior to our initial business combination, we may not issue additional shares of capital stock that would entitle the holders thereof to (i) receive funds from the trust account or (ii) vote on any initial business combination.

# Potential Revisions to Agreements with Insiders

Each of our insiders has entered into letter agreements with us pursuant to which each of them has agreed to do certain things relating to us and our activities prior to a business combination. We could seek to amend these letter agreements without the approval of stockholders, although we have no intention to do so. In particular:

- Restrictions relating to liquidating the trust account if we failed to consummate a business combination in the time-frames specified above could be amended, but only if we allowed all stockholders to redeem their shares in connection with such amendment;
- Restrictions relating to our insiders being required to vote in favor of a business combination or against any amendments to our organizational documents could be amended to allow our insiders to vote on a transaction as they wished;
- The requirement of members of the management team to remain our officer or director until the closing of a business combination could be amended to allow persons to resign from their positions with us if, for example, the current management team was having difficulty locating a target business and another management team had a potential target business;

- The restrictions on transfer of our securities could be amended to allow transfer to third parties who were not members of our original management team;
- The obligation of our management team to not propose amendments to our organizational documents could be amended to allow them to propose such changes to our stockholders;
- The obligation of insiders to not receive any compensation in connection with a business combination could be modified in order to allow them to receive such compensation;
- The requirement to obtain a valuation for any target business affiliated with our insiders, in the event it was too expensive to do so.

Except as specified above, stockholders would not be required to be given the opportunity to redeem their shares in connection with such changes. Such changes could result in:

- Our having an extended period of time to consummate a business combination (although with less in trust as a certain number of our stockholders would certainly redeem their shares in connection with any such extension);
- Our insiders being able to vote against a business combination or in favor of changes to our organizational documents;
- · Our operations being controlled by a new management team that our stockholders did not elect to invest with;
- Our insiders receiving compensation in connection with a business combination; and
- Our insiders closing a transaction with one of their affiliates without receiving an independent valuation of such business.

We will not agree to any such changes unless we believed that such changes were in the best interests of our stockholders (for example, if we believed such a modification were necessary to complete a business combination). Each of our officers and directors have fiduciary obligations to us requiring that they act in our best interests and the best interests of our stockholders.

#### Competition

In identifying, evaluating and selecting a target business for our initial business combination, we may encounter intense competition from other entities having a business objective similar to ours, including other blank check companies, private equity groups and leveraged buyout funds, and operating businesses seeking strategic acquisitions. Many of these entities are well established and have significant experience identifying and effecting business combinations directly or through affiliates. Moreover, many of these competitors possess greater financial, technical, human and other resources than us. Our ability to acquire larger target businesses will be limited by our available financial resources. This inherent limitation gives others an advantage in pursuing the acquisition of a target business. Furthermore, the requirement that we acquire a target business or businesses having a fair market value equal to at least 80% of the value of the trust account (excluding any taxes payable) at the time of the agreement to enter into the business combination, our obligation to pay cash in connection with our public stockholders who exercise their redemption rights and the number of our outstanding warrants and the future dilution they potentially represent, may not be viewed favorably by certain target businesses. Any of these factors may place us at a competitive disadvantage in successfully negotiating our initial business combination.

# Facilities

We will pay to an affiliate of our sponsor a fee of \$10,000 per month for use of office space and certain office and secretarial services. The office space will be located at 250 W. 55th St., #3401, New York, NY 10019.

# **Employees**

We currently have two executive officers. These individuals are not obligated to devote any specific number of hours to our matters but they intend to devote as much of their time as they deem necessary to our affairs until we have completed our initial business combination. The amount of time they will devote in any time period will vary based on whether a target business has been selected for our initial business combination and the stage of the business combination process we are in. We do not intend to have any full time employees prior to the consummation of our initial business combination.

### Periodic Reporting and Audited Financial Statements

We have registered our units, shares of common stock and warrants under the Exchange Act and have reporting obligations, including the requirement that we file annual, quarterly and current reports with the SEC. In accordance with the requirements of the Exchange Act, our annual report will contain financial statements audited and reported on by our independent registered public accountants.

We will provide stockholders with audited financial statements of the prospective target business as part of any proxy solicitation sent to stockholders to assist them in assessing the target business. In all likelihood, the financial information included in the proxy solicitation materials will need to be prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP or IFRS, depending on the circumstances, and the historical financial statements may be required to be audited in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. The financial statements may also be required to be prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP for the Form 8-K announcing the closing of an initial business combination, which would need to be filed within four business days thereafter. We cannot assure you that any particular target business identified by us as a potential acquisition candidate will have the necessary financial information. To the extent that this requirement cannot be met, we may not be able to acquire the proposed target business.

We will be required to comply with the internal control requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act beginning for the fiscal year ending December 31, 2021. A target company may not be in compliance with the provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act regarding adequacy of their internal controls. The development of the internal controls of any such entity to achieve compliance with the Sarbanes-Oxley Act may increase the time and costs necessary to complete any such acquisition.

We are an "emerging growth company," as defined in Section 2(a) of the Securities Act, as modified by the JOBS Act. As such, we are eligible to take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not "emerging growth companies" including, but not limited to, not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements, and exemptions from the requirements of holding a non-binding advisory vote on executive compensation and stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved. If some investors find our securities less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for our securities and the prices of our securities may be more volatile.

In addition, Section 107 of the JOBS Act also provides that an "emerging growth company" can take advantage of the extended transition period provided in Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act for complying with new or revised accounting standards. In other words, an "emerging growth company" can delay the adoption of certain accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. We intend to take advantage of the benefits of this extended transition period.

We will remain an emerging growth company until the earlier of (1) the last day of the fiscal year (a) following the fifth anniversary of the completion of this offering, (b) in which we have total annual gross revenue of at least \$1.07 billion, or (c) in which we are deemed to be a large accelerated filer, which means the market value of our Class A common stock that is held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million as of the prior June 30<sup>th</sup>, and (2) the date on which we have issued more than \$1.0 billion in non-convertible debt securities during the prior three-year period. References herein to "emerging growth company" shall have the meaning associated with it in the JOBS Act.

#### Legal Proceedings

There is no material litigation, arbitration or governmental proceeding currently pending against us or any of our officers or directors in their capacity as such, and we and our officers and directors have not been subject to any such proceeding in the 12 months preceding the date of this prospectus.

#### Comparison to Offerings of Blank Check Companies Subject to Rule 419

The following table compares and contrasts the terms of our offering and the terms of an offering of blank check companies under Rule 419 promulgated by the SEC assuming that the gross proceeds, underwriting discounts and underwriting expenses for the Rule 419 offering are the same as this offering and that the underwriters will not exercise their over-allotment option. None of the terms of a Rule 419 offering will apply to this offering because we will be listed on a national securities exchange, we will have net tangible assets in excess of \$5,000,001 upon the successful consummation of this offering and will file a Current Report on Form 8-K, including an audited balance sheet demonstrating this fact.

#### Terms of the Offering Terms Under a Rule 419 Offering \$50,000,000 of the net offering proceeds and proceeds \$42,525,000 of the offering proceeds would be required to be Escrow of offering proceeds deposited into either an escrow account with an insured from the sale of the private warrants will be deposited into a trust account in the United States, maintained by depositary institution or in a separate bank account Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company, acting established by a broker-dealer in which the broker-dealer acts as trustee for persons having the beneficial interests in the as trustee account. The \$50,000,000 of the net offering proceeds and Proceeds could be invested only in specified securities such Investment of net proceeds proceeds from the sale of the private warrants held in as a money market fund meeting conditions of the trust will only be invested in United States government Investment Company Act of 1940 or in securities that are treasury bills, bonds or notes with a maturity of 183 direct obligations of, or obligations guaranteed as to principal days or less or in money market funds meeting the or interest by, the United States. applicable conditions under Rule 2a-7 promulgated under the Investment Company Act of 1940 and that invest solely in United States government treasuries. Limitation on fair value or net assets of The initial target business that we acquire must have a We would be restricted from acquiring a target business target business fair market value equal to at least 80% of the balance unless the fair value of such business or net assets to be in our trust account net of taxes payable at the time of acquired represent at least 80% of the maximum offering the execution of a definitive agreement for our initial proceeds. business combination. The units may commence trading on or promptly after No trading of the units or the underlying securities would be Trading of securities issued the date of this prospectus. The shares of common permitted until the completion of a business combination. stock and warrants comprising the units will begin to During this period, the securities would be held in the escrow trade separately on the 90<sup>th</sup> day after the date of this or trust account. prospectus unless Chardan informs us of its decision to allow earlier separate trading (based upon its assessment of the relative strengths of the securities markets and small capitalization and blank check companies in general, and the trading pattern of, and demand for, our securities in particular), provided we have filed with the SEC a Current Report on Form 8-K, which includes an audited balance sheet reflecting

our receipt of the proceeds of this offering.

#### Terms of the Offering

#### Terms Under a Rule 419 Offering

Exercise of the warrants

Election to remain an investor

terminated and distributed.

provide our public stockholders with the opportunity to sell their public shares to us in a tender offer for cash equal to their pro rata share of the aggregate amount then on deposit in the trust account, less taxes. If we hold a meeting to approve a proposed business combination, we will send each stockholder a proxy statement containing information required by the SEC. Under our certificate of incorporation, we must provide at least 10 days advance notice of any meeting of stockholders. Accordingly, this is the minimum amount of time we would need to provide holders to determine whether to exercise their rights to convert to all investors and none of the securities will be issued. their shares into cash at such a meeting or to remain an investor in our company. Alternatively, if we do not hold a meeting and instead conduct a tender offer, we will conduct such tender offer in accordance with the tender offer rules of the SEC and file tender offer documents with the SEC which will contain substantially the same financial and other information about the initial business combination as we would have included in a proxy statement.

The tender offer rules require us to hold the tender offer open for at least 20 business days. Accordingly, this is the minimum amount of time we would need to provide holders to determine whether they want to sell their shares to us in the tender offer or remain an investor in our company.

The warrants cannot be exercised until the completion The warrants could be exercised prior to the completion of a of a business combination and, accordingly, will be business combination, but securities received and cash paid exercised only after the trust account has been in connection with the exercise would be deposited in the escrow or trust account.

We will either (1) give our stockholders the A prospectus containing information required by the SEC opportunity to vote on the business combination or (2) would be sent to each investor. Each investor would be given the opportunity to notify the company, in writing, within a period of no less than 20 business days and no more than 45 business days from the effective date of the post-effective amendment, to decide whether he or she elects to remain a stockholder of the company or require the return of his or her investment. If the company has not received the notification by the end of the 45<sup>th</sup> business day, funds and interest or dividends, if any, held in the trust or escrow account would automatically be returned to the stockholder. Unless a sufficient number of investors elect to remain investors, all of the deposited funds in the escrow account must be returned

### **Terms of the Offering**

#### Terms Under a Rule 419 Offering

#### **Business combination deadline**

trigger our automatic winding up, dissolution and returned to investors. liquidation.

Pursuant to our certificate of incorporation, if we do If an acquisition has not been consummated within 18 not complete an initial business combination within 24 months after the effective date of the initial registration months from the consummation of this offering, it will statement, funds held in the trust or escrow account would be

#### Interest earned on the funds in the trust account

There can be released to us, from time to time, (i) any All interest earned on the funds in the trust account will be account up to \$250,000 annually that we need for our within the allotted time. working capital requirements. The remaining interest earned on the funds in the trust account will not be released until the earlier of the completion of a business combination and our entry into liquidation upon failure to effect a business combination within the allotted time.

interest earned on the funds in the trust account that held in trust for the benefit of public stockholders until the we may need to pay our tax obligations and (ii) any earlier of the completion of a business combination and our remaining interest earned on the funds in the trust liquidation upon failure to effect a business combination

#### Release of funds

Except for interest earned on the funds held in the trust The proceeds held in the escrow account would not be that the fund released for working capital purposes within the allotted time. may not exceed \$250,000 annually), the proceeds held in the trust account will not be released until the earlier of the completion of a business combination (in which case, the proceeds released to us will be net of the funds used to pay converting or tendering stockholders, as the trustee will directly send the appropriate portion of the amount held in trust to the converting or tendering stockholders at the time of the business combination) and the liquidation of our trust account upon failure to effect a business combination within the allotted time.

account that may be released to us to pay our tax released until the earlier of the completion of a business obligations or for working capital purposes (provided combination or the failure to effect a business combination

## MANAGEMENT

# **Directors and Executive Officers**

Our current directors, director nominees and executive officers are as follows:

Name	Age	Position
Andrew McDonald, Ph.D.	46	Chairman, Chief Executive Officer and Board Member
Michael Rice	55	Chief Operating Officer and Board Member
David Dobkin	40	Chief Financial Officer and Board Member
Jonas Grossman	45	Board Member
Karin Walker	56	Board Member
Barry Dennis	55	Board Member
John Ziegler, M.D.	61	Board Member
Brian Schwartz, M.D.	[_]	Board Member
Adam Tomasi, Ph.D.	[ ]	Board Member

Andrew McDonald, our Chief Executive Officer and Board Member since June 2019, is an experienced healthcare investment professional with expertise in identifying transformative products and technologies in all stages of development. Andrew has served as the Chief Executive Officer of Attune Pharmaceuticals since March 2015 and is a Founding Partner of LifeSci Advisors and LifeSci Capital. Prior to founding LifeSci in March 2010, Andrew served as senior biotechnology analyst at Great Point Partners, a dedicated life science hedge fund, from 2006 to 2008. From 2004 to 2006, Andrew was Head of Healthcare Research and a Biotechnology Analyst at ThinkEquity Partners, a boutique investment bank. Prior to entering the financial services industry, Andrew was a medicinal chemist at Cytokinetics from 2001 to 2004, where he discovered and developed a promising anti-cancer agent now in clinical trials. Andrew began his pharmaceutical career as a medicinal chemist at Pfizer. Andrew received a Ph.D. in organic chemistry from UC Irvine and completed his B.S. in chemistry at UC Berkeley. Andrew holds the Series 7, 24, 63, 79, 86, and 87 licenses. We believe Andrew is qualified to sit on our board due to his long-running healthcare advisory experience and background as a medicinal chemist.

Michael Rice, our Chief Operating Officer and Board Member since June 2019, has experience in portfolio management, corporate management, investment banking and capital markets. Prior to co-founding LifeSci Advisors and LifeSci Capital in March 2010, Michael was the co-head of health care investment banking at Canaccord Adams from April 2007 to November 2008, where he was involved in debt and equity financing. Michael was also was a Managing Director at ThinkEquity Partners from April 2005 to April 2007, where he was responsible for managing Healthcare Capital Markets, which included structuring and executing numerous transactions, many of which were firsts at ThinkEquity. Prior to that, from August 2003 to March 2005, Michael served as a Managing Director at Banc of America, serving large hedge funds and private equity healthcare funds. Previously, he was a Managing Director at JPMorgan/Hambrecht & Quist. Michael has been a director of RDD Pharma Ltd. since January 2016 and Navidea Biopharmaceuticals Inc. since May 2016. Michael received his BA from the University of Maryland. Michael holds the Series 7, 24, 63, and 79 licenses. We believe Michael is qualified to sit on our board due to his long-running healthcare advisory experience, as well as his previous company board positions.

David Dobkin, our Chief Financial Officer and Board Member since June 2019, is an experienced healthcare capital markets investment banker with a career focused on helping high-growth life science, medical device, and healthcare IT companies achieve their financial and strategic goals. David has worked with companies developing a wide range of technologies and brings extensive strategic advisory and execution capability to his clients. David has experience with both traditional and non-traditional forms of equity and debt offerings in both the U.S. and abroad. He is a regular speaker on growth capital formation at conferences across the United States and Canada. Prior to joining LifeSci Capital, David was a Managing Director at Boustead Securities. Prior to that, in 2015, David founded Dobkin & Company, an investment bank tailored for entrepreneur-led companies focused on seed and growth equity and capital, in 2015. Previously, from 2010 to 2015, David worked in various capacities with the New Zealand Government facilitating capital formation on behalf of regional companies and government agencies with a focus on securing strategic foreign direct investment. David has tremendous experience conducting cross-border transactions. Prior to October 2010, David worked for Lazard Frères, one of the world's preeminent financial advisory and asset management firms, where he facilitated and advised on cross-border mergers and acquisitions transactions in excess of \$2.5 billion. Prior to joining for Lazard Frères, David began his career in in the Healthcare investment banking group for Wasserstein Perella based in New York. At Wasserstein Perella, David advised healthcare companies on capital formation as well as strategic alternatives. David conducted graduate research in stem cell bioengineering and received a Master of Science, Biomedical Engineering, from the University of Southern California. David also received a Bachelor of Science, Biomedical Engineering, from Columbia University. David holds the Series 63, 79, an

Jonas Grossman, our Board Member since December 2018, is the President of Chardan Capital Markets LLC, where he oversees the firm's global capital markets initiatives including healthcare investment banking and the sponsorship by Chardan affiliates of 5 SPACs, all of which concluded their business combinations. Jonas was the Chief Executive Officer and President of the SPAC Chardan Healthcare Acquisition Corp. from March 2018 until its merger in October 2019 with BiomX, Ltd. (NYSE: PHGE). Jonas is currently a director of BiomX. Jonas has served as President of Chardan since September 2015, and as Partner and Head of Capital Markets of Chardan since December 2003. Prior to joining Chardan, from 2001 until 2003, Jonas was a Vice President and Head Trader at Ramius Capital Group, a global multi-strategy hedge fund. Since December 2006, Mr. Grossman has served as a founding partner for Cornix Advisors, LLC, a New York based hedge fund. Mr. Grossman has served as a director for China Broadband (NASDAQ: SSC) from January 2008 until November 2010. Jonas received his B.A. in Economics from Cornell University and his M.B.A. from the Stern School of Business at NYU. We believe Jonas is qualified to sit on our board due to his extensive transactional experience having led or managed over 400 transactions during his tenure at Chardan.

**Karin Walker**, who will become our Board Member at the closing of this offering, is the Chief Accounting Officer and Controller of Prothena (NASDAQ:PRTA), a clinical stage biotech company focused on amyloid and inflammatory diseases. Prior to joining Prothena in 2013, Karin served as VP of Finance and Chief Accounting Officer at Affymax from 2012 to 2013, as well as VP of Finance at Amyris and CV Therapeutics from 2009 to 2012. Karin began her career at EY as an accountant, and received her B.S. in Finance at California State Polytechnic University, San Luis Obispo. We believe Karin is qualified to sit on our board due to her extensive experience as a biotech executive and background as a certified public accountant.

**Barry Dennis,** who will become our Board Member at the closing of this offering, is a Managing Director of Investment Banking and Strategic Consulting at WaveCrest Securities. Prior to joining WaveCrest in 2018, Barry served as President of Strategos Capital Markets, a structured products hedge fund, from 2013 to 2017. Barry also worked for Canaccord Genuity, Merrill Lynch, TD Securities, and BMO from 1993 to 2015. Barry received his Bachelor's of Commerce from the University of British Columbia and his M.B.A from the University of Western Ontario. We believe Barry is qualified to sit on our board due to his extensive capital markets experience.

**John Ziegler, M.D.,** who will become our Board Member at the closing of this offering, has over 30 years of clinical practice as an anesthesiologist with a career focus on pain management, cardiac anesthesia and critical care medicine. He is triple board certified as an anesthesiologist, critical care physician and echocardiographer. Since 2016, Dr. Ziegler has served as Senior Medical Director at Promedim LTD, and since 2010 he has served as Managing Partner of Mountain Anesthesia PLLC. From 2016 to 2019, he served as Chief Medical Officer at Pacific Healthworks, Integrated Anesthesia Medical Group. Dr. Ziegler also has extensive experience in the administrative, oversight and operational aspects of clinical research and drug development and has held a number of prestigious academic faculty appointments as well. From 2018 to 2019, he served as Director of Clinical Affairs-Capital Region at the Rocky Vista University College of Osteopathic Medicine, and from 2014 to 2016, served as Medical Director of Perioperative Services at the Keck Medical Center of the University of Southern California. Dr. Ziegler received his Doctor of Medicine from Emory University School of Medicine, where he also completed his residency and fellowships. We believe that Dr. Ziegler is qualified to sit on our board due to his extensive experience in the administrative and operational aspects of clinical research and drug development.

**Brian Schwartz, M.D.,** who will become our Board Member at the closing of this offering, has served as Chief Medical Officer at ArQule, Inc., a biotechnology company, since July 2008. Previously, he served as Senior Vice President, clinical and regulatory affairs, and Chief Medical Officer Ziopharm Oncology, Inc. and built and led clinical, regulatory, and quality assurance departments responsible for the development of new cancer drugs. Prior to Ziopharm, Dr. Schwartz held a number of positions at Bayer Healthcare. His experience in oncology has encompassed the clinical development of novel cytostatic, cytotoxic and immunological agents. At Bayer, Dr. Schwartz was a key physician responsible for the global clinical development of Nexavar® (sorafenib) and led the clinical team through a successful Phase 3 trial in renal cell cancer, leading to FDA approval. He has extensive regulatory experience working with the FDA's Oncology Division, the European Medicines Agency (EMA), and numerous other health authorities. Dr. Schwartz has also been responsible for U.S. clinical and regulatory activities, including Phase 4 studies and interactions with the National Cancer Institute and other oncology cooperative groups. Dr. Schwartz received his medical degree from the University of Pretoria, South Africa, practiced medicine, and worked at the University of Toronto prior to his career in industry.

Adam Tomasi, Ph.D., who will become our Board Member at the closing of this offering, has served as the Chief Operating Officer and Chief Financial Officer of biotechnology company Allakos Inc. since April 2017 and as Secretary since November 2017. Dr. Tomasi is also on the board of directors of Attune Pharmaceuticals, a private biotechnology company. From August 2013 to January 2015, Dr. Tomasi served as Senior Vice President, Corporate Development of ZS Pharma, and from February 2015 to March 2017, he served as Chief Scientific Officer and Head of Corporate Development of ZS Pharma. Previously, Dr. Tomasi was a Principal at Alta Partners, where he was involved in the funding and development of notable medical technology and life science companies including Chemgenex, Excaliard, Lumena Pharmaceuticals, Achaogen, Immune Design, Allakos and ZS Pharma. Prior to joining Alta Partners, Dr. Tomasi was in the Harvard-MIT Biomedical Enterprise Program where he completed internships as an equity analyst at Lehman Brothers and at MPM Capital. Dr. Tomasi also previously worked as a medicinal chemist with Gilead Sciences and Cytokinetics, where he helped create the cardiovascular drug CK-1827452, which was licensed to Amgen. Dr. Tomasi holds a B.S. in Chemistry from the University of California, Berkeley, an MBA from the Massachusetts Institute of Technology Sloan School of Management and a Ph.D. in Chemistry from the University of California, Irvine.

## **Number and Terms of Office of Officers and Directors**

Upon consummation of this offering, our board of directors will have 7 members, 4 of whom will be deemed "independent" under SEC and Nasdaq rules. Our board of directors will be divided into three classes with only one class of directors being elected in each year and each class serving a three-year term. The term of office of the first class of directors, consisting of Andrew McDonald, Michael Rice, and David Dobkin will expire at our first annual meeting of stockholders. The term of office of the second class of directors, consisting of Andrew McDonald and David Dobkin, will expire at the second annual meeting. The term of office of the third class of directors, consisting of Andrew McDonald and David Dobkin, will expire at our third annual meeting of stockholders. We may not hold an annual meeting of stockholders until after we consummate our initial business combination.

Pursuant to an agreement to be entered into concurrently with the issuance and sale of the securities in this offering, our sponsor, upon consummation of an initial business combination, will be entitled to nominate three individuals for election to our board of directors.

Our officers are appointed by the board of directors and serve at the discretion of the board of directors, rather than for specific terms of office. Our board of directors is authorized to appoint persons to the offices set forth in our bylaws as it deems appropriate. Our bylaws provide that our directors may consist of a chairman of the board, and that our officers may consist of chief executive officer, president, chief financial officer, executive vice president(s), vice president(s), secretary, treasurer and such other officers as may be determined by the board of directors.

# **Executive Compensation**

No executive officer has received any cash compensation for services rendered to us. Commencing on the date of this prospectus through the completion of our initial business combination with a target business, we will pay to LifeSci Investments, LLC a fee of \$10,000 per month for providing us with office space and certain office and secretarial services. However, pursuant to the terms of such agreement, we may delay payment of such monthly fee upon a determination by our audit committee that we lack sufficient funds held outside the trust to pay actual or anticipated expenses in connection with our initial business combination. Any such unpaid amount will accrue without interest and be due and payable no later than the date of the consummation of our initial business combination. Other than the \$10,000 per month

administrative fee, no compensation or fees of any kind, including finder's fees, consulting fees and other similar fees, will be paid to our insiders or any of the members of our management team, for services rendered prior to or in connection with the consummation of our initial business combination (regardless of the type of transaction that it is). However, such individuals will receive reimbursement for any out-of-pocket expenses incurred by them in connection with activities on our behalf, such as identifying potential target businesses, performing business due diligence on suitable target businesses and business combinations as well as traveling to and from the offices, plants or similar locations of prospective target businesses to examine their operations. There is no limit on the amount of out-of-pocket expenses reimbursable by us; provided, however, that to the extent such expenses exceed the available proceeds not deposited in the trust account and the interest income earned on the amounts held in the trust account, such expenses would not be reimbursed by us unless we consummate an initial business combination.

After our initial business combination, members of our management team who remain with us may be paid consulting, management or other fees from the combined company with any and all amounts being fully disclosed to stockholders, to the extent then known, in the proxy solicitation materials furnished to our stockholders. It is unlikely the amount of such compensation will be known at the time of a stockholder meeting held to consider our initial business combination, as it will be up to the directors of the post-combination business to determine executive and director compensation. In this event, such compensation will be publicly disclosed at the time of its determination in a Current Report on Form 8-K, as required by the SEC.

## **Director Independence**

Nasdaq listing standards require that within one year of the listing of our securities on the Nasdaq Capital Market we have at least three independent directors and that a majority of our board of directors be independent. An "independent director" is defined generally as a person other than an officer or employee of the company or its subsidiaries or any other individual having a relationship which in the opinion of the company's board of directors, would interfere with the director's exercise of independent judgment in carrying out the responsibilities of a director. Our Board of Directors had determined that Jonas Grossman, Karin Walker, Barry Dennis and John Ziegler are "independent directors" as defined in the Nasdaq listing standards and applicable SEC rules. Our independent directors will have regularly scheduled meetings at which only independent directors are present.

We will only enter into a business combination if it is approved by a majority of our independent directors. Additionally, we will only enter into transactions with our officers and directors and their respective affiliates that are on terms no less favorable to us than could be obtained from independent parties. Any related-party transactions must be approved by our audit committee and a majority of disinterested directors.

## **Audit Committee**

Effective as of the date of this prospectus, we will establish an audit committee of the board of directors, which will consist of Karin Walker, Barry Dennis and [\_\_], each of whom is an independent director. Karin Walker will serve as chairman of the audit committee. The audit committee's duties, which are specified in our Audit Committee Charter, include, but are not limited to:

- reviewing and discussing with management and the independent auditor the annual audited financial statements, and recommending to the board whether the audited financial statements should be included in our Form 10-K;
- discussing with management and the independent auditor significant financial reporting issues and judgments made in connection with the preparation of our financial statements;
- discussing with management major risk assessment and risk management policies;
- monitoring the independence of the independent auditor;
- verifying the rotation of the lead (or coordinating) audit partner having primary responsibility for the audit and the audit partner responsible for reviewing the audit as required by law;
- reviewing and approving all related-party transactions;
- inquiring and discussing with management our compliance with applicable laws and regulations;
- pre-approving all audit services and permitted non-audit services to be performed by our independent auditor, including the fees and terms of the services to be performed;
- appointing or replacing the independent auditor;
- determining the compensation and oversight of the work of the independent auditor (including resolution of disagreements between management and the independent auditor regarding financial reporting) for the purpose of preparing or issuing an audit report or related work;
- establishing procedures for the receipt, retention and treatment of complaints received by us regarding accounting, internal accounting controls or reports which raise material issues regarding our financial statements or accounting policies; and
- · approving reimbursement of expenses incurred by our management team in identifying potential target businesses.

# **Financial Experts on Audit Committee**

The audit committee will at all times be composed exclusively of "independent directors" who are "financially literate" as defined under the Nasdaq listing standards. The Nasdaq listing standards define "financially literate" as being able to read and understand fundamental financial statements, including a company's balance sheet, income statement and cash flow statement.

In addition, we must certify to Nasdaq that the committee has, and will continue to have, at least one member who has past employment experience in finance or accounting, requisite professional certification in accounting, or other comparable experience or background that results in the individual's financial sophistication. The board of directors has determined that XX qualifies as an "audit committee financial expert," as defined under rules and regulations of the SEC.

#### **Nominating Committee**

Effective as of the date of this prospectus, we have established a nominating committee of the board of directors, which will consist of Jonas Grossman, Karin Walker, Barry Dennis and John Ziegler each of whom is an independent director under Nasdaq's listing standards. Barry Dennis is the Chairperson of the nominating committee. The nominating committee is responsible for overseeing the selection of persons to be nominated to serve on our board of directors. The nominating committee considers persons identified by its members, management, stockholders, investment bankers and others.

## **Guidelines for Selecting Director Nominees**

The guidelines for selecting nominees, which are specified in the Nominating Committee Charter, generally provide that persons to be nominated:

- · should have demonstrated notable or significant achievements in business, education or public service;
- should possess the requisite intelligence, education and experience to make a significant contribution to the board of directors and bring a range of skills, diverse perspectives and backgrounds to its deliberations; and
- should have the highest ethical standards, a strong sense of professionalism and intense dedication to serving the interests of the stockholders.

The nominating committee will consider a number of qualifications relating to management and leadership experience, background and integrity and professionalism in evaluating a person's candidacy for membership on the board of directors. The nominating committee may require certain skills or attributes, such as financial or accounting experience, to meet specific board needs that arise from time to time and will also consider the overall experience and makeup of its members to obtain a broad and diverse mix of board members. The nominating committee does not distinguish among nominees recommended by stockholders and other persons.

# **Compensation Committee**

Upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, we will establish a compensation committee of the board of directors consisting of Jonas Grossman, Karin Walker, Barry Dennis and John Ziegler, each of whom is an independent director. Jonas Grossman will serve as chairman of the compensation committee. We will adopt a compensation committee charter, which will detail the principal functions of the compensation committee, including:

- reviewing and approving on an annual basis the corporate goals and objectives relevant to our President and Chief Executive Officer's compensation,
  evaluating our President and Chief Executive Officer's performance in light of such goals and objectives and determining and approving the remuneration (if
  any) of our President and Chief Executive Officer based on such evaluation;
- reviewing and approving the compensation of all of our other executive officers;
- reviewing our executive compensation policies and plans;
- · implementing and administering our incentive compensation equity-based remuneration plans;
- · assisting management in complying with our proxy statement and annual report disclosure requirements;
- · approving all special perquisites, special cash payments and other special compensation and benefit arrangements for our executive officers and employees;
- producing a report on executive compensation to be included in our annual proxy statement; and
- reviewing, evaluating and recommending changes, if appropriate, to the remuneration for directors.

The charter will also provide that the compensation committee may, in its sole discretion, retain or obtain the advice of a compensation consultant, legal counsel or other adviser and will be directly responsible for the appointment, compensation and oversight of the work of any such adviser. However, before engaging or receiving advice from a compensation consultant, external legal counsel or any other adviser, the compensation committee will consider the independence of each such adviser, including the factors required by NASDAQ and the SEC.

# **Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation**

We may not have a compensation committee in place prior to the completion of our initial business combination. Any executive compensation matters that arise prior to the time we have a compensation committee in place will be determined by our independent directors. None of our directors who currently serve as members of our compensation committee is, or has at any time in the past been, one of our officers or employees. None of our executive officers currently serves, or in the past year has served, as a member of the compensation committee of any other entity that has one or more executive officers serving on our board of directors. None of our executive officers currently serves, or in the past year has served, as a member of the board of directors of any other entity that has one or more executive officers serving on our compensation committee.

#### Code of Ethics

Effective upon consummation of this offering, we will adopt a code of ethics that applies to all of our executive officers, directors and employees. The code of ethics codifies the business and ethical principles that govern all aspects of our business.

#### Conflicts of Interest

Investors should be aware of the following potential conflicts of interest:

- None of our officers and directors is required to commit their full time to our affairs and, accordingly, they may have conflicts of interest in allocating their time among various business activities.
- In the course of their other business activities, our officers and directors may become aware of investment and business opportunities which may be appropriate for presentation to our company as well as the other entities with which they are affiliated. Our officers and directors may have conflicts of interest in determining to which entity a particular business opportunity should be presented.
- Our officers and directors may in the future become affiliated with entities, including other blank check companies, engaged in business activities similar to those intended to be conducted by our company.
- Unless we consummate our initial business combination, our officers, directors and other insiders will not receive reimbursement for any out-of-pocket expenses incurred by them to the extent that such expenses exceed the amount of available proceeds not deposited in the trust account.
- The insider shares beneficially owned by our officers and directors will be released from escrow only if our initial business combination is successfully completed. Additionally, if we are unable to complete an initial business combination within the required time frame, our officers and directors will not be entitled to receive any amounts held in the trust account with respect to any of their insider shares or private warrants. Furthermore, XX, LLC has agreed that the private warrants will not be sold or transferred by it until after we have completed our initial business combination. For the foregoing reasons, our board may have a conflict of interest in determining whether a particular target business is an appropriate business with which to effect our initial business combination.

In general, officers and directors of a corporation incorporated under the laws of the State of Delaware are required to present business opportunities to a corporation if.

- the corporation could financially undertake the opportunity;
- the opportunity is within the corporation's line of business; and
- it would not be fair to the corporation and its stockholders for the opportunity not to be brought to the attention of the corporation.

Accordingly, as a result of multiple business affiliations, our officers and directors may have similar legal obligations relating to presenting business opportunities meeting the above-listed criteria to multiple entities. Furthermore, our certificate of incorporation provides that the doctrine of corporate opportunity will not apply with respect to any of our officers or directors in circumstances where the application of the doctrine would conflict with any fiduciary duties or contractual obligations they may have. In order to minimize potential conflicts of interest which may arise from multiple affiliations, our officers and directors (other than our independent directors) have agreed to present to us for our consideration, prior to presentation to any other person or entity, any suitable opportunity to acquire a target business, until the earlier of: (1) our consummation of an initial business combination and (2) 24 months from the date of this prospectus. This agreement is, however, subject to any pre-existing fiduciary and contractual obligations such officer or director may from time to time have to another entity. Accordingly, if any of them becomes aware of a business combination opportunity which is suitable for an entity to which he or she has pre-existing fiduciary or contractual obligations, he or she will honor his or her fiduciary or contractual obligations to present such business combination opportunity to such entity, and only present it to us if such entity rejects the opportunity. We do not believe, however, that the pre-existing fiduciary duties or contractual obligations of our officers and directors will materially undermine our ability to complete our business combination because in most cases the affiliated companies are closely held entities controlled by the officer or director or the nature of the affiliated company's business is such that it is unlikely that a conflict will arise.

The following table summarizes the current material pre-existing fiduciary or contractual obligations of our officers, directors and director nominees:

	Name of Affiliated		
Name of Individual	Company	Entity's Business	Affiliation
Andrew McDonald, PhD	LifeSci Capital LLC	Healthcare investment bank	Co-Founder
	LifeSci Advisors LLC	Healthcare investor and public relations firm	Co-Founder
	LifeSci Venture Management LLC	Healthcare venture capital firm	Partner
	LifeSci Index Partners LLC	Index provider of healthcare-based stock market indices	Member
	Attune Pharmaceuticals, Inc.	Novel orally administered small molecule	Co-Founder and Chief
		therapeutics for the treatment of rare diseases	Executive Officer
Michael Rice	LifeSci Capital LLC	Healthcare investment bank	Co-Founder
	LifeSci Advisors LLC	Healthcare investor and public relations firm	Co-Founder
	LifeSci Venture Management LLC	Healthcare venture capital firm	Partner
	LifeSci Index Partners LLC	Index provider of healthcare-based stock market indices	Member
David Dobkin	LifeSci Capital, LLC	Healthcare investment bank	Managing Director
Jonas Grossman	Chardan Capital Markets LLC	Healthcare investment bank	President
	Chardan Investments, LLC	Private investment company	Director
	BiomX, Inc.	Pre-clinical microbiome company developing both natural and	Director
		engineered phage-based therapies for acne and chronic diseases	
	LifeSci Investments, LLC	Healthcare investment bank	Director
	Cornix Advisors, LLC	Hedge fund	Founding Partner
	Chardan Healthcare Investments, LLC	Private investment company	Director
	Chardan International Investments, LLC	Private investment company	Director
Karin Walker	Prothena (NASDAQ:PRTA)	Clinical-stage neuroscience company focused on the discovery and	l Chief Accounting
		development of novel therapies	Officer
Barry Dennis	WaveCrest Securities	Investment bank	Managing Director
John Ziegler	Cytometix Inc.	Non-opioid analgesic drug development	Director
	Promedim LTD	Provider of technology solutions to life sciences industry	Senior Medical
			Director
	Mountain Anesthesia PLLC	Anesthesiology, critical care medicine and clinical research oversight	Managing Partner
Brian Schwartz	ArQule, Inc.	Biotechnology company	Chief Medical Officer
Adam Tomasi	Allakos Inc.	Biotechnology company	Chief Operating Officer
			and Chief Financial
			Officer

We have agreed not to enter into a definitive agreement regarding an initial business combination without the prior consent of our sponsor. Further, our insiders, including our officers and directors, have agreed to vote any shares of common stock held by them in favor of our initial business combination. In addition, they have agreed to waive their respective rights to receive any amounts held in the trust account with respect to their insider shares and private shares if we are unable to complete our initial business combination within the required time frame. If they purchase shares of common stock in this offering or in the open market, however, they would be entitled to receive their pro rata share of the amounts held in the trust account if we are unable to complete our initial business combination within the required time frame, but have agreed not to convert such shares in connection with the consummation of our initial business combination.

All ongoing and future transactions between us and any of our officers and directors or their respective affiliates will be on terms believed by us to be no less favorable to us than are available from unaffiliated third parties. Such transactions will require prior approval by our audit committee and a majority of our uninterested "independent" directors, or the members of our board who do not have an interest in the transaction, in either case who had access, at our expense, to our attorneys or independent legal counsel. We will not enter into any such transaction unless our audit committee and a majority of our disinterested "independent" directors determine that the terms of such transaction are no less favorable to us than those that would be available to us with respect to such a transaction from unaffiliated third parties.

To further minimize conflicts of interest, we have agreed not to consummate our initial business combination with an entity that is affiliated with any of our officers, directors or other insiders, unless we have obtained (i) an opinion from an independent investment banking firm that the business combination is fair to our unaffiliated stockholders from a financial point of view and (ii) the approval of a majority of our disinterested and independent directors (if we have any at that time). In no event will our insiders or any of the members of our management team be paid any finder's fee, consulting fee or other similar compensation prior to, or for any services they render in order to effectuate, the consummation of our initial business combination (regardless of the type of transaction that it is).

## Limitation on Liability and Indemnification of Directors and Officers

Our certificate of incorporation provides that our directors and officers will be indemnified by us to the fullest extent authorized by Delaware law as it now exists or may in the future be amended. In addition, our certificate of incorporation provides that our directors will not be personally liable for monetary damages to us for breaches of their fiduciary duty as directors, unless they violated their duty of loyalty to us or our stockholders, acted in bad faith, knowingly or intentionally violated the law, authorized unlawful payments of dividends, unlawful stock purchases or unlawful redemptions, or derived an improper personal benefit from their actions as directors. Notwithstanding the foregoing, as set forth in our certificate of incorporation, such indemnification will not extend to any claims our insiders may make to us to cover any loss that they may sustain as a result of their agreement to pay debts and obligations to target businesses or vendors or other entities that are owed money by us for services rendered or contracted for or products sold to us as described elsewhere in this prospectus.

Our bylaws also will permit us to secure insurance on behalf of any officer, director or employee for any liability arising out of his or her actions, regardless of whether Delaware law would permit indemnification. We will purchase a policy of directors' and officers' liability insurance that insures our directors and officers against the cost of defense, settlement or payment of a judgment in some circumstances and insures us against our obligations to indemnify the directors and officers.

These provisions may discourage stockholders from bringing a lawsuit against our directors for breach of their fiduciary duty. These provisions also may have the effect of reducing the likelihood of derivative litigation against directors and officers, even though such an action, if successful, might otherwise benefit us and our stockholders. Furthermore, a stockholder's investment may be adversely affected to the extent we pay the costs of settlement and damage awards against directors and officers pursuant to these provisions. We believe that these provisions, the insurance and the indemnity agreements are necessary to attract and retain talented and experienced directors and officers.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to our directors, officers and controlling persons pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, we have been advised that in the opinion of the SEC such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable.

# PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS

The following table sets forth information regarding the beneficial ownership of our shares of common stock as of the date of this prospectus and as adjusted to reflect the sale of our shares of common stock included in the units offered by this prospectus (assuming none of the individuals listed purchase units in this offering), by:

- each person known by us to be the beneficial owner of more than 5% of our issued and outstanding shares of common stock;
- · each of our officers and directors; and
- · all of our officers and directors as a group.

Unless otherwise indicated, we believe that all persons named in the table have sole voting and investment power with respect to all shares of common stock beneficially owned by them. The following table does not reflect record of beneficial ownership of any shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants, as the warrants are not exercisable within 60 days of the date of this prospectus.

	Prior to O	ffering	After Offering <sup>(2)</sup>			
		Approximate Percentage of		Approximate Percentage of		
	Amount and Nature of	Outstanding Shares of	Outstanding Shares			
<i>w</i>	Beneficial	Common	Beneficial	of Common		
Name and Address of Beneficial Owner <sup>(1)</sup>	Ownership	Stock	Ownership	Stock		
Andrew McDonald Ph.D.	1,437,500(3)	0	0	0		
Michael Rice	1,437,500(3)	100%	1,250,000	20%		
David Dobkin	0	0	0	0		
Jonas Grossman	1,437,500(3)	100%	1,250,000	20%		
Karin Walker	0	0	0	0		
Barry Dennis	0	0	0	0		
John Ziegler	0	0	0	0		
Brian Schwartz	0	0	0	0		
Adam Tomasi	0	0	0	0		
All officers and directors as a group (7 individuals)	1,437,500	100%	1,250,000	20%		
LifeSci Investments, LLC <sup>(4)</sup>	1,437,500	100%	1,250,000	20%		

Less than 1%.

Immediately after this offering, our initial stockholders will beneficially own 20% of the then issued and outstanding shares of common stock (assuming none of them purchase any units offered by this prospectus). None of our initial stockholders, officers and directors has indicated to us that he intends to purchase securities in this offering. Because of the ownership block held by our initial stockholders, such individuals may be able to effectively exercise control over all matters requiring approval by our stockholders, including the election of directors and approval of significant corporate transactions other than approval of our initial business combination.

If the underwriters do not exercise all or a portion of the over-allotment option, our initial stockholders will have up to an aggregate 187,500 shares of common stock subject to forfeiture. Only a number of shares necessary to maintain our initial stockholders' collective 20% ownership interest in our shares of common stock after giving effect to the offering and the exercise, if any, of the underwriters' over-allotment option will be forfeited.

<sup>(1)</sup> Unless otherwise indicated, the business address of each of the individuals is c/o LifeSci Acquisition Corp., 250 W. 55th St., #3401, New York, NY 10019

<sup>(2)</sup> Assumes no exercise of the over-allotment option and, therefore, an aggregate of 187,500 shares of common stock held by our initial stockholders are forfeited.

<sup>(3)</sup> Consists of shares of commons stock owned by LifeSci Investments, LLC, for which Michael Rice, Andrew McDonald and Jonas Grossman are the managing members.

<sup>(4)</sup> Michael Rice, Andrew McDonald and Jonas Grossman are the managing members of LifeSci Investments, LLC.

All of the insider shares issued and outstanding prior to the date of this prospectus will be placed in escrow with Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company, as escrow agent, until (1) with respect to 50% of the insider shares, the earlier of six months after the date of the consummation of our initial business combination and the date on which the closing price of our common stock equals or exceeds \$12.50 per share (as adjusted for share splits, share capitalizations, reorganizations and recapitalizations) for any 20 trading days within any 30-trading day period commencing after our initial business combination and (2) with respect to the remaining 50% of the insider shares, six months after the date of the consummation of our initial business combination, or earlier, in either case, if, subsequent to our initial business combination, we consummate a liquidation, merger, share exchange or other similar transaction which results in all of our stockholders having the right to exchange their shares for cash, securities or other property. Up to 187,500 of the insider shares may also be released from escrow earlier than this date for forfeiture and cancellation if the over-allotment option is not exercised in full as described above.

During the escrow period, the holders of these shares will not be able to sell or transfer their securities except (i) for transfers to our officers, directors or their respective affiliates (including for transfers to an entity's members upon its liquidation), (ii) to relatives and trusts for estate planning purposes, (iii) by virtue of the laws of descent and distribution upon death, (iv) pursuant to a qualified domestic relations order, (v) by certain pledges to secure obligations incurred in connection with purchases of our securities, (vi) by private sales made at or prior to the consummation of a business combination at prices no greater than the price at which the shares were originally purchased or (vii) to us for no value for cancellation in connection with the consummation of our initial business combination, in each case (except for clause (vii)) where the transferee agrees to the terms of the escrow agreement, but will retain all other rights as our stockholders, including, without limitation, the right to vote their shares of common stock and the right to receive cash dividends, if declared. If dividends are declared and payable in shares of common stock, such dividends will also be placed in escrow. If we are unable to effect a business combination and liquidate the trust account, none of our initial stockholders will receive any portion of the liquidation proceeds with respect to their insider shares.

LifeSci Holdings LLC, an entity affiliated with three of our directors, has committed to purchase from us an aggregate of 1,170,000 warrants, or "private warrants," at \$0.50 per private warrant for a total purchase price of \$585,000, and Rosedale Park, LLC, an entity affiliated with one of our directors, has committed to purchase from us an aggregate of 830,000 private warrants at \$0.50 per private warrant for a total purchase price of \$415,000. Each private warrant is exercisable for one share of common stock at an exercise price of \$11.50 per share. These purchases will take place on a private placement basis simultaneously with the consummation of this offering. Of the \$1,000,000 we will receive from the sale of the private warrants, \$380,000 will be used for offering expenses and \$620,000 will be used for working capital. If we do not complete our initial business combination within 24 months from the closing of this offering, the proceeds from the sale of the private warrants will be included in the liquidating distribution to the holders of our public shares. The private warrants are identical to the warrants sold as part of the public units in this offering except that (i) each private warrant is exercisable for one share of common stock at an exercise price of \$11.50 per share, and (ii) the private warrants will be non-redeemable and may be exercised on a cashless basis, in each case so long as they continue to be held by the initial purchasers or their permitted transferees. The private warrants purchased by Rosedale Park, LLC will not be exercisable more than five years from the effective date of the registration statement, of which this prospectus forms a part, in accordance with FINRA Rule 5110(f)(2)(G)(i), as long as Chardan Capital Markets LLC or any of its related persons beneficially own these private warrants.

In order to meet our working capital needs following the consummation of this offering, our initial stockholders, officers and directors or their affiliates may, but are not obligated to, loan us funds, from time to time or at any time, in whatever amount they deem reasonable in their sole discretion. Each loan would be evidenced by a promissory note. The notes would either be paid upon consummation of our initial business combination, without interest, or, at the lender's discretion, up to \$500,000 of the notes may be converted upon consummation of our business combination into additional private warrants to purchase shares of common stock at a conversion price of \$0.50 per private warrant (which, for example, would result in the holders being issued private warrants to purchase 1,000,000 shares of common stock if \$500,000 of notes were so converted). Such private warrants will be identical to the private warrants to be issued at the closing of this offering. Our stockholders have approved the issuance of the private warrants and underlying securities upon conversion of such notes, to the extent the holder wishes to so convert them at the time of the consummation of our initial business combination. If we do not complete a business combination, the loans will not be repaid. Loans made by Chardan Capital Markets LLC or any of its related persons will not be convertible into private warrants and Chardan Capital Markets LLC or any of its related persons will have no recourse with respect to their ability to convert their loans into private warrants.

LifeSci Investments, LLC is our "promoter," as that term is defined under the Federal securities laws.

# **CERTAIN TRANSACTIONS**

On March 1, 2019, our sponsor purchased 1,437,500 shares, which we refer to herein as "founder shares" or "insider shares," for an aggregate purchase price of \$25,000. The founder shares include an aggregate of up to 187,500 shares that are subject to forfeiture to the extent that the underwriters' over-allotment option is not exercised in full or in part.

If the underwriters do not exercise all or a portion of their over-allotment option, our initial stockholders have agreed that up to an aggregate of 187,500 shares of common stock in proportion to the portion of the over-allotment option that was not exercised are subject to forfeiture and would be immediately cancelled.

If the underwriters determine the size of the offering should be increased (including pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act) or decreased, a share capitalizations or a contribution back to capital, as applicable, would be effectuated in order to maintain our initial stockholder's ownership at 20% of the number of shares issued and outstanding after the closing of this offering.

LifeSci Holdings LLC, an entity affiliated with three of our directors, has committed to purchase from us an aggregate of 1,170,000 warrants, or "private warrants," at \$0.50 per private warrant for a total purchase price of \$585,000. Rosedale Park, LLC, an entity affiliated with one of our directors, has committed to purchase from us an aggregate of 830,000 private warrants at \$0.50 per private warrant for a total purchase price of \$415,000. Each private warrant is exercisable for one share of common stock at an exercise price of \$11.50 per share. These purchases will take place on a private placement basis simultaneously with the consummation of this offering. Of the \$1,000,000 we will receive from the sale of the private warrants, \$380,000 will be used for offering expenses and \$620,000 will be used for working capital. If we do not complete our initial business combination within 24 months from the closing of this offering, the proceeds from the sale of the private warrants will be included in the liquidating distribution to the holders of our public shares. The private warrants are identical to the warrants sold as part of the public units in this offering except that (i) each private warrant is exercisable for one share of common stock at an exercise price of \$11.50 per share, and (ii) the private warrants will be non-redeemable and may be exercised on a cashless basis, in each case so long as they continue to be held by the initial purchasers or their permitted transferees. The private warrants purchased by Rosedale Park, LLC will not be exercisable more than five years from the effective date of the registration statement, of which this prospectus forms a part, in accordance with FINRA Rule 5110(f)(2)(G)(i), as long as Chardan Capital Markets LLC or any of its related persons beneficially own these private warrants.

In order to meet our working capital needs following the consummation of this offering, our initial stockholders, officers and directors and their respective affiliates may, but are not obligated to, loan us funds, from time to time or at any time, in whatever amount they deem reasonable in their sole discretion. Each loan would be evidenced by a promissory note. The notes would either be paid upon consummation of our initial business combination, without interest, or, at the lender's discretion, up to \$500,000 of the notes may be converted upon consummation of our business combination into additional private warrants to purchase shares of common stock at a conversion price of \$0.50 per private warrant (which, for example, would result in the holders being issued private warrants to purchase 1,000,000 shares of common stock if \$500,000 of notes were so converted). Such private warrants will be identical to the private warrants to be issued at the closing of this offering. Our stockholders have approved the issuance of the private warrants and underlying securities upon conversion of such notes, to the extent the holder wishes to so convert them at the time of the consummation of our initial business combination. If we do not complete a business combination, the loans would not be repaid. Loans made by Chardan Capital Markets LLC or any of its related persons will not be convertible into private warrants and Chardan Capital Markets LLC or any of its related persons will have no recourse with respect to their ability to convert their loans into private warrants.

The holders of our insider shares issued and outstanding on the date of this prospectus, as well as the holders of the private warrants (and all underlying securities), will be entitled to registration and stockholder rights pursuant to an agreement to be signed prior to or on the effective date of this offering. The holders of a majority of these securities are entitled to make up to two demands that we register such securities. The holders of the majority of the insider shares can elect to exercise these registration rights at any time commencing three months prior to the date on which these shares of common stock are to be released from escrow. In addition, the holders have certain "piggy-back"registration rights with respect to registration statements filed subsequent to our consummation of a business combination. We will bear the expenses incurred in connection with the filing of any such registration statements. Chardan Capital Markets LLC and its related persons may not, with respect to the private warrants purchased by Rosedale Park, LLC, (i) have more than one demand registration right at our expense, (ii) exercise their demand registration rights more than five (5) years from the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, and (iii) exercise their "piggy-back" registration rights more than seven (7) years from the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, as long as Chardan Capital Markets LLC or any of its related persons are beneficial owners of private placement warrants.

Pursuant to the registration rights and stockholder rights agreement our sponsor will be entitled, upon consummation of our initial business combination, to nominate three individuals for election to our board of directors, which is described under the section of this prospectus entitled "Description of Securities—Registration and Stockholder Rights."

Our sponsor will pay the \$1,000,000 (or \$1,150,000 if the over-allotment option is exercised in full) in underwriting fees and qualified independent underwriter fees and receive a non-interest bearing promissory note in exchange for the payment of such amount. The promissory note will be payable at the closing of a business combination.

We will reimburse our officers and directors for any reasonable out-of-pocket business expenses incurred by them in connection with certain activities on our behalf such as identifying and investigating possible target businesses and business combinations. There is no limit on the amount of out-of-pocket expenses reimbursable by us; provided, however, that to the extent such expenses exceed the available proceeds not deposited in the trust account and the interest income earned on the amounts held in the trust account, such expenses would not be reimbursed by us unless we consummate an initial business combination. Our audit committee will review and approve all reimbursements and payments made to any initial stockholder or member of our management team, or our or their respective affiliates, and any reimbursements and payments made to members of our audit committee will be reviewed and approved by our Board of Directors, with any interested director abstaining from such review and approval.

No compensation or fees of any kind, including finder's fees, consulting fees or other similar compensation, will be paid to any of our initial stockholders, officers or directors who owned our shares of common stock prior to this offering, or to any of their respective affiliates, prior to or with respect to the business combination (regardless of the type of transaction that it is).

All ongoing and future transactions between us and any of our officers and directors or their respective affiliates will be on terms believed by us to be no less favorable to us than are available from unaffiliated third parties. Such transactions, including the payment of any compensation, will require prior approval by a majority of our uninterested "independent" directors (to the extent we have any) or the members of our board who do not have an interest in the transaction, in either case who had access, at our expense, to our attorneys or independent legal counsel. We will not enter into any such transaction unless our disinterested "independent" directors (or, if there are no "independent" directors, our disinterested directors) determine that the terms of such transaction are no less favorable to us than those that would be available to us with respect to such a transaction from unaffiliated third parties.

# **Related Party Policy**

Our Code of Ethics, which we will adopt upon consummation of this offering, will require us to avoid, wherever possible, all related party transactions that could result in actual or potential conflicts of interests, except under guidelines approved by the board of directors (or the audit committee). Related-party transactions are defined as transactions in which (1) the aggregate amount involved will or may be expected to exceed \$120,000 in any calendar year, (2) we or any of our subsidiaries is a participant, and (3) any (a) executive officer, director or nominee for election as a director, (b) greater than 5% beneficial owner of our common stock, or (c) immediate family member, of the persons referred to in clauses (a) and (b), has or will have a direct or indirect material interest (other than solely as a result of being a director or a less than 10% beneficial owner of another entity). A conflict of interest situation can arise when a person takes actions or has interests that may make it difficult to perform his or her work objectively and effectively. Conflicts of interest may also arise if a person, or a member of his or her family, receives improper personal benefits as a result of his or her position.

Our audit committee, pursuant to its written charter, will be responsible for reviewing and approving related-party transactions to the extent we enter into such transactions. All ongoing and future transactions between us and any of our officers and directors or their respective affiliates will be on terms believed by us to be no less favorable to us than are available from unaffiliated third parties. Such transactions will require prior approval by our audit committee and a majority of our uninterested "independent" directors, or the members of our board who do not have an interest in the transaction, in either case who had access, at our expense, to our attorneys or independent legal counsel. We will not enter into any such transaction unless our audit committee and a majority of our disinterested "independent" directors determine that the terms of such transaction are no less favorable to us than those that would be available to us with respect to such a transaction from unaffiliated third parties. Additionally, we require each of our directors and executive officers to complete a directors' and officers' questionnaire that elicits information about related party transactions.

These procedures are intended to determine whether any such related party transaction impairs the independence of a director or presents a conflict of interest on the part of a director, employee or officer.

To further minimize potential conflicts of interest, we have agreed not to consummate a business combination with an entity which is affiliated with any of our initial stockholders unless we obtain an opinion from an independent investment banking firm that the business combination is fair to our unaffiliated stockholders from a financial point of view. Furthermore, in no event will any of our existing officers, directors or initial stockholders, or any entity with which they are affiliated, be paid any finder's fee, consulting fee or other compensation prior to, or for any services they render in order to effectuate, the consummation of a business combination.

## DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES

## General

Pursuant to our amended certificate of incorporation, our authorized capital stock consists of 30,000,000 shares of common stock, par value \$0.0001, and 1,000,000 shares of preferred stock, par value \$0.0001. As of the date of this prospectus, 1,437,500 shares of common stock are issued and outstanding, held our sponsor, our directors, and affiliates of our management team. No preferred shares are issued or outstanding.

#### Units

Each unit consists of one share of common stock and one warrant. Each warrant entitles the holder thereof to purchase one-half of one share of common stock at a price of \$11.50 per whole share, subject to adjustment as described in this prospectus. Each warrant will become exercisable on the later of one year after the closing of this offering or the consummation of an initial business combination, and will expire five years after the completion of an initial business combination, or earlier upon redemption. The private warrants purchased by Rosedale Park, LLC will not be exercisable more than five years from the effective date of the registration statement, of which this prospectus forms a part, in accordance with FINRA Rule 5110(f)(2)(G)(i), as long as Chardan Capital Markets LLC or any of its related persons beneficially own these private warrants.

The shares of common stock and warrants comprising the units will not be separately traded until 90 days after the effective date of this prospectus unless Chardan informs us of its decision to allow earlier separate trading, but in no event will the shares of common stock and warrants be traded separately until we have filed with the SEC a Current Report on Form 8-K which includes an audited balance sheet reflecting our receipt of the gross proceeds of this offering. We will file a Current Report on Form 8-K which includes this audited balance sheet upon the consummation of this offering, which is anticipated to take place three business days after the date of this prospectus. The audited balance sheet will include proceeds we received from the exercise of the over-allotment option if such option is exercised prior to the filing of the Current Report on Form 8-K. If the underwriters' over-allotment option is exercised following the initial filing of such Current Report on Form 8-K, a second or amended Current Report on Form 8-K will be filed to provide updated financial information to reflect the exercise of the underwriters' over-allotment option.

#### Common Stock

Our holders of record of our common stock are entitled to one vote for each share held on all matters to be voted on by stockholders. In connection with any vote held to approve our initial business combination, our insiders, officers and directors, have agreed to vote their respective shares of common stock owned by them immediately prior to this offering, including both the insider shares and any shares acquired in this offering or following this offering in the open market, in favor of the proposed business combination.

We will consummate our initial business combination only if public stockholders do not exercise conversion rights in an amount that would cause our net tangible assets to be less than \$5,000,001 and a majority of the outstanding shares of common stock voted are voted in favor of the business combination.

Pursuant to our certificate of incorporation, if we do not consummate our initial business combination within 24 months from the closing of this offering, we will (i) cease all operations except for the purpose of winding up, (ii) as promptly as reasonably possible but not more than ten business days thereafter, redeem 100% of the outstanding public shares, which redemption will completely extinguish public stockholders' rights as stockholders (including the right to receive further liquidation distributions, if any), subject to applicable law, and (iii) as promptly as reasonably possible following such redemption, subject to the approval of our remaining stockholders and our board of directors, dissolve and liquidate, subject (in the case of (ii) and (iii) above) to our obligations under Delaware law to provide for claims of creditors and the requirements of other applicable law. Our insiders have agreed to waive their rights to share in any distribution with respect to their insider shares.

Our stockholders have no conversion, preemptive or other subscription rights and there are no sinking fund or redemption provisions applicable to the shares of common stock, except that public stockholders have the right to sell their shares to us in any tender offer or have their shares of common stock converted to cash equal to their pro rata share of the trust account if they vote on the proposed business combination and the business combination is completed.

If we hold a stockholder vote to amend any provisions of our certificate of incorporation relating to stockholder's rights or pre-business combination activity (including the substance or timing within which we have to complete a business combination), we will provide our public stockholders with the opportunity to redeem their shares of common stock upon approval of any such amendment at a per-share price, payable in cash, equal to the aggregate amount then on deposit in the trust account, including interest earned on the funds held in the trust account and not previously released to us to pay our franchise and income taxes or for working capital purposes, divided by the number of then outstanding public shares, in connection with any such vote. In either of such events, converting stockholders would be paid their pro rata portion of the trust account promptly following consummation of the business combination or the approval of the amendment to the certificate of incorporation. If the business combination is not consummated or the amendment is not approved, stockholders will not be paid such amounts.

#### **Preferred Stock**

There are no shares of preferred stock outstanding. No shares of preferred stock are being issued or registered in this offering. Accordingly, our board of directors is empowered, without stockholder approval, to issue preferred stock with dividend, liquidation, conversion, voting or other rights which could adversely affect the voting power or other rights of the holders of common stock. However, the underwriting agreement prohibits us, prior to a business combination, from issuing preferred stock which participates in any manner in the proceeds of the trust account, or which votes as a class with the common stock on our initial business combination. We may issue some or all of the preferred stock to effect our initial business combination, the preferred stock could be utilized as a method of discouraging, delaying or preventing a change in control of us. Although we do not currently intend to issue any shares of preferred stock, we reserve the right to do so in the future.

#### Warrants

No warrants are currently outstanding. Each warrant entitles the registered holder to purchase one (1) share of common stock at a price of \$11.50 per whole share, subject to adjustment as discussed below, at any time commencing on the later of one year after the closing of this offering or the consummation of an initial business combination. However, no public warrants will be exercisable for cash unless we have an effective and current registration statement covering the shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants and a current prospectus relating to such shares of common stock. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if a registration statement covering the shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the public warrants is not effective within 120 days from the closing of our initial business combination, warrant holders may, until such time as there is an effective registration statement and during any period when we shall have failed to maintain an effective registration statement, exercise warrants on a cashless basis pursuant to an available exemption from registration under the Securities Act. The warrants will expire five years from the closing of our initial business combination at 5:00 p.m., New York City time.

The private warrants will be identical to the public warrants underlying the units being offered by this prospectus except that (i) each private warrant is exercisable for one share of common stock at an exercise price of \$11.50 per share, and (ii) such private warrants will be exercisable for cash (even if a registration statement covering the shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of such warrants is not effective) or on a cashless basis, at the holder's option, and will not be redeemable by us, in each case so long as they are still held by the initial purchasers or their affiliates. The private warrants purchased by Rosedale Park, LLC will not be exercisable more than five years from the effective date of the registration statement, of which this prospectus forms a part, in accordance with FINRA Rule 5110(f)(2)(G)(i), as long as Chardan Capital Markets LLC or any of its related persons beneficially own these private warrants.

We may call the outstanding warrants for redemption (excluding the private warrants but including any warrants already issued upon exercise of the unit purchase option), in whole and not in part, at a price of \$0.01 per warrant:

- at any time while the warrants are exercisable,
- · upon not less than 30 days' prior written notice of redemption to each warrant holder,
- if, and only if, the reported last sale price of the shares of common stock equals or exceeds \$16.50 per share, for any 20 trading days within a 30-day trading period ending on the third business day prior to the notice of redemption to warrant holders, and
- if, and only if, there is a current registration statement in effect with respect to the shares of common stock underlying such warrants at the time of redemption and for the entire 30-day trading period referred to above and continuing each day thereafter until the date of redemption.

The right to exercise will be forfeited unless the warrants are exercised prior to the date specified in the notice of redemption. On and after the redemption date, a record holder of a warrant will have no further rights except to receive the redemption price for such holder's warrant upon surrender of such warrant.

The redemption criteria for our warrants have been established at a price which is intended to provide warrant holders a reasonable premium to the initial exercise price and provide a sufficient differential between the then-prevailing share price and the warrant exercise price so that if the share price declines as a result of our redemption call, the redemption will not cause the share price to drop below the exercise price of the warrants.

If we call the warrants for redemption as described above, our management will have the option to require all holders that wish to exercise warrants to do so on a "cashless basis." In such event, each holder would pay the exercise price by surrendering the warrants for that number of shares of common stock equal to the quotient obtained by dividing (x) the product of the number of shares of common stock underlying the warrants, multiplied by the difference between the exercise price of the warrants and the "fair market value" (defined below) by (y) the fair market value. The "fair market value" shall mean the average reported last sale price of our common stock for the 10 trading days ending on the third trading day prior to the date on which the notice of redemption is sent to the holders of warrants. Whether we will exercise our option to require all holders to exercise their warrants on a "cashless basis" will depend on a variety of factors including the price of our common shares at the time the warrants are called for redemption, our cash needs at such time and concerns regarding dilutive share issuances.

The warrants will be issued in registered form under a warrant agreement between Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company, as warrant agent, and us. The warrant agreement provides that the terms of the warrants may be amended without the consent of any holder to cure any ambiguity or correct any defective provision, but requires the approval, by written consent or vote, of the holders of a majority of the then outstanding warrants in order to make any change that adversely affects the interests of the registered holders.

The exercise price and number of shares of common stock issuable on exercise of the warrants may be adjusted in certain circumstances including in the event of a share dividend, extraordinary dividend or our recapitalization, reorganization, merger or consolidation. However, the warrants will not be adjusted for issuances of shares of common stock at a price below their respective exercise prices.

The warrants may be exercised upon surrender of the warrant certificate on or prior to the expiration date at the offices of the warrant agent, with the exercise form on the reverse side of the warrant certificate completed and executed as indicated, accompanied by full payment of the exercise price, by certified or official bank check payable to us, for the number of warrants being exercised. The warrant holders do not have the rights or privileges of holders of shares of common stock and any voting rights until they exercise their warrants and receive shares of common stock. After the issuance of shares of common stock upon exercise of the warrants, each holder will be entitled to one vote for each share held of record on all matters to be voted on by stockholders.

Except as described above, no public warrants will be exercisable for cash and we will not be obligated to issue shares of common stock unless at the time a holder seeks to exercise such warrant, a prospectus relating to the shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants is current and the shares of common stock have been registered or qualified or deemed to be exempt under the securities laws of the state of residence of the holder of the warrants. Under the terms of the warrant agreement, we have agreed to use our best efforts to meet these conditions and to maintain a current prospectus relating to the shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants until the expiration of the warrants. However, we cannot assure you that we will be able to do so and, if we do not maintain a current prospectus relating to the shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants and we will not be required to settle any such warrant exercise. If the prospectus relating to the shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of the warrants is not current or if the common stock is not qualified or exempt from qualification in the jurisdictions in which the holders of the warrants reside, we will not be required to net cash settle or cash settle the warrants may have no value, the market for the warrants may be limited and the warrants may expire worthless.

Warrant holders may elect to be subject to a restriction on the exercise of their warrants such that an electing warrant holder would not be able to exercise their warrants to the extent that, after giving effect to such exercise, such holder would beneficially own in excess of 9.9% of the shares of common stock outstanding.

No fractional shares will be issued upon exercise of the warrants. If, upon exercise of the warrants, a holder would be entitled to receive a fractional interest in a share, we will, upon exercise, round down to the nearest whole number the number of ordinary shares to be issued to the warrant holder.

# Contractual Arrangements with respect to the Certain Warrants

We have agreed that so long as the private warrants are still held by the initial purchasers or their affiliates, we will not redeem such warrants and we will allow the holders to exercise such warrants on a cashless basis (even if a registration statement covering the shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of such warrants is not effective). However, once any of the foregoing warrants are transferred from the initial purchasers or their affiliates, these arrangements will no longer apply. Furthermore, because the private warrants will be issued in a private transaction, the holders and their transferees will be allowed to exercise the private warrants for cash even if a registration statement covering the shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of such warrants is not effective and receive unregistered shares of common stock.

#### **Dividends**

We have not paid any cash dividends on our shares of common stock to date and do not intend to pay cash dividends prior to the completion of a business combination. The payment of cash dividends in the future will be dependent upon our revenues and earnings, if any, capital requirements and general financial condition subsequent to completion of a business combination. The payment of any dividends subsequent to a business combination will be within the discretion of our then board of directors. It is the present intention of our board of directors to retain all earnings, if any, for use in our business operations and, accordingly, our board does not anticipate declaring any dividends in the foreseeable future.

## **Our Transfer Agent and Warrant Agent**

The transfer agent for our shares of common stock and warrant agent for our warrants is Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company, 1 State Street, 30th Floor, New York, New York 10004.

## Certain Anti-Takeover Provisions of Delaware Law and our Certificate of Incorporation and By-Laws

We have opted out of Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporate Law, or the DGCL. However, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation contains similar provisions providing that we may not engage in certain "business combinations" with any "interested stockholder" for a three-year period following the time that the stockholder became an interested stockholder, unless:

- prior to such time, our board of directors approved either the business combination or the transaction which resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder;
- upon consummation of the transaction that resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder, the interested stockholder owned at least 85% of our voting stock outstanding at the time the transaction commenced, excluding certain shares; or
- at or subsequent to that time, the business combination is approved by our board of directors and by the affirmative vote of holders of at least 66 2/3% of the outstanding voting stock that is not owned by the interested stockholder.

Generally, a "business combination" includes a merger, asset or stock sale or certain other transactions resulting in a financial benefit to the interested stockholder. Subject to certain exceptions, an "interested stockholder" is a person who, together with that person's affiliates and associates, owns, or within the previous three years owned, 20% or more of our voting stock.

Under certain circumstances, this provision will make it more difficult for a person who would be an "interested stockholder" to effect various business combinations with a corporation for a three-year period. This provision may encourage companies interested in acquiring our company to negotiate in advance with our board of directors because the stockholder approval requirement would be avoided if our board of directors approves either the business combination or the transaction which results in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder. These provisions also may have the effect of preventing changes in our board of directors and may make it more difficult to accomplish transactions which stockholders may otherwise deem to be in their best interests.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that our sponsor and its respective affiliates, any of their respective direct or indirect transferees of at least 20% of our outstanding common stock and any group as to which such persons are party to, do not constitute "interested stockholders" for purposes of this provision.

#### Special meeting of stockholders

Our bylaws provide that special meetings of our stockholders may be called only by a majority vote of our board of directors, by our chief executive officer or by our chairman.

# Advance notice requirements for stockholder proposals and director nominations

Our bylaws provide that stockholders seeking to bring business before our annual meeting of stockholders, or to nominate candidates for election as directors at our annual meeting of stockholders must provide timely notice of their intent in writing. To be timely, a stockholder's notice will need to be delivered to our principal executive offices not later than the close of business on the 90<sup>th</sup> day nor earlier than the opening of business on the 120<sup>th</sup> day prior to the scheduled date of the annual meeting of stockholders. Our bylaws also specify certain requirements as to the form and content of a stockholders' meeting. These provisions may preclude our stockholders from bringing matters before our annual meeting of stockholders or from making nominations for directors at our annual meeting of stockholders.

## Authorized but unissued shares

Our authorized but unissued common stock and preferred stock are available for future issuances without stockholder approval and could be utilized for a variety of corporate purposes, including future offerings to raise additional capital, acquisitions and employee benefit plans. The existence of authorized but unissued and unreserved common stock and preferred stock could render more difficult or discourage an attempt to obtain control of us by means of a proxy contest, tender offer, merger or otherwise.

## Exclusive forum for certain lawsuits

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will provide that, unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, be the sole and exclusive forum for any (1) derivative action or proceeding brought on behalf of our company, (2) action asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any director, officer, employee or agent of our company to our company or our stockholders, or any claim for aiding and abetting any such alleged breach, (3) action asserting a claim against our company or any director or officer of our company arising pursuant to any provision of the DGCL or our amended and restated certificate of incorporation or our bylaws, or (4) action asserting a claim against us or any director or officer of our company governed by the internal affairs doctrine except for, as to each of (1) through (4) above, any claim (A) as to which the Court of Chancery determines that there is an indispensable party not subject to the jurisdiction of the Court of Chancery (and the indispensable party does not consent to the personal jurisdiction of the Court of Chancery within ten days following such determination), (B) which is vested in the exclusive jurisdiction of a court or forum other than the Court of Chancery, or (C) arising under the federal securities laws, including the Securities Act as to which the Court of Chancery and the federal district court for the District of Delaware shall concurrently be the sole and exclusive forums. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the inclusion of such provision in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will not be deemed to be a waiver by our stockholders of our obligation to comply with federal securities laws, rules and regulations, and the provisions of this paragraph will not apply to suits brought to enforce any liability or duty created by the Exchange Act or any other claim for which the federal district courts of the United States of America shall be the sole and exclusive forum. Although we believe this provision benefits us by providing increased consistency in the application of Delaware law in the types of lawsuits to which it applies, the provision may have the effect of discouraging lawsuits against our directors and officers. Furthermore, the enforceability of choice of forum provisions in other companies' certificates of incorporation has been challenged in legal proceedings, and it is possible that a court could find these types of provisions to be inapplicable or unenforceable.

# SECURITIES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE

Immediately after this offering, we will have 6,250,000 shares of common stock issued and outstanding, or 7,187,500 shares of common stock if the overallotment option is exercised in full. Of these shares, the 5,000,000 shares sold in this offering, or 5,750,000 shares if the over-allotment option is exercised in full, will be freely tradable without restriction or further registration under the Securities Act, except for any shares purchased by one of our affiliates within the meaning of Rule 144 under the Securities Act. All of the remaining shares are restricted securities under Rule 144, in that they were issued in private transactions not involving a public offering. All of those shares will not be transferable except in limited circumstances described elsewhere in this prospectus.

#### **Rule 144**

A person who has beneficially owned restricted shares of common stock or warrants for at least six months would be entitled to sell their securities provided that (i) such person is not deemed to have been one of our affiliates at the time of, or at any time during the three months preceding, a sale and (ii) we are subject to the Exchange Act periodic reporting requirements for at least three months before the sale. Persons who have beneficially owned restricted shares of common stock for at least six months but who are our affiliates at the time of, or any time during the three months preceding, a sale, would be subject to additional restrictions, by which such person would be entitled to sell within any three-month period a number of shares that does not exceed the greater of either of the following:

- 1% of the number of shares of common stock then issued and outstanding, which will equal 62,500 shares immediately after this offering (or 71,875) if the over-allotment option is exercised in full); and
- The average weekly trading volume of the shares of common stock during the four calendar weeks preceding the filing of a notice on Form 144 with respect to the sale.

Sales under Rule 144 are also limited by manner of sale provisions and notice requirements and to the availability of current public information about us.

## Restrictions on the Use of Rule 144 by Shell Companies or Former Shell Companies

Historically, the SEC staff had taken the position that Rule 144 is not available for the resale of securities initially issued by companies that are, or previously were, blank check companies, like us. The SEC has codified and expanded this position in the amendments discussed above by prohibiting the use of Rule 144 for resale of securities issued by any shell companies (other than business combination related shell companies) or any issuer that has been at any time previously a shell company. The SEC has provided an important exception to this prohibition, however, if the following conditions are met:

- the issuer of the securities that was formerly a shell company has ceased to be a shell company;
- the issuer of the securities is subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act;
- the issuer of the securities has filed all Exchange Act reports and material required to be filed, as applicable, during the preceding 12 months (or such shorter period that the issuer was required to file such reports and materials), other than Form 8-K reports; and
- at least one year has elapsed from the time that the issuer filed current Form 10 type information with the SEC reflecting its status as an entity that is not a shell company.

As a result, it is likely that pursuant to Rule 144, our initial stockholders will be able to sell their insider shares freely without registration one year after we have completed our initial business combination assuming they are not an affiliate of ours at that time.

# Registration and Stockholder Rights

The holders of our insider shares issued and outstanding on the date of this prospectus, as well as the holders of the private warrants (and underlying securities), will be entitled to registration and stockholder rights pursuant to an agreement to be signed prior to or on the effective date of this offering. The holders of a majority of these securities are entitled to make up to two demands that we register such securities. The holders of the majority of the insider shares can elect to exercise these registration rights at any time commencing three months prior to the date on which these shares of common stock are to be released from escrow. The holders of a majority of the private warrants (and underlying securities) can elect to exercise these registration rights at any time after we consummate a business combination. In addition, the holders have certain "piggy-back" registration rights with respect to registration statements filed subsequent to our consummation of a business combination. We will bear the expenses incurred in connection with the filing of any such registration statements. Chardan Capital Markets LLC and its related persons may not, with respect to the private warrants purchased by Rosedale Park, LLC, (i) have more than one demand registration right at our expense, (ii) exercise their demand registration rights more than five (5) years from the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, as long as Chardan Capital Markets LLC or any of its related persons are beneficial owners of private placement warrants.

In addition, pursuant to the registration and stockholder rights agreement, our sponsor, upon consummation of an initial business combination, will be entitled to nominate three individuals for election to our board of directors.

# **UNDERWRITING (CONFLICTS OF INTEREST)**

We intend to offer our securities described in this prospectus through the underwriters named below. Chardan Capital Markets LLC is the representative for the underwriters. We have entered into an underwriting agreement with the representative. Subject to the terms and conditions of the underwriting agreement, each of the underwriters has severally agreed to purchase from us the number of units listed next to its name in the following table:

Underwriter	<b>Number of Units</b>
Chardan Capital Markets LLC	
Total	5,000,000

A copy of the underwriting agreement has been filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.

#### Listing of our Securities

Our units, shares of common stock and warrants will be quoted on Nasdaq under the symbols "LSACU," "LSAC," and "LSACW," respectively. Our units will be listed on Nasdaq on or promptly after the effective date of the registration statement. Following the date that our shares of common stock and warrants are eligible to trade separately, we anticipate that our shares of common stock and warrants will be listed separately and as a unit on Nasdaq. We cannot guarantee that our securities will continue to be listed on Nasdaq after this offering.

## **Over-allotment Option**

We have granted the underwriters an option to buy up to 750,000 additional units. The underwriters may exercise this option solely for the purpose of covering over-allotments, if any, made in connection with this offering. The underwriters have 45 days from the date of this prospectus to exercise this option. If the underwriters exercise this option, they will each purchase additional units approximately in proportion to the amounts specified in the table above.

## **Commissions and Discounts**

Units sold by the underwriters to the public will initially be offered at the offering price set forth on the cover of this prospectus. The underwriters will be entitled to a cash underwriting discount of \$1,000,000 (or \$1,150,000 if the over-allotment option is exercised in full). B. Riley FBR, Inc. will receive \$100,000, payable out of the cash underwriting discount of \$1,000,000 (or \$1,150,000 if the over-allotment option is exercised in full), for acting as a qualified independent underwriter. Any units sold by the underwriters to securities dealers may be sold at a discount of up to \$[·] per unit from the public offering price. Any of these securities dealers may resell any units purchased from the underwriters to other brokers or dealers at a discount of up to \$[·] per unit from the public offering price. If all of the units are not sold at the initial public offering price, the representative may change the offering price and the other selling terms. Upon execution of the underwriting agreement, the underwriters will be obligated to purchase the units at the prices and upon the terms stated therein, and, as a result, will thereafter bear any risk associated with changing the offering price to the public or other selling terms.

The underwriters have agreed to reimburse certain of our expenses. We have agreed to reimburse the underwriters for all expenses and fees related to the review by FINRA, which will not exceed \$25,000.

The following table shows the per unit and total underwriting discounts and commissions we will pay to the underwriters assuming both no exercise and full exercise of the underwriters' over-allotment option to purchase up to an additional 750,000 units.

			Without			With
	Pe	er Unit	Ov	er-allotment	Ov	er-allotment
Public offering price	\$	10.00	\$	50,000,000	\$	57,500,000
Discount and qualified independent underwriter fees <sup>(1)</sup>	\$	0.55	\$	2,750,000	\$	3,162,500
Proceeds before expenses <sup>(2)</sup>	\$	9.45	\$	47,250,000	\$	54,337,480

<sup>(1)</sup> Such amount includes \$1,750,000, or \$0.35 per unit (or \$2,012,500 if the underwriters' over-allotment option is exercised in full) payable to the underwriters for deferred underwriting commissions upon completion of a business combination.

<sup>(2)</sup> The offering expenses are estimated at \$380,000.

# **Pricing of Securities**

We have been advised by the representative that the underwriters propose to offer the units to the public at the offering price set forth on the cover page of this prospectus.

Prior to this offering there has been no public market for any of our securities. The public offering price of the units and the terms of the warrants were negotiated between us and the representative. Factors considered in determining the prices and terms of the units, including the shares of common stock and warrants underlying the units, include:

- the history and prospects of companies whose principal business is the acquisition of other companies;
- · prior offerings of those companies;
- our prospects for acquiring an operating business at attractive values;
- our capital structure;
- the per share amount of net proceeds being placed into the trust account;
- an assessment of our management and their experience in identifying operating companies;
- general conditions of the securities markets at the time of the offering; and
- other factors as were deemed relevant.

However, although these factors were considered, the determination of our offering price is more arbitrary than the pricing of securities for an operating company in a particular industry since the underwriters are unable to compare our financial results and prospects with those of public companies operating in the same industry.

## **Regulatory Restrictions on Purchase of Securities**

Rules of the SEC may limit the ability of the underwriters to bid for or purchase our units before the distribution of the units is completed. However, the underwriters may engage in the following activities in accordance with the rules:

- Stabilizing Transactions. The underwriters may make bids or purchases for the purpose of preventing or retarding a decline in the price of our units, as long as stabilizing bids do not exceed the offering price of \$10.00 and the underwriters comply with all other applicable rules.
- Over-Allotments and Syndicate Coverage Transactions. The underwriters may create a short position in our units by selling more of our units than are set forth on the cover page of this prospectus up to the amount of the over-allotment option. This is known as a covered short position. The underwriters may also create a short position in our units by selling more of our units than are set forth on the cover page of this prospectus and the units allowed by the over-allotment option. This is known as a naked short position. If the underwriters create a short position during the offering, the representative may engage in syndicate covering transactions by purchasing our units in the open market. The representative may also elect to reduce any short position by exercising all or part of the over-allotment option. Determining what method to use in reducing the short position depends on how the units trade in the aftermarket following the offering. If the unit price drops following the offering, the short position is usually covered with shares purchased by the underwriters in the aftermarket. However, the underwriters may cover a short position by exercising the over-allotment option even if the unit price drops following the offering. If the unit price rises after the offering, then the over-allotment option is used to cover the short position. If the short position is more than the over-allotment option, the naked short must be covered by purchases in the aftermarket, which could be at prices above the offering price.
- Penalty Bids. The representative may reclaim a selling concession from a syndicate member when the units originally sold by the syndicate member are purchased in a stabilizing or syndicate covering transaction to cover syndicate short positions.

Stabilization and syndicate covering transactions may cause the price of our securities to be higher than they would be in the absence of these transactions. The imposition of a penalty bid might also have an effect on the prices of our securities if it discourages resales of our securities.

Neither we nor the underwriters make any representation or prediction as to the effect that the transactions described above may have on the price of our securities. These transactions may occur on Nasdaq, in the over-the-counter market or on any trading market. If any of these transactions are commenced, they may be discontinued without notice at any time.

## **Conflicts of Interest**

LifeSci Investments, LLC, our sponsor, is an affiliate of Chardan Capital Markets LLC, the representative of the underwriters in this offering, and certain of our officers and directors are affiliated with Chardan Capital Markets LLC. As a result, Chardan Capital Markets LLC is deemed to have a "conflict of interest" within the meaning of Rule 5121.

Accordingly, this offering is being made in compliance with the applicable requirements of Rule 5121. Rule 5121 requires that a "qualified independent underwriter," as defined in Rule 5121, participate in the preparation of the registration statement and prospectus and exercise the usual standards of due diligence with respect thereto. B. Riley FBR, Inc. has agreed to act as a "qualified independent underwriter" for this offering. B. Riley FBR, Inc. will receive \$100,000 for acting as a qualified independent underwriter. We have agreed to indemnify B. Riley FBR, Inc. against certain liabilities incurred in connection with acting as a "qualified independent underwriter," including liabilities under the Securities Act. In addition, no underwriter with a conflict of interest will confirm sales to any account over which it exercises discretionary authority without the specific prior written approval of the account holder.

#### Other Terms

Except as set forth above, we are not under any contractual obligation to engage any of the underwriters to provide any services for us after this offering, and have no present intent to do so. However, any of the underwriters may, among other things, introduce us to potential target businesses or assist us in raising additional capital, as needs may arise in the future. If any underwriter provides services to us after this offering, we may pay the underwriter fair and reasonable fees that would be determined at that time in an arm's length negotiation; provided that no agreement will be entered into with the underwriter and no fees for such services will be paid to the underwriter prior to the date which is 90 days after the date of this prospectus, unless FINRA determines that such payment would not be deemed underwriter's compensation in connection with this offering.

Rosedale Park, LLC, an entity affiliated with Jonas Grossman, has committed to purchase from us an aggregate of 830,000 private warrants at \$0.50 per private warrant for a total purchase price of \$415,000. Each private warrant is exercisable for one share of common stock at an exercise price of \$11.50 per share. These purchases will take place on a private placement basis simultaneously with the consummation of this offering.

The private warrants, and the shares that are issuable upon exercise of the private warrants have been deemed compensation by FINRA and are therefore subject to a 360-day lock-up pursuant to Rule 5110(g)(1) of the FINRA Manual commencing on the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part. Pursuant to FINRA Rule 5110(g)(1), these securities will not be sold during the offering, or sold, transferred, assigned, pledged, or hypothecated, or be the subject of any hedging, short sale, derivative, put or call transaction that would result in the economic disposition of the securities by any person for a period of 360 days immediately following the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part or commencement of sales of the public offering, except to any underwriter and selected dealer participating in the offering and their bona fide officers or partners, provided that all securities so transferred remain subject to the lockup restriction above for the remainder of the time period. We have granted the holders of private warrants the registration rights as described under the section "Securities Eligible for Future Sale — Registration and Stockholder Rights."

#### Indemnification

We have agreed to indemnify the underwriters against some liabilities, including civil liabilities under the Securities Act, or to contribute to payments the underwriters may be required to make in this respect.

### **Resale Restrictions**

We intend to distribute our securities in the Province of Ontario, Canada (the "Canadian Offering Jurisdiction") by way of a private placement and exempt from the requirement that we prepare and file a prospectus with the securities regulatory authorities in such Canadian Offering Jurisdiction. Any resale of our securities in Canada must be made under applicable securities laws that will vary depending on the relevant jurisdiction, and which may require resales to be made under available statutory exemptions or under a discretionary exemption granted by the applicable Canadian securities regulatory authority. Canadian resale restrictions in some circumstances may apply to resales of interests made outside of Canada. Canadian purchasers are advised to seek legal advice prior to any resale of our securities. We may never be a "reporting issuer", as such term is defined under applicable Canadian securities legislation, in any province or territory of Canada in which our securities will be offered and there currently is no public market for any of the securities in Canada, and one may never develop. Canadian investors are advised that we have no intention to file a prospectus or similar document with any securities regulatory authority in Canada qualifying the resale of the securities to the public in any province or territory in Canada.

## Representations of Purchasers

A Canadian purchaser will be required to represent to us and the dealer from whom the purchase confirmation is received that:

- the purchaser is entitled under applicable provincial securities laws to purchase our securities without the benefit of a prospectus qualified under those securities laws;
  - where required by law, that the purchaser is purchasing as principal and not as agent;
- the purchaser has reviewed the text above under Resale Restrictions; and
- the purchaser acknowledges and consents to the provision of specified information concerning its purchase of our securities to the regulatory authority that by law is entitled to collect the information.

## Rights of Action — Ontario Purchasers Only

Under Ontario securities legislation, certain purchasers who purchase a security offered by this prospectus during the period of distribution will have a statutory right of action for damages, or while still the owner of our securities, for rescission against us in the event that this prospectus contains a misrepresentation without regard to whether the purchaser relied on the misrepresentation. The right of action for damages is exercisable not later than the earlier of 180 days from the date the purchaser first had knowledge of the facts giving rise to the cause of action and three years from the date on which payment is made for our securities. The right of action for rescission is exercisable not later than 180 days from the date on which payment is made for our securities. If a purchaser elects to exercise the right of action for rescission, the purchaser will have no right of action for damages against us. In no case will the amount recoverable in any action exceed the price at which our securities were offered to the purchaser and if the purchaser is shown to have purchased the securities with knowledge of the misrepresentation, we will have no liability. In the case of an action for damages, we will not be liable for all or any portion of the damages that are proven to not represent the depreciation in value of our securities as a result of the misrepresentation relied upon. These rights are in addition to, and without derogation from, any other rights or remedies available at law to an Ontario purchaser. The foregoing is a summary of the rights available to an Ontario purchasers should refer to the complete text of the relevant statutory provisions.

# **Enforcement of Legal Rights**

All of our directors and officers as well as the experts named herein are located outside of Canada and, as a result, it may not be possible for Canadian purchasers to effect service of process within Canada upon us or those persons. All of our assets and the assets of those persons are located outside of Canada and, as a result, it may not be possible to satisfy a judgment against us or those persons in Canada or to enforce a judgment obtained in Canadian courts against us or those persons outside of Canada.

## **Collection of Personal Information**

If a Canadian purchaser is resident in or otherwise subject to the securities laws of the Province of Ontario, the Purchaser authorizes the indirect collection of personal information pertaining to the Canadian purchaser by the Ontario Securities Commission (the "OSC") and each Canadian purchaser will be required to acknowledge and agree that the Canadian purchaser has been notified by us (i) of the delivery to the OSC of personal information pertaining to the Canadian purchaser, including, without limitation, the full name, residential address and telephone number of the Canadian purchaser, the number and type of securities purchased and the total purchase price paid in respect of the securities, (ii) that this information is being collected indirectly by the OSC under the authority granted to it in securities legislation, (iii) that this information is being collected for the purposes of the administration and enforcement of the securities legislation of Ontario, and (iv) that the title, business address and business telephone number of the public official in Ontario who can answer questions about the OSC's indirect collection of the information is the Administrative Assistant to the Director of Corporate Finance, the Ontario Securities Commission, Suite 1903, Box 5520, Queen Street West, Toronto, Ontario, M5H 3S8, Telephone: (416) 593-8086, Facsimile: (416) 593-8252.

## LEGAL MATTERS

Loeb & Loeb LLP, is acting as United States counsel in connection with the registration of our securities under the Securities Act and will pass on the validity of the securities offered in the prospectus. Kirkland & Ellis LLP, is acting as counsel for the underwriters in this offering.

#### **EXPERTS**

The financial statements of LifeSci Acquisition Corp. as of June 30, 2019, and for the period from December 19, 2018 (inception) through June 30, 2019 appearing in this prospectus have been audited by WithumSmith+Brown, PC, independent registered public accounting firm, as set forth in their report thereon, appearing elsewhere in this prospectus, and are included in reliance on such report given on the authority of such firm as an experts in auditing and accounting.

## WHERE YOU CAN FIND ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-1, which includes exhibits, schedules and amendments, under the Securities Act, with respect to this offering of our securities. Although this prospectus, which forms a part of the registration statement, contains all material information included in the registration statement, parts of the registration statement have been omitted as permitted by rules and regulations of the SEC. We refer you to the registration statement and its exhibits for further information about us, our securities and this offering. The registration statement and its exhibits, as well as our other reports filed with the SEC, can be inspected and copied at the SEC's public reference room at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. The public may obtain information about the operation of the public reference room by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330. In addition, the SEC maintains a web site at <a href="http://www.sec.gov">http://www.sec.gov</a> which contains the Form S-1 and other reports, proxy and information statements and information regarding issuers that file electronically with the SEC.

# LifeSci Acquisition Corp.

# INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

	Page
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	<u>F-2</u>
Financial Statements:	
Balance Sheets	<u>F-3</u>
Statements of Operations	<u>F-4</u>
Statement of Changes in Stockholder's Equity	<u>F-5</u>
Statements of Cash Flows	<u>F-6</u>
Notes to Financial Statements	<u>F-7</u>

## REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Stockholder and the Board of Directors of LifeSci Acquisition Corp.

#### **Opinion on the Financial Statements**

We have audited the accompanying balance sheet of LifeSci Acquisition Corp. (the "Company") as of June 30, 2019, the related statements of operations, changes in stockholder's equity and cash flows for the period from December 19, 2018 (inception) through June 30, 2019, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the "financial statements"). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of June 30, 2019, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the period from December 19, 2018 (inception) through June 30, 2019, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

## **Basis for Opinion**

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) ("PCAOB") and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audit we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audit included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audit also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ WithumSmith+Brown, PC

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2019.

New York, New York February 14, 2020

# LIFESCI ACQUISITION CORP. BALANCE SHEETS

	December 31, 2019 (Unaudited)			June 30, 2019
			(	Audited)
ASSETS				
Current asset – cash	\$	135,875	\$	25,000
Deferred offering costs		82,575		_
Total Assets	\$	218,450	\$	25,000
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDER'S EQUITY				
Current liabilities				
Accrued expenses	\$	1,985	\$	1,450
Accrued offering costs		18,450		_
Promissory note – related party		175,000		_
Total Current Liabilities		195,435		1,450
	_			
Commitments				
Stockholder's Equity				
Common stock, \$0.0001 par value; 5,000,000 shares authorized; 1,437,500 shares issued and outstanding (1)		144		144
Additional paid-in capital		24,856		24,856
Accumulated deficit		(1,985)		(1,450)
Total Stockholder's Equity		23,015		23,550
TOTAL LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDER'S EQUITY	\$	218,450	\$	25,000

(1) Includes up to 187,500 shares subject to forfeiture if the over-allotment option is not exercised in full or in part by the underwriters (see Note 7).

# LIFESCI ACQUISITION CORP. STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS

	Six Months Ended December 31, 2019		or the Period from ecember 19, 2018 (inception) Through June 30, 2019
Formation and operating costs	\$ 535	\$	1,450
Net Loss	\$ (535)	\$	(1,450)
Weighted average shares outstanding, basic and diluted (1)	 1,250,000		1,250,000
Basic and diluted net loss per common share	\$ (0.00)	\$	(0.00)

(1) Excludes an aggregate of up to 187,500 shares subject to forfeiture if the over-allotment option is not exercised in full or in part by the underwriters (see Note 7).

# LIFESCI ACQUISITION CORP. STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN STOCKHOLDER'S EQUITY

	Comm	on Stock		Additional Paid-in	Accumulated	Total Stockholder's
	Shares	Amount		Capital	Deficit	Equity
Balance – December 19, 2018 (inception)	_	\$	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<del>\$</del> —	<del>\$</del> —
Issuance of common stock to Sponsor (1)	1,437,500	1	44	24,856	_	25,000
Net loss				<u> </u>	(1,450)	(1,450)
Balance - June 30, 2019 (audited)	1,437,500	1	44	24,856	(1,450)	23,550
Net loss					(535)	(535)
Balance – December 31, 2019 (unaudited)	1,437,500	\$ 1	<u>44</u> \$	24,856	\$ (1,985)	\$ 23,015

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes 187,500 shares subject to forfeiture if the over-allotment option is not exercised in full or in part by the underwriters (see Note 7).

# LIFESCI ACQUISITION CORP. STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

	Dece	Six Months Ended December 31, 2019		r the Period from cember 19, 2018 inception) Through June 30, 2019
Cash Flows from Operating Activities:	(un	audited)		
Net loss	\$	(535)	\$	(1,450)
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:	*	(333)	Ť	(1, 150)
Accrued expenses		535		1,450
Net cash used in operating activities				
Cash Flows from Financing Activities:				
Proceeds from issuance of common stock to Sponsor		_		25,000
Proceeds from promissory note – related party		175,000		—
Payment of offering costs		(64,125)		_
Net cash provided by financing activities		110,875		25,000
Net Change in Cash		110,875		25,000
Cash – Beginning of period		25,000		
Cash – End of period	\$	135,875	\$	25,000
Non-cash investing and financing activities:				
Offering costs included in accrued offering costs	\$	18,450	\$	

# Note 1 — Description of Organization and Business Operations

LifeSci Acquisition Corp. (the "Company") was incorporated in Delaware on December 19, 2018. The Company was formed for the purpose of entering into a merger, share exchange, asset acquisition, stock purchase, recapitalization, reorganization or other similar business transaction with one or more businesses or entities that the Company has not yet identified (a "Business Combination"). Although the Company is not limited to a particular industry or geographic region for purposes of consummating a Business Combination, the Company intends to focus on businesses operating in North America in the healthcare industry. The Company is an early stage and emerging growth company and, as such, the Company is subject to all of the risks associated with early stage and emerging growth companies.

As of June 30, 2019 and December 31, 2019 (unaudited), the Company had not commenced any operations. All activity through December 31, 2019 relates to the Company's formation and the proposed initial public offering ("Proposed Public Offering"), which is described below. The Company will not generate any operating revenues until after the completion of a Business Combination, at the earliest. The Company will generate non-operating income in the form of interest income from the proceeds derived from the Proposed Public Offering. The Company has selected June 30 as its fiscal year end.

The Company's ability to commence operations is contingent upon obtaining adequate financial resources through a Proposed Public Offering of 5,000,000 units at \$10.00 per unit (or 5,750,000 units if the underwriters' over-allotment option is exercised in full) (the "Units"), which is discussed in Note 3, and the sale of 2,000,000 warrants (the "Private Warrants"), at a price of \$0.50 per warrant, in a private placement to LifeSci Holdings, LLC, an entity affiliated with two of the Company's directors, and Rosedale Park, LLC, an entity affiliated with one of the Company's directors, that will close simultaneously with the Proposed Public Offering.

The Company's management has broad discretion with respect to the specific application of the net proceeds of the Proposed Public Offering and the sale of the Private Warrants, although substantially all of the net proceeds are intended to be applied generally toward consummating a Business Combination. The Company's initial Business Combination must be with one or more target businesses that together have a fair market value equal to at least 80% of the balance in the Trust Account (as defined below) (less any deferred underwriting commissions and net of amounts previously released to the Company to pay its tax obligations and for working capital purposes, subject to an annual limit to be determined prior to the closing of the Proposed Public Offering) at the time of the signing an agreement to enter into a Business Combination. The Company will only complete a Business Combination if the post-Business Combination company owns or acquires 50% or more of the outstanding voting securities of the target or otherwise acquires a controlling interest in the target sufficient for it not to be required to register as an investment company under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, or the Investment Company Act. There is no assurance that the Company will be able to successfully effect a Business Combination. Upon the closing of the Proposed Public Offering, management has agreed that \$10.00 per Unit sold in the Proposed Public Offering and the proceeds from the sale of the Private Warrants will be held in a trust account ("Trust Account") and invested in U.S. government securities, within the meaning set forth in Section 2(a)(16) of the Investment Company Act, with a maturity of 183 days or less or in any open-ended investment company that holds itself out as a money market fund meeting the conditions of Rule 2a-7 of the Investment Company Act, as determined by the Company, until the earlier of: (i) the consummation of a Business Combination or (ii) the distribution of the funds in the Trust Account as desc

The Company will provide its stockholders with the opportunity to redeem all or a portion of their shares included in the Units sold in the Proposed Public Offering (the "Public Shares") upon the completion of a Business Combination either (i) in connection with a stockholder meeting called to approve the Business Combination or (ii) by means of a tender offer. The decision as to whether the Company will seek stockholder approval of a Business Combination or conduct a tender offer will be made by the Company, solely in its discretion. The stockholders will be entitled to redeem their shares for a pro rata portion of the amount then on deposit in the Trust Account (initially approximately \$10.00 per share, plus any pro rata interest earned on the funds held in the Trust Account and not previously released to the Company to pay its tax obligations or for working capital purposes). The per-share amount to be distributed to stockholders who redeem their shares will not be reduced by the deferred underwriting commission the Company will pay to the underwriters (as discussed in Note 6). There will be no redemption rights upon the completion of a Business Combination with respect to the Company's warrants. The common stock subject to redemption will be recorded at a redemption value and classified as temporary equity upon the completion of the Proposed Public Offering, in accordance with Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") Topic 480 "Distinguishing Liabilities from Equity."

The Company has agreed not to enter into a definitive agreement regarding an initial Business Combination without the prior consent of the Sponsor. Further, the Company will proceed with a Business Combination if the Company has net tangible assets of at least \$5,000,001 upon such consummation of a Business Combination and, if the Company seeks stockholder approval, a majority of the outstanding shares voted are voted in favor of the Business Combination. If a stockholder vote is not required by law and the Company does not decide to hold a stockholder vote for business or other legal reasons, the Company will, pursuant to its Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, conduct the redemptions pursuant to the tender offer rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC"), and file tender offer documents with the SEC prior to completing a Business Combination. If, however, a stockholder approval of the transaction is required by law, or the Company decides to obtain stockholder approval for business or other legal reasons, the Company will offer to redeem shares in conjunction with a proxy solicitation pursuant to the proxy rules and not pursuant to the tender offer rules. If the Company seeks stockholder approval in connection with a Business Combination, LifeSci Investments, LLC (the "Sponsor") and other initial stockholders (collectively, the "Initial Stockholders") have agreed to (a) vote their Founder Shares (as defined in Note 5) and any Public Shares held by them in favor of a Business Combination and (b) not to convert any shares (including Founder Shares) in connection with a stockholder vote to approve a Business Combination or sell any such shares to the Company in a tender offer in connection with a Business Combination. Additionally, each public stockholder may elect to redeem their Public Shares irrespective of whether they vote for or against the proposed transaction.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Company seeks stockholder approval of a Business Combination and the Company does not conduct redemptions pursuant to the tender offer rules, a stockholder, together with any affiliate of such stockholder or any other person with whom such stockholder is acting in concert or as a "group" (as defined in Section 13(d)(3) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act")), will be restricted from redeeming their shares with respect to more than an aggregate of 20% of the Public Shares.

The Company will have until 24 months from the closing of the Proposed Public Offering to consummate a Business Combination (the "Combination Period"). If the Company is unable to complete a Business Combination within the Combination Period, the Company will (i) cease all operations except for the purpose of winding up, (ii) as promptly as reasonably possible but no more than ten business days thereafter, redeem 100% of the outstanding Public Shares, at a per share price, payable in cash, equal to the aggregate amount then on deposit in the Trust Account, including interest earned (net of taxes payable), divided by the number of then outstanding Public Shares, which redemption will completely extinguish public stockholders' rights as stockholders (including the right to receive further liquidation distributions, if any), subject to applicable law, and (iii) as promptly as reasonably possible following such redemption, subject to the approval of the remaining stockholders and the Company's board of directors, proceed to commence a voluntary liquidation and thereby a formal dissolution of the Company, subject in each case to its obligations to provide for claims of creditors and the requirements of applicable law. The proceeds deposited in the Trust Account could, however, become subject to claims of creditors. The underwriters have agreed to waive their rights to the deferred underwriting commission held in the Trust Account in the event the Company does not complete a Business Combination within the Combination Period and, in such event, such amounts will be included with the funds held in the Trust Account that will be available to fund the redemption of the Public Shares. Therefore, the actual per-share redemption amount could be less than \$10.00.

The Initial Stockholders have agreed to (i) waive their redemption rights with respect to Founder Shares and any Public Shares they may acquire during or after the Proposed Public Offering in connection with the consummation of a Business Combination, (ii) to waive their rights to liquidating distributions from the Trust Account with respect to their Founder Shares if the Company fails to consummate a Business Combination within the Combination Period and (iii) not to propose an amendment to the Company's Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation that would affect the substance or timing of the Company's obligation to redeem 100% of its Public Shares if the Company does not complete a Business Combination, unless the Company provides the public stockholders an opportunity to redeem their Public Shares in conjunction with any such amendment. However, the Initial Stockholders will be entitled to liquidating distributions with respect to any Public Shares acquired if the Company fails to consummate a Business Combination or liquidates within the Combination Period.

In order to protect the amounts held in the Trust Account, the Sponsor has agreed to be liable to the Company if and to the extent any claims by a vendor for services rendered or products sold to the Company, or a prospective target business with which the Company has discussed entering into a transaction agreement, reduce the amount of funds in the Trust Account to below \$10.00 per share, except as to any claims by a third party who executed a waiver of any right, title, interest or claim of any kind in or to any monies held in the Trust Account or to any claims under the Company's indemnity of the underwriters of the Proposed Public Offering against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"). Moreover, in the event that an executed waiver is deemed to be unenforceable against a third party, the Sponsor will not be responsible to the extent of any liability for such third-party claims. The Company will seek to reduce the possibility that the Sponsor will have to indemnify the Trust Account due to claims of creditors by endeavoring to have all vendors, service providers, prospective target businesses or other entities with which the Company does business, execute agreements with the Company waiving any right, title, interest or claim of any kind in or to monies held in the Trust Account.

# **Going Concern Consideration**

The Company does not have sufficient liquidity to meet its anticipated obligations over the next year from the issuance of these financial statements. In connection with the Company's assessment of going concern considerations in accordance with FASB's Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") 2014-15, "Disclosures of Uncertainties about an Entity's Ability to Continue as a Going Concern," management has determined that the Company has access to funds from the Sponsor that are sufficient to fund the working capital needs of the Company until the earlier of the consummation of the Proposed Public Offering or one year from the issuance of these financial statements.

# Note 2 — Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

## **Basis of Presentation**

The accompanying financial statements are presented in in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("GAAP") and pursuant to the rules and regulations of the SEC.

The accompanying unaudited financial statements as of and for the six months ended December 31, 2019 have been prepared in accordance with GAAP for interim financial information and Article 8 of Regulation S-X. In the opinion of management of the Company, all adjustment (consisting of normal accruals) considered for a fair presentation have been included. Operating results for the six months ended December 31, 2019 are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected for the year ending June 30, 2020.

## **Emerging Growth Company**

The Company is an "emerging growth company," as defined in Section 2(a) of the Securities Act, as modified by the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (the "JOBS Act"), and it may take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies including, but not limited to, not being required to comply with the independent registered public accounting firm attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in its periodic reports and proxy statements, and exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved.

Further, Section 102(b)(1) of the JOBS Act exempts emerging growth companies from being required to comply with new or revised financial accounting standards until private companies (that is, those that have not had a Securities Act registration statement declared effective or do not have a class of securities registered under the Exchange Act) are required to comply with the new or revised financial accounting standards. The JOBS Act provides that a company can elect to opt out of the extended transition period and comply with the requirements that apply to non-emerging growth companies but any such election to opt out is irrevocable. The Company has elected not to opt out of such extended transition period which means that when a standard is issued or revised and it has different application dates for public or private companies, the Company, as an emerging growth company, can adopt the new or revised standard at the time private companies adopt the new or revised standard. This may make comparison of the Company's financial statements with another public company which is neither an emerging growth company nor an emerging growth company which has opted out of using the extended transition period difficult or impossible because of the potential differences in accounting standards used.

## **Use of Estimates**

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires the Company's management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of expenses during the reporting period.

Making estimates requires management to exercise significant judgment. It is at least reasonably possible that the estimate of the effect of a condition, situation or set of circumstances that existed at the date of the financial statements, which management considered in formulating its estimate, could change in the near term due to one or more future confirming events. Accordingly, the actual results could differ significantly from those estimates.

## **Cash and Cash Equivalents**

The Company considers all short-term investments with an original maturity of three months or less when purchased to be cash equivalents. The Company did not have any cash equivalents as of December 31, 2019 (unaudited) and June 30, 2019.

# **Deferred Offering Costs**

Deferred offering costs consist of legal, accounting, underwriting fees and other costs incurred through the balance sheet date that are directly related to the Proposed Public Offering and that will be charged to stockholder's equity upon the completion of the Proposed Public Offering. Should the Proposed Public Offering prove to be unsuccessful, these deferred costs, as well as additional expenses to be incurred, will be charged to operations.

#### Income Taxes

The Company complies with the accounting and reporting requirements of ASC Topic 740 "Income Taxes," which requires an asset and liability approach to financial accounting and reporting for income taxes. Deferred income tax assets and liabilities are computed for differences between the financial statement and tax bases of assets and liabilities that will result in future taxable or deductible amounts, based on enacted tax laws and rates applicable to the periods in which the differences are expected to affect taxable income. Valuation allowances are established, when necessary, to reduce deferred tax assets to the amount expected to be realized.

ASC 740 prescribes a recognition threshold and a measurement attribute for the financial statement recognition and measurement of tax positions taken or expected to be taken in a tax return. For those benefits to be recognized, a tax position must be more likely than not to be sustained upon examination by taxing authorities. The Company recognizes accrued interest and penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits as income tax expense. There were no unrecognized tax benefits and no amounts accrued for interest and penalties as of December 31, 2019 and June 30, 2019. The Company is currently not aware of any issues under review that could result in significant payments, accruals or material deviation from its position.

The Company may be subject to potential examination by federal, state and city taxing authorities in the areas of income taxes. These potential examinations may include questioning the timing and amount of deductions, the nexus of income among various tax jurisdictions and compliance with federal, state and city tax laws. The Company's management does not expect that the total amount of unrecognized tax benefits will materially change over the next twelve months. The Company is subject to income tax examinations by major taxing authorities since inception.

The provision for income taxes was deemed to be de minimis for the six months ended December 31, 2019 (unaudited) and for the period from December 18, 2019 (inception) through June 30, 2019.

#### **Net Loss Per Common Share**

Net loss per share is computed by dividing net loss by the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding during the period, excluding shares of common stock subject to forfeiture. Weighted average shares were reduced for the effect of an aggregate of 187,500 shares of common stock that are subject to forfeiture if the over-allotment option is not exercised by the underwriters (see Note 7). At December 31, 2019 and June 30, 2019, the Company did not have any dilutive securities or other contracts that could, potentially, be exercised or converted into shares of common stock and then share in the earnings of the Company. As a result, diluted loss per share is the same as basic loss per share for the periods presented.

## Concentration of Credit Risk

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to concentrations of credit risk consist of a cash account in a financial institution, which, at times, may exceed the Federal Depository Insurance Coverage of \$250,000. At December 31, 2019 and June 30, 2019, the Company has not experienced losses on this account and management believes the Company is not exposed to significant risks on such account.

## **Fair Value of Financial Instruments**

The fair value of the Company's assets and liabilities, which qualify as financial instruments under ASC 820, "Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures," approximates the carrying amounts represented in the accompanying balance sheet, primarily due to their short-term nature.

# **Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

In July 2017, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") 2017-11, Earnings Per Share (Topic 260), Distinguishing Liabilities from Equity (Topic 480) and Derivatives and Hedging (Topic 815): Part I. Accounting for Certain Financial Instruments with Down Round Features; Part II. Replacement of the Indefinite Deferral for Mandatorily Redeemable Financial Instruments of Certain Nonpublic Entities and Certain Mandatorily Redeemable Noncontrolling Interests with a Scope Exception. Part I of this update addresses the complexity of accounting for certain financial instruments with down round features. Down round features are features of certain equity-linked instruments (or embedded features) that result in the strike price being reduced on the basis of the pricing of future equity offerings. Also, entities must adjust their basic Earnings Per Share ("EPS") calculation for the effect of the down round provision when triggered (that is, when the exercise price of the related equity-linked financial instrument is adjusted downward because of the down round feature). That effect is treated as a dividend and as a reduction of income available to common stockholders in basic EPS. An entity will also recognize the effect of the trigger within equity. The guidance is effective for fiscal years, and interim periods within those fiscal years. The Company adopted this guidance at inception. As a result, the warrants to be issued in connection with the Proposed Public Offering and the sale of the Private Placement Warrants to the Sponsor will be equity-classified.

Management does not believe that any other recently issued, but not yet effective, accounting pronouncements, if currently adopted, would have a material effect on the Company's financial statements.

## Note 3 — Public Offering

Pursuant to the Proposed Public Offering, the Company will offer for sale 5,000,000 Units (or 5,750,000 Units if the underwriters' over-allotment option is exercised in full), at a purchase price of \$10.00 per Unit. Each Unit will consist of one share of common stock and one warrant ("Public Warrant"). Each Public Warrant entitles the holder to purchase one-half of one share of common stock at an exercise price of \$11.50 per share (see Note 7).

#### Note 4 — Private Placement

In connection with the Proposed Public Offering, two entities affiliated with certain of the Company's directors are expected to purchase an aggregate of 2,000,000 Private Warrants, for \$1,000,000 in the aggregate, in a private placement that will occur simultaneously with the consummation of the Proposed Public Offering. Each Private Warrant is exercisable to purchase one share of common stock at an exercise price of \$11.50. If the Company does not complete a Business Combination within the Combination Period, the proceeds from the sale of the Private Warrants will be used to fund the redemption of the Public Shares (subject to the requirements of applicable law) and the Private Warrants will expire worthless. There will be no redemption rights or liquidating distributions from the Trust Account with respect to the Private Warrants.

# Note 5 — Related Party Transactions

#### **Founder Shares**

On March 1, 2019, the Sponsor purchased 1,437,500 shares (the "Founder Shares") for an aggregate purchase price of \$25,000. The 1,437,500 Founder Shares include an aggregate of up to 187,500 shares subject to forfeiture by the Sponsor to the extent that the underwriters' over-allotment is not exercised in full or in part, so that the Sponsor will collectively own approximately 20% of the Company's issued and outstanding shares after the Proposed Public Offering (assuming the Sponsor does not purchase any Public Shares in the Proposed Public Offering).

The Initial Stockholders have agreed that, subject to certain limited exceptions, 50% of the Founder Shares will not be transferred, assigned, sold or released from escrow until the earlier of (i) six months after the date of the consummation of a Business Combination or (ii) the date on which the closing price of the Company's shares of common stock equals or exceeds \$12.50 per share (as adjusted for stock splits, stock dividends, reorganizations and recapitalizations) for any 20 trading days within any 30-trading day period commencing after a Business Combination and the remaining 50% of the Founder Shares will not be transferred, assigned, sold or released from escrow until six months after the date of the consummation of a Business Combination, or earlier, in either case, if, subsequent to a Business Combination, the Company consummates a subsequent liquidation, merger, stock exchange or other similar transaction which results in all of the stockholders having the right to exchange their shares of common stock for cash, securities or other property.

## Promissory Note — Related Party

On November 21, 2019, the Company issued an unsecured promissory note to the Sponsor (the "Promissory Note"), pursuant to which the Company may borrow up to an aggregate principal amount of \$175,000. The Promissory Note is non-interest bearing and is due on demand. As of December 31, 2019 (unaudited) and June 30, 2019, there was \$175,000 and \$0 outstanding under the Promissory Note, respectively.

## **Administrative Support Agreement**

The Company intends to enter into an agreement, commencing on the effective date of the Proposed Public Offering through the earlier of the Company's consummation of a Business Combination and its liquidation, to pay an affiliate of the Sponsor a total of \$10,000 per month for office space and secretarial and administrative support.

## **Related Party Loans**

In order to finance transaction costs in connection with a Business Combination, the Sponsor, an affiliate of the Sponsor, or the Company's officers and directors may, but are not obligated to, loan the Company funds from time to time or at any time, as may be required ("Working Capital Loans"). Each Working Capital Loan would be evidenced by a promissory note. The Working Capital Loans would be paid upon consummation of a Business Combination, without interest. In the event that a Business Combination does not close, the Company may use a portion of the proceeds held outside the Trust Account to repay the Working Capital Loans, but no proceeds held in the Trust Account would be used to repay the Working Capital Loans. Working Capital Loans made by Chardan Capital Markets LLC or any of its related persons will not be convertible into Private Warrants and Chardan Capital Markets LLC and its related persons will have no recourse with respect to their ability to convert their Working Capital Loans into Private Warrants.

## Note 6 — Commitments

## **Registration Rights**

The holders of the Founder Shares and the Private Warrants will be entitled to registration rights pursuant to a registration and stockholder rights agreement to be signed prior to or on the effective date of the Proposed Public Offering. The holders of a majority of these securities are entitled to make up to two demands that the Company register such securities. The holders of the majority of the Founders Shares can elect to exercise these registration rights at any time commencing three months prior to the date on which these shares of common stock are to be released from escrow. The holders of a majority of the Private Warrants (and underlying securities) can elect to exercise these registration rights at any time after the Company consummates a Business Combination. In addition, the holders have certain "piggy-back" registration rights with respect to registration statements filed subsequent to the consummation of a Business Combination. The Company will bear the expenses incurred in connection with the filing of any such registration statements. Chardan Capital Markets LLC and its related persons may not, with respect to the private warrants purchased by Rosedale Park, LLC, (i) have more than one demand registration right at our expense, (ii) exercise their demand registration rights more than five (5) years from the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, and (iii) exercise their "piggy-back" registration rights more than seven (7) years from the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, as long as Chardan Capital Markets LLC or any of its related persons are beneficial owners of private placement warrants. In addition, pursuant to the registration and stockholder rights agreement, the Sponsor, upon consummation of an initial Business Combination, will be entitled to nominate three individuals for election to the Company's board of directors.

## **Underwriting Agreement**

The Company will grant the underwriters a 45-day option from the date of the Proposed Public Offering to purchase up to 750,000 additional Units to cover overallotments, if any, at the Proposed Public Offering price less the underwriting discounts and commissions.

The underwriters will be entitled to a cash underwriting discount of \$0.20 per Unit, or \$1,000,000 in the aggregate (or \$1,150,000 if the over-allotment option is exercised in full), payable upon the closing of the Proposed Public Offering. The Sponsor has committed to pay this fee on behalf of the Company and receive a non-interest bearing promissory note from the Company in exchange for the payment of such amount. The promissory note will be payable at the closing of the Business Combination.

In addition, the underwriters will be entitled to a deferred fee of \$0.35 per Unit, or \$1,750,000 (or \$2,012,500 if the over-allotment option in exercised in full). The deferred fee will become payable to the underwriters from the amounts held in the Trust Account solely in the event that the Company completes a Business Combination, subject to the terms of the underwriting agreement.

## Note 7 — Stockholder's Equity

Preferred Stock — As of December 31, 2019, and June 30, 2019, the Company has no authorized shares of preferred stock.

**Common Stock** — The Company is authorized to issue 5,000,000 shares of common stock with a par value of \$0.0001 per share. The Company plans on filing an Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation prior to the closing date of the Proposed Public Offering such that the Company will increase the number of shares of common stock authorized to be issued. Holders of the Company's common stock are entitled to one vote for each share. At December 31, 2019 and June 30, 2019, there were 1,437,500 shares of common stock issued and outstanding, of which 187,500 shares are subject to forfeiture to the extent that the underwriters' overallotment option is not exercised in full so that the Initial Stockholders will own 20% of the issued and outstanding shares after the Proposed Public Offering (assuming the Initial Stockholders do not purchase any Public Shares in the Proposed Public Offering).

Warrants —The Public Warrants will become exercisable at any time commencing on the later of (1) one year after the closing of the proposed Public Offering or (2) the consummation of a Business Combination; provided that the Company has an effective and current registration statement covering the shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of the Public Warrants and a current prospectus relating to such shares of common stock. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if a registration statement covering the shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the public warrants is not effective within 120 days from the closing of a Business Combination, warrant holders may, until such time as there is an effective registration statement and during any period when we shall have failed to maintain an effective registration statement, exercise warrants on a cashless basis pursuant to an available exemption from registration under the Securities Act. The Public Warrants will expire five years after the completion of a Business Combination or earlier upon redemption or liquidation.

The Company may redeem the Public Warrants:

- in whole and not in part;
- at a price of \$0.01 per warrant;
- at any time during the exercise period;
- upon a minimum of 30 days' prior written notice of redemption;
- if, and only if, the last sale price of the Company's common stock equals or exceeds \$16.50 per share for any 20 trading days within a 30-trading day period ending on the third business day prior to the date on which the Company sends the notice of redemption to the warrant holders; and
- if, and only if, there is a current registration statement in effect with respect to the shares of common stock underlying such warrants at the time of redemption and for the entire 30-day trading period referred to above and continuing each day thereafter until the date of redemption.

The Private Warrants will be identical to the Public Warrants underlying the Units being sold in the Proposed Public Offering except that the Private Warrants will be exercisable for cash (even if a registration statement covering the shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of such warrants is not effective) or on a cashless basis, at the holder's option, and will not be non-redeemable by the Company, in each case, so long as they are held by the initial purchasers or their permitted transferees. If the Private Warrants are held by someone other than the initial purchasers or their permitted transferees, the Private Warrants will be redeemable by the Company and exercisable by such holders on the same basis as the Public Warrants. The Private Warrants purchased by Rosedale Park, LLC will not be exercisable more than five years from the effective date of the registration statement, of which this prospectus forms a part, in accordance with FINRA Rule 5110(f)(2)(G)(i), as long as Chardan Capital Markets LLC or any of its related persons beneficially own these Private Warrants.

If the Company calls the Public Warrants for redemption, management will have the option to require all holders that wish to exercise the Public Warrants to do so on a "cashless basis," as described in the warrant agreement. The exercise price and number of shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants may be adjusted in certain circumstances including in the event of a stock dividend, or recapitalization, reorganization, merger or consolidation. However, the warrants will not be adjusted for issuance of common stock at a price below its exercise price. Additionally, in no event will the Company be required to net cash settle the warrants. If the Company is unable to complete a Business Combination within the Combination Period and the Company liquidates the funds held in the Trust Account, holders of warrants will not receive any of such funds with respect to their warrants, nor will they receive any distribution from the Company's assets held outside of the Trust Account with the respect to such warrants. Accordingly, the warrants may expire worthless.

## Note 8 — Subsequent Events

The Company evaluated subsequent events and transactions that occurred after the balance sheet date up to February 27, 2020, the date that the financial statements were available to be issued. Based upon this review, the Company did not identify any subsequent events that would have required adjustment or disclosure in the financial statements.

\$50,000,000

# LifeSci Acquisition Corp.

5,000,000 units

PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS

Sole Book-Running Manager

# Chardan

[\_\_\_\_], 2020

## PART II

## INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

## Item 13. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution.

The estimated expenses payable by us in connection with the offering described in this registration statement (other than the underwriting discount and commissions) will be as follows:

Initial Trustees' fee	\$ 6,500
SEC Registration Fee	7,464
FINRA filing fee	9,125
Accounting fees and expenses	40,000
Nasdaq listing fees	50,000
Printing and engraving expenses	20,000
Legal fees and expenses	225,000
Miscellaneous	21,911
Total	\$ 380,000

#### Item 14. Indemnification of Directors and Officers.

Our certificate of incorporation provides that all directors, officers, employees and agents of the registrant shall be entitled to be indemnified by us to the fullest extent permitted by Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law.

Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law concerning indemnification of officers, directors, employees and agents is set forth below.

Section 145. Indemnification of officers, directors, employees and agents; insurance.

- (a) A corporation shall have power to indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative (other than an action by or in the right of the corporation) by reason of the fact that the person is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, against expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by the person in connection with such action, suit or proceeding if the person acted in good faith and in a manner the person reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe the person's conduct was unlawful. The termination of any action, suit or proceeding by judgment, order, settlement, conviction, or upon a plea of nolo contendere or its equivalent, shall not, of itself, create a presumption that the person did not act in good faith and in a manner which the person reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had reasonable cause to believe that the person's conduct was unlawful.
- (b) A corporation shall have power to indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action or suit by or in the right of the corporation to procure a judgment in its favor by reason of the fact that the person is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise against expenses (including attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred by the person in connection with the defense or settlement of such action or suit if the person acted in good faith and in a manner the person reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation and except that no indemnification shall be made in respect of any claim, issue or matter as to which such person shall have been adjudged to be liable to the corporation unless and only to the extent that the Court of Chancery or the court in which such action or suit was brought shall determine upon application that, despite the adjudication of liability but in view of all the circumstances of the case, such person is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnity for such expenses which the Court of Chancery or such other court shall deem proper.

- (c) To the extent that a present or former director or officer of a corporation has been successful on the merits or otherwise in defense of any action, suit or proceeding referred to in subsections (a) and (b) of this section, or in defense of any claim, issue or matter therein, such person shall be indemnified against expenses (including attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred by such person in connection therewith.
- (d) Any indemnification under subsections (a) and (b) of this section (unless ordered by a court) shall be made by the corporation only as authorized in the specific case upon a determination that indemnification of the present or former director, officer, employee or agent is proper in the circumstances because the person has met the applicable standard of conduct set forth in subsections (a) and (b) of this section. Such determination shall be made, with respect to a person who is a director or officer at the time of such determination, (1) by a majority vote of the directors who are not parties to such action, suit or proceeding, even though less than a quorum, or (2) by a committee of such directors designated by majority vote of such directors, even though less than a quorum, or (3) if there are no such directors, or if such directors so direct, by independent legal counsel in a written opinion, or (4) by the stockholders.
- (e) Expenses (including attorneys' fees) incurred by an officer or director in defending any civil, criminal, administrative or investigative action, suit or proceeding may be paid by the corporation in advance of the final disposition of such action, suit or proceeding upon receipt of an undertaking by or on behalf of such director or officer to repay such amount if it shall ultimately be determined that such person is not entitled to be indemnified by the corporation as authorized in this section. Such expenses (including attorneys' fees) incurred by former officers and directors or other employees and agents may be so paid upon such terms and conditions, if any, as the corporation deems appropriate.
- (f) The indemnification and advancement of expenses provided by, or granted pursuant to, the other subsections of this section shall not be deemed exclusive of any other rights to which those seeking indemnification or advancement of expenses may be entitled under any bylaw, agreement, vote of stockholders or disinterested directors or otherwise, both as to action in such person's official capacity and as to action in another capacity while holding such office. A right to indemnification or to advancement of expenses arising under a provision of the certificate of incorporation or a bylaw shall not be eliminated or impaired by an amendment to such provision after the occurrence of the act or omission that is the subject of the civil, criminal, administrative or investigative action, suit or proceeding for which indemnification or advancement of expenses is sought, unless the provision in effect at the time of such act or omission explicitly authorizes such elimination or impairment after such action or omission has occurred.
- (g) A corporation shall have power to purchase and maintain insurance on behalf of any person who is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise against any liability asserted against such person and incurred by such person in any such capacity, or arising out of such person's status as such, whether or not the corporation would have the power to indemnify such person against such liability under this section.
- (h) For purposes of this section, references to "the corporation" shall include, in addition to the resulting corporation, any constituent corporation (including any constituent of a constituent) absorbed in a consolidation or merger which, if its separate existence had continued, would have had power and authority to indemnify its directors, officers, and employees or agents, so that any person who is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of such constituent corporation, or is or was serving at the request of such constituent corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, shall stand in the same position under this section with respect to the resulting or surviving corporation as such person would have with respect to such constituent corporation if its separate existence had continued.
- (i) For purposes of this section, references to "other enterprises" shall include employee benefit plans; references to "fines" shall include any excise taxes assessed on a person with respect to any employee benefit plan; and references to "serving at the request of the corporation" shall include any service as a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation which imposes duties on, or involves services by, such director, officer, employee or agent with respect to an employee benefit plan, its participants or beneficiaries; and a person who acted in good faith and in a manner such person reasonably believed to be in the interest of the participants and beneficiaries of an employee benefit plan shall be deemed to have acted in a manner "not opposed to the best interests of the corporation" as referred to in this section.

- (j) The indemnification and advancement of expenses provided by, or granted pursuant to, this section shall, unless otherwise provided when authorized or ratified, continue as to a person who has ceased to be a director, officer, employee or agent and shall inure to the benefit of the heirs, executors and administrators of such a person.
- (k) The Court of Chancery is hereby vested with exclusive jurisdiction to hear and determine all actions for advancement of expenses or indemnification brought under this section or under any bylaw, agreement, vote of stockholders or disinterested directors, or otherwise. The Court of Chancery may summarily determine a corporation's obligation to advance expenses (including attorneys' fees).

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to our directors, officers, and controlling persons pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, we have been advised that, in the opinion of the SEC, such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person in a successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, we will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to the court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

In accordance with Section 102(b)(7) of the DGCL, our certificate of incorporation, will provide that no director shall be personally liable to us or any of our stockholders for monetary damages resulting from breaches of their fiduciary duty as directors, except to the extent such limitation on or exemption from liability is not permitted under the DGCL unless they violated their duty of loyalty to the Company or its stockholders, acted in bad faith, knowingly or intentionally violated the law, authorized unlawful payments of dividends, unlawful stock purchases or unlawful redemptions, or derived improper personal benefit from their actions as directors. The effect of this provision of our certificate of incorporation is to eliminate our rights and those of our stockholders (through stockholders' derivative suits on our behalf) to recover monetary damages against a director for breach of the fiduciary duty of care as a director, including breaches resulting from negligent or grossly negligent behavior, except, as restricted by Section 102(b)(7) of the DGCL. However, this provision does not limit or eliminate our rights or the rights of any stockholder to seek non-monetary relief, such as an injunction or rescission, in the event of a breach of a director's duty of care.

If the DGCL is amended to authorize corporate action further eliminating or limiting the liability of directors, then, in accordance with our certificate of incorporation, the liability of our directors to us or our stockholders will be eliminated or limited to the fullest extent authorized by the DGCL, as so amended. Any repeal or amendment of provisions of our certificate of incorporation limiting or eliminating the liability of directors, whether by our stockholders or by changes in law, or the adoption of any other provisions inconsistent therewith, will (unless otherwise required by law) be prospective only, except to the extent such amendment or change in law permits us to further limit or eliminate the liability of directors on a retroactive basis.

Our certificate of incorporation will also provide that we will, to the fullest extent authorized or permitted by applicable law, indemnify our current and former officers and directors, as well as those persons who, while directors or officers of our corporation, are or were serving as directors, officers, employees or agents of another entity, trust or other enterprise, including service with respect to an employee benefit plan, in connection with any threatened, pending or completed proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, against all expense, liability and loss (including, without limitation, attorney's fees, judgments, fines, ERISA excise taxes and penalties and amounts paid in settlement) reasonably incurred or suffered by any such person in connection with any such proceeding. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a person eligible for indemnification pursuant to our certificate of incorporation will be indemnified by us in connection with a proceeding initiated by such person only if such proceeding was authorized by our board of directors, except for proceedings to enforce rights to indemnification.

The right to indemnification conferred by our certificate of incorporation is a contract right that includes the right to be paid by us the expenses incurred in defending or otherwise participating in any proceeding referenced above in advance of its final disposition, provided, however, that if the DGCL requires, an advancement of expenses incurred by our officer or director (solely in the capacity as an officer or director of our corporation) will be made only upon delivery to us of an undertaking, by or on behalf of such officer or director, to repay all amounts so advanced if it is ultimately determined that such person is not entitled to be indemnified for such expenses under our certificate of incorporation or otherwise.

The rights to indemnification and advancement of expenses will not be deemed exclusive of any other rights which any person covered by our certificate of incorporation may have or hereafter acquire under law, our certificate of incorporation, our bylaws, an agreement, vote of stockholders or disinterested directors, or otherwise.

Any repeal or amendment of provisions of our certificate of incorporation affecting indemnification rights, whether by our stockholders or by changes in law, or the adoption of any other provisions inconsistent therewith, will (unless otherwise required by law) be prospective only, except to the extent such amendment or change in law permits us to provide broader indemnification rights on a retroactive basis, and will not in any way diminish or adversely affect any right or protection existing at the time of such repeal or amendment or adoption of such inconsistent provision with respect to any act or omission occurring prior to such repeal or amendment or adoption of such inconsistent provision. Our certificate of incorporation will also permit us, to the extent and in the manner authorized or permitted by law, to indemnify and to advance expenses to persons other that those specifically covered by our certificate of incorporation.

Our bylaws, which we intend to adopt immediately prior to the closing of this offering, include the provisions relating to advancement of expenses and indemnification rights consistent with those set forth in our certificate of incorporation. In addition, our bylaws provide for a right of indemnity to bring a suit in the event a claim for indemnification or advancement of expenses is not paid in full by us within a specified period of time. Our bylaws also permit us to purchase and maintain insurance, at our expense, to protect us and/or any director, officer, employee or agent of our corporation or another entity, trust or other enterprise against any expense, liability or loss, whether or not we would have the power to indemnify such person against such expense, liability or loss under the DGCL.

Any repeal or amendment of provisions of our bylaws affecting indemnification rights, whether by our board of directors, stockholders or by changes in applicable law, or the adoption of any other provisions inconsistent therewith, will (unless otherwise required by law) be prospective only, except to the extent such amendment or change in law permits us to provide broader indemnification rights on a retroactive basis, and will not in any way diminish or adversely affect any right or protection existing thereunder with respect to any act or omission occurring prior to such repeal or amendment or adoption of such inconsistent provision.

We will enter into indemnity agreements with each of our officers and directors a form of which is filed as Exhibit 10.6 to this Registration Statement. These agreements will require us to indemnify these individuals to the fullest extent permitted under Delaware law and to advance expenses incurred as a result of any proceeding against them as to which they could be indemnified.

Pursuant to the Underwriting Agreement filed as Exhibit 1.1 to this Registration Statement, we have agreed to indemnify the Underwriters and the Underwriters have agreed to indemnify us against certain civil liabilities that may be incurred in connection with this offering, including certain liabilities under the Securities Act.

## Item 15. Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities.

- On March 1, 2019, our sponsor purchased 1,437,500 shares, which we refer to herein as "founder shares" or "insider shares," for an aggregate purchase price of \$25,000. The founder shares include an aggregate of up to 187,500 shares that are subject to forfeiture to the extent that the underwriters' overallotment option is not exercised in full or in part. Because these offers and sales were made to a single purchaser in a transaction not involving a public offering, the shares were issued in reliance on the exemption from registration contained in Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act.
- LifeSci Holdings LLC, an entity affiliated with three of our directors, has committed to purchase from us an aggregate of 1,170,000 warrants, or "private warrants," at \$0.50 per private warrant for a total purchase price of \$585,000, and Rosedale Park, LLC, an entity affiliated with one of our directors, has committed to purchase from us an aggregate of 830,000 private warrants at \$0.50 per private warrant for a total purchase price of \$415,000. Each private warrant is exercisable for one share of common stock at an exercise price of \$11.50 per share. These purchases will take place on a private placement basis simultaneously with the consummation of this offering. Because this offer and sale is being made to a single purchaser, the sale does not involve a public offering and is being made in reliance on the exemption from registration contained in Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act. Of the \$1,000,000 we will receive from the sale of the private warrants, \$380,000 will be used for offering expenses and \$620,000 will be used for working capital.

No underwriting discounts or commissions were paid with respect to such sales.

#### Item 16. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules.

(a) The following exhibits are filed as part of this Registration Statement:

## **Exhibit**

<u>tinental</u>

<sup>\*</sup> To be filed by amendment.

## Item 17. Undertakings.

- (a) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes to provide to the underwriters at the closing specified in the underwriting agreements, certificates in such denominations and registered in such names as required by the underwriter to permit prompt delivery to each purchaser.
- (b) Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.
- (c) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes that:
- (1) For the purpose of determining liability under the Securities Act of 1933 to any purchaser, if the registrant is subject to Rule 430C, each prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) as part of a registration statement relating to an offering, other than registration statements relying on Rule 430B or other than prospectuses filed in reliance on Rule 430A, shall be deemed to be part of and included in the registration statement as of the date it is first used after effectiveness. Provided, however, that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such first use, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the registration statement or prospectus that was part of the registration statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such date of first use.
- (2) For the purpose of determining liability of a registrant under the Securities Act of 1933 to any purchaser in the initial distribution of the securities, the undersigned registrant undertakes that in a primary offering of securities of an undersigned registrant pursuant to this registration statement, regardless of the underwriting method used to sell the securities to the purchaser, if the securities are offered or sold to such purchaser by means of any of the following communications, the undersigned registrant will be a seller to the purchaser and will be considered to offer or sell such securities to such purchaser:
  - (i) Any preliminary prospectus or prospectus of the undersigned registrant relating to the offering required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424;
- (ii) Any free writing prospectus relating to the offering prepared by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant or used or referred to by an undersigned registrant;
- (iii) The portion of any other free writing prospectus relating to the offering containing material information about the undersigned registrant or its securities provided by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant; and
  - (iv) Any other communication that is an offer in the offering made by the undersigned registrant to the purchaser.

- (d) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes that:
  - (1) For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective.
  - (2) For the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

## **SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of New York, on the 27<sup>th</sup> day of February, 2020.

# LIFESCI ACQUISITION CORP.

By: /s/ Andrew McDonald
Name: Andrew McDonald
Title: Chief Executive Officer

## POWER OF ATTORNEY

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Andrew McDonald his or her true and lawful attorney-in-fact, with full power of substitution and resubstitution for him or her and in his or her name, place and stead, in any and all capacities to sign any and all amendments including post-effective amendments to this registration statement, and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorney-in-fact or his substitute, each acting alone, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue thereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this Registration Statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Name	Position	Date
/s/ Andrew McDonald Andrew McDonald	Chairman and Chief Executive Officer (Principal executive officer) and Director	February 27, 2020
/s/ David Dobkin David Dobkin	Chief Financial Officer (Principal financial and accounting officer), Head of Strategy and Director	February 27, 2020
/s/ Michael Rice Michael Rice	Chief Operating Officer and Director	February 27, 2020
/s/ Jonas Grossman Jonas Grossman	Director	February 27, 2020
	II-7	

## 5,000,000 Units

## LifeSci Acquisition Corp.

## UNDERWRITING AGREEMENT

March [●], 2020

Chardan Capital Markets, LLC 17 State Street, Suite 1600 New York, New York 10004 As Representative of the Underwriters named on <u>Schedule A</u> hereto

## Ladies and Gentlemen:

The undersigned, LifeSci Acquisition Corp., a Delaware corporation ("Company"), hereby confirms its agreement with Chardan Capital Markets, LLC (hereinafter referred to as "you," "Chardan," or as the "Representative") and with the other underwriters named on Schedule A hereto for which you are acting as representative (the Representative and the other Underwriters being collectively referred to herein as the "Underwriters" or, individually, an "Underwriter"), as follows:

Qualified Independent Underwriter. The Company hereby confirms its engagement of B. Riley FBR, Inc. ("B. Riley") as, and B. Riley hereby confirms its agreement with the Company to render services as, the "qualified independent underwriter," within the meaning of Rule 5121 of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. ("FINRA") with respect to the offering and sale of the Public Securities. B. Riley, solely in its capacity as the qualified independent underwriter and not otherwise, is referred to herein as the "QIU." B. Riley hereby consents to the reference to it as set forth under the heading "Underwriting (Conflicts of Interest)" in the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus (as defined herein) and any amendment or supplement thereto.

## Purchase and Sale of Securities.

## 1.1 <u>Firm Securities</u>.

Purchase of Firm Units. On the basis of the representations and warranties herein contained, but subject to the terms and conditions herein set forth, the Company agrees to issue and sell, severally and not jointly, to the several Underwriters, an aggregate of 5,000,000 units (the "Firm Units") of the Company at a purchase price of \$10.00 per Firm Unit. The Underwriters, severally and not jointly, agree to purchase from the Company the number of Firm Units set forth opposite their respective names on Schedule A attached hereto and made a part hereof at a purchase price of \$10.00 per Firm Unit. The Firm Units (and the Option Units (as hereinafter defined), if any) are to be offered initially to the public (the "Offering") at the offering price of \$10.00 per Firm Unit, it being understood that the offering price is not in excess of the price recommended by the QIU. Each Firm Unit consists of one (1) share of the Company's common stock ("Common Stock") and one redeemable warrant (the "Warrant(s)"), each Warrant to purchase one-half of a share of Common Stock. The Common Stock and the Warrants included in the Firm Units will not be separately transferable until the earlier of the 90th day after the date that the Registration Statement (as defined below) becomes effective (the "Effective Date") or the announcement by the Company of the Representative's decision to allow earlier trading, subject, however, to the Company filing a Current Report on Form 8-K ("Form 8-K") with the Commission (as defined below) containing an audited balanced sheet reflecting the Company's receipt of the gross proceeds of the Offering and issuing a press release announcing when such separate trading will begin. In no event will the Company allow separate trading until (i) the preparation of an audited balance sheet of the Company reflecting receipt by the Company of the proceeds of the Offering and the filing of such audited balance sheet with the Commission on a Form 8-K or similar form by the Company which includes such balance sheet and (ii) the issuance of a press release announcing when such separate trading shall begin. Each Warrant entitles the holder to purchase one-half of a share of Common Stock at a price of \$11.50 per whole share during the period commencing on the later of (a) the closing of a Business Combination (as defined below), or (b) twelve (12) months from the Closing Date (as defined below), and terminating on the five (5) year anniversary of the closing of a Business Combination. As used herein, the term "Business Combination" shall mean any acquisition by merger, share exchange, asset acquisition, stock purchase, recapitalization, reorganization or other similar business combination of one or more businesses or entities by the Company. The Company has the right to redeem the Warrants, with the prior consent of the Representative, upon not less than thirty (30) days written notice at a price of \$0.01 per Warrant at any time after the Warrants become exercisable; so long as the last sales price of the Common Stock has been at least \$16.50 per share for any twenty (20) trading days within a thirty (30) trading day period ending on the third (3rd) Business Day prior to the day on which notice is given, provided that there is a current registration statement in effect with respect to the shares of Common Stock underlying such Warrants during the period commencing on the first Business Day on which the minimum sales price is achieved until the completion of the thirty (30) day notice period and continuing each day thereafter until the date of redemption ("Force-Call Redemption"). As used herein, the term "Business Day" shall mean any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or any day on which national banks in New York, New York are not open for business.

1.1.2 Payment and Delivery. Delivery and payment for the Firm Units shall be made at 10:00 a.m., New York time, on the second (2nd) Business Day following the Effective Date of the Registration Statement (or the third (3rd) Business Day following the Effective Date, if the Registration Statement is declared effective on or after 4:00 p.m., New York time) or at such earlier time as shall be agreed upon by the Representative and the Company at the offices of the Representative or at such other place as shall be agreed upon by the Representative and the Company. The closing of the public offering contemplated by this Agreement is referred to herein as the "Closing" and the hour and date of delivery and payment for the Firm Units is referred to herein as the "Closing Date." Payment for the Firm Units shall be made on the Closing Date at the Representative's election by wire transfer in Federal (same day) funds or by certified or bank cashier's check(s) in New York Clearing House funds. \$50,000,000 (\$57,500,000 if the Over-allotment Option (as defined in Section 1.2) is exercised in full), or \$10.00 per unit, of the proceeds received by the Company for the Firm Units and from the Private Placement (as defined in Section 1.3) shall be deposited in the trust account established by the Company for the benefit of the public stockholders as described in the Registration Statement (the "Trust Account") pursuant to the terms of an Investment Management Trust Agreement (the "Trust Agreement"). The proceeds shall be paid to the order of the Company upon delivery to the Representative of certificates (in form and substance satisfactory to the Underwriters) representing the Firm Units (or through the facilities of the Depository Trust Company (the "DTC")) for the account of the Underwriters. The Firm Units shall be registered in such name or names and in such authorized denominations as the Representative for delivery, at least one (1) Business Day prior to the Closing Date. The Company shall not be obligated to sell or delive

1.1.3 QIU Services; Underwriters' Commissions. As compensation for services rendered, on the Closing Date, the Company shall pay to the QIU, by wire transfer of immediately available funds on the Closing Date, a fee of \$100,000 (the "QIU Fee"), and to the Representative, by wire transfer of immediately available funds on the Closing Date, a selling commission of \$900,000 (\$1,050,000 if the Over-allotment Option (as defined below) is exercised in full) (the "Selling Commission"). The Selling Commission shall be paid to the Representative and split among the selected dealers in such amounts as directed by the Representative. LifeSci Investments, LLC will pay the QIU Fee to the QIU and the Selling Commission to the Representative, and will receive a non-interest bearing promissory note from the Company in exchange for the payment of these amounts (the "Promissory Note"). The Promissory Note will be non-interest bearing, payable at the closing of a Business Combination and will not be convertible into any securities of the Company. \$1,750,000, or \$0.35 per unit, equal to 3.5% of the gross proceeds of the Offering (or \$2,012,500 if the Over-allotment Option is exercised in full) will be payable to the Underwriters as deferred underwriting discounts and commissions from the funds to be placed in the Trust Account. Such funds will be released to the Underwriters only upon consummation of an initial Business Combination. If the Business Combination is not consummated, such deferred discount will be forfeited by the Underwriters. The Underwriters will not be entitled to any interest accrued on the deferred underwriting discount.

## 1.2 <u>Over-Allotment Option</u>.

- 1.2.1 Option Units. For the purpose of covering any over-allotments in connection with the distribution and sale of the Firm Units, the Underwriters are hereby granted, severally and not jointly, an option to purchase up to an additional 750,000 units from the Company (the "Over-allotment Option"). Such additional 750,000 units shall be identical in all respects to the Firm Units and are hereinafter referred to as "Option Units." The Firm Units and the Option Units are hereinafter collectively referred to as the "Units," and the Units, the Common Stock and the Warrants included in the Units and the Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants are hereinafter referred to collectively as the "Public Securities." The purchase price to be paid for the Option Units will be \$10.00 per Option Unit. The Option Units are to be offered initially to the public at the offering price of \$10.00 per Option Unit.
- 1.2.2 Exercise of Option. The Over-allotment Option granted pursuant to Section 1.2.1 hereof may be exercised by the Representative as to all (at any time) or any part (from time to time) of the Option Units within forty-five (45) days after the Effective Date. The Underwriters will not be under any obligation to purchase any Option Units prior to the exercise of the Over-allotment Option. The Over-allotment Option granted hereby may be exercised by the giving of oral notice to the Company from the Representative, which must be confirmed in writing by overnight mail, e-mail or facsimile transmission setting forth the number of Option Units to be purchased and the date and time for delivery of and payment for the Option Units, which will not be later than five (5) Business Days after the date of the notice or such other time as shall be agreed upon by the Company and the Representative, at the offices of the Representative or at such other place or in such other manner as shall be agreed upon by the Company and the Representative. If such delivery and payment for the Option Units does not occur on the Closing Date, the date and time of the closing for such Option Units will be as set forth in the notice (hereinafter the "Option Closing Date"). Upon exercise of the Over-allotment Option, the Company will become obligated to convey to the Underwriters, and, subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein, the Underwriters will become obligated to purchase, the number of Option Units specified in such notice.

1.2.3 Payment and Delivery. Delivery and payment for the Option Units shall be made at 10:00 a.m., New York time, on the Option Closing Date or at such earlier time as shall be agreed upon by the Representative and the Company at the offices of the Representative or at such other place as shall be agreed upon by the Representative and the Company. Payment for the Option Units shall be made on the Option Closing Date (or at such earlier time as shall be agreed upon by the Representative and the Company) at the Representative's election by wire transfer in Federal (same day) funds or by certified or bank cashier's check(s) in New York Clearing House funds, by deposit of the sum of \$10.00 per Option Unit in the Trust Account pursuant to the Trust Agreement upon delivery to the Representative of certificates (in form and substance satisfactory to the Underwriters) representing the Option Units (or through the facilities of DTC) for the account of the Underwriters. The Option Units shall be registered in such name or names and in such authorized denominations as the Representative may request not less than one (1) Business Day prior to the Closing Date or the Option Closing Date, as the case may be, and will be made available to the Representative for inspection, checking and packaging at the aforesaid office of the Company's transfer agent or correspondent not less than one (1) full Business Day prior to such Closing Date or Option Closing Date.

Private Placement. Simultaneously with the Closing, certain of the Company's stockholders and affiliates, shall purchase from the Company pursuant to the Subscription Agreements (as defined in Section 2.24.2 hereof) an aggregate of 830,000 warrants at a purchase price of \$0.50 per warrant (the "Chardan Placement Warrants") and 1,170,000 warrants at a purchase price of \$0.50 per warrant (the "LifeSci Placement Warrants" and, together with the Chardan Placement Warrants, the "Private Placement Warrants") in a private placement (the "Private Placement"). The Placement Warrants and the Common Stock underlying the Placement Warrants are hereinafter referred to collectively as the "Placement Securities." The Placement Warrants shall be identical to the Warrants included in the Units sold in the Offering except that each Placement Warrants shall be (i) exercisable for one whole share of Common Stock; (ii) non-redeemable by the Company, and (iii) may be exercised on a cash or on a cashless basis, in each case so long as the Placement Warrants continue to be held by the initial purchasers of the Placement Warrants or their permitted transferees (as described in the Subscription Agreements and the Warrant Agreement (as defined in Section 2.22 hereof)). The Chardan Placement Warrants will not be exercisable more than five (5) years from the Effective Date, in accordance with FINRA Rule 5110(f)(2)(G)(i), as long as Chardan or any of its related persons beneficially own these warrants. There will be no placement agent in the Private Placement and no party shall be entitled to a placement fee or expense allowance from the sale of the Placement Securities.

- 2. **Representations and Warranties of the Company**. The Company represents and warrants to the Underwriters and the QIU as follows:
  - 2.1 <u>Filing of Registration Statement.</u>
- Pursuant to the Act. The Company has filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") a registration statement and an amendment or amendments thereto, on Form S-1 (File No. 333-236466), including any related preliminary prospectus (the "Preliminary Prospectus." including any prospectus that is included in the Registration Statement immediately prior to the effectiveness of the Registration Statement), for the registration of the Public Securities under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act"), which registration statement and amendment or amendments have been prepared by the Company in conformity in all material respects with the requirements of the Act, and the rules and regulations (the "Regulations") of the Commission under the Act. The conditions for use of Form S-1 to register the Offering under the Act, as set forth in the General Instructions to such Form, have been satisfied in all material respects. Except as the context may otherwise require, such registration statement, as amended, on file with the Commission at the time the registration statement becomes effective (including the prospectus, financial statements, schedules, exhibits and all other documents filed as a part thereof or incorporated therein and all information deemed to be a part thereof as of such time pursuant to Rule 430A of the Regulations), is hereinafter called the "Registration Statement," and the form of the final prospectus dated the Effective Date included in the Registration Statement (or, if applicable, the form of final prospectus containing information permitted to be omitted at the time of effectiveness by Rule 430A of the Regulations filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424 of the Regulations), is hereinafter called the "Prospectus." For purposes of this Agreement, "Time of Sale," as used in the Act, means [•]:[•] p.m., New York City time, on the date of this Agreement. If the Company has filed, or is required pursuant to the terms hereof to file, a registration statement pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act registering the Securities (a "Rule 462(b) Registration Statement"), then, unless otherwise specified, any reference herein to the term "Registration Statement" shall be deemed to include such Rule 462(b) Registration Statement. Other than a Rule 462(b) Registration Statement, which, if filed, becomes effective upon filing, no other document with respect to the Registration Statement has heretofore been filed with the Commission. All of the Public Securities have been registered under the Act pursuant to the Registration Statement or, if any Rule 462(b) Registration Statement is filed, will be duly registered under the Securities Act with the filing of such Rule 462(b) Registration Statement. The Registration Statement has been declared effective by the Commission on the date hereof. If, subsequent to the date of this Agreement, the Company or the Representative have determined that at the Time of Sale the Prospectus included an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted a statement of material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, and have agreed to provide an opportunity to purchasers of the Firm Units to terminate their old purchase contracts and enter into new purchase contracts, the Prospectus will be deemed to include any additional information available to purchasers at the time of entry into the first such new purchase contract.
- 2.1.2 Pursuant to the Exchange Act. The Company has filed with the Commission a Form 8-A (File Number 001-[•]) providing for the registration under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), of the Units, the Common Stock and the Warrants. The registration of the Units, Common Stock and Warrants under the Exchange Act has been declared effective by the Commission on the date hereof.

2.2 No Stop Orders, Etc. Neither the Commission nor, to the best of the Company's knowledge, any state regulatory authority has issued any order or threatened to issue any order preventing or suspending the use of any Preliminary Prospectus or has instituted or, to the best of the Company's knowledge, threatened to institute any proceedings with respect to such an order.

## 2.3 <u>Disclosures in Registration Statement.</u>

- 10b-5 Representation. At the time the Registration Statement became effective, upon the filing or first use (within the meaning of the Regulations) of the Prospectus and at the Closing Date and the Option Closing Date, if any, the Registration Statement and the Prospectus contained or will contain all material statements that are required to be stated therein in accordance with the Act and the Regulations, and did or will in all material respects conform to the requirements of the Act and the Regulations. Neither the Registration Statement nor any Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus, nor any amendment or supplement thereto, on their respective dates, did or will contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein (in the case of the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus, in light of the circumstances under which they were made), not misleading. When any Preliminary Prospectus was first filed with the Commission (whether filed as part of the Registration Statement for the registration of the Securities or any amendment thereto or pursuant to Rule 424(a) of the Regulations) or first used (within the meaning of the Regulations) and when any amendment thereof or supplement thereto was first filed with the Commission or first used (within the meaning of the Regulations), such Preliminary Prospectus and any amendments thereof and supplements thereto complied or will have been corrected in the Prospectus to comply in all material respects with the applicable provisions of the Act and the Regulations and did not and will not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The representation and warranty made in this Section 2.3.1 does not apply to statements made or statements omitted in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Company with respect to the Underwriters by the Representative expressly for use in the Registration Statement or Prospectus or any amendment thereof or supplement thereto. It is understood the following identified statements set forth in the Prospectus under the heading "Underwriting (Conflicts of Interest)" constitute, for the purposes of this Agreement, information furnished by the Representative with respect to the Underwriters: (i) the table of underwriters in the first paragraph of "Underwriting," and (ii) the subsections "Commissions and Discounts," "Regulatory Restrictions on Purchase of Securities," and "Conflicts of Interest".
- 2.3.2 Disclosure of Agreements. The agreements and documents described in the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus conform to the descriptions thereof contained therein and there are no agreements or other documents required to be described in the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus or to be filed with the Commission as exhibits to the Registration Statement, that have not been so described or filed. Each agreement or other instrument (however characterized or described) to which the Company is a party or by which its property or business is or may be bound or affected and (i) that is referred to in the Registration Statement, Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus or attached as an exhibit thereto, or (ii) is material to the Company's business, has been duly and validly executed by the Company, is in full force and effect in all material respects and is enforceable against the Company and, to the Company's knowledge, the other parties thereto, in accordance with its terms, except (x) as such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally, (y) as enforceability of any indemnification or contribution provision may be limited under the federal and state securities laws, and (z) that the remedy of specific performance and injunctive and other forms of equitable relief may be subject to the equitable defenses and to the discretion of the court before which any proceeding therefor may be brought, and none of such agreements or instruments has been assigned by the Company, and neither the Company nor, to the Company's knowledge, any other party is in breach or default thereunder and, to the Company's knowledge, no event has occurred that, with the lapse of time or the giving of notice, or both, would constitute a breach or default thereunder. To the Company's knowledge, performance by the Company of the material provisions of such agreements or instruments will not result in a material violation of any existing applicable law, rule, regulation, judgment, order or decree of any governmental agency or court, domestic or foreign, having jurisdiction over the Company or any of its assets or businesses, including, without limitation, those relating to environmental laws and regulations.

- 2.3.3 *Prior Securities Transactions*. No securities of the Company have been sold by the Company or by or on behalf of, or for the benefit of, any person or persons controlling, controlled by, or under common control with the Company since the date of the Company's formation, except as disclosed in the Registration Statement.
- 2.3.4 *Regulations.* The disclosures in the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus concerning the effects of Federal, state and local regulation on the Company's business as currently contemplated fairly summarize, to the best of the Company's knowledge, such effects and do not omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances in which they were made, not misleading.

## 2.4 <u>Changes After Dates in Registration Statement.</u>

- 2.4.1 *No Material Adverse Change*. Except as contemplated in the Prospectus, since the respective dates as of which information is given in the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus and/or the Prospectus, except as otherwise specifically stated therein: (i) there has been no material adverse change in the condition, financial or otherwise, or business prospects of the Company; (ii) there have been no material transactions entered into by the Company, other than as contemplated pursuant to this Agreement; (iii) no member of the Company's board of directors or management has resigned from any position with the Company and (iv) no event or occurrence has taken place which materially impairs, or would likely materially impair, with the passage of time, the ability of the members of the Company's board of directors or management to act in their capacities with the Company as described in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus.
- 2.4.2 Recent Securities Transactions, Etc. Except as contemplated in the Prospectus, subsequent to the respective dates as of which information is given in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, and except as may otherwise be indicated or contemplated herein or therein, the Company has not: (i) issued any securities or incurred any liability or obligation, direct or contingent, for borrowed money; or (ii) declared or paid any dividend or made any other distribution on or in respect to its capital stock.

2.5 <u>Independent Accountants.</u> To the best of the Company's knowledge, WithumSmith+Brown, PC ("Withum"), whose report is filed with the Commission as part of the Registration Statement and included in the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus, are independent accountants as required by the Act and the Regulations and the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (including the rules and regulations promulgated by such entity, the "PCAOB"). To the best of the Company's knowledge, Withum is duly registered and in good standing with the PCAOB. Withum has not, during the periods covered by the financial statements included in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, provided to the Company any non-audit services, as such term is used in Section 10A(g) of the Exchange Act.

## 2.6 Financial Statements; Statistical Data.

- 2.6.1 Financial Statements. The financial statements, including the notes thereto and supporting schedules included in the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus fairly present the financial position and the results of operations of the Company at the dates and for the periods to which they apply; and such financial statements have been prepared in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles, consistently applied throughout the periods involved; and the supporting schedules included in the Registration Statement present fairly the information required to be stated therein. To the best of the Company's knowledge, no other financial statements or supporting schedules are required to be included or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus disclose all material off-balance sheet transactions, arrangements, obligations (including contingent obligations), and other relationships of the Company with unconsolidated entities or other persons that may have a material current or future effect on the Company's financial condition, changes in financial condition, results of operations, liquidity, capital expenditures, capital resources, or significant components of revenues or expenses. To the best of the Company's knowledge, there are no pro forma or as adjusted financial statements which are required to be included in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus in accordance with Regulation S-X which have not been included as so required.
- 2.6.2 *Statistical Data.* The statistical, industry-related and market-related data included in the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus are based on or derived from sources which the Company reasonably and in good faith believes are reliable and accurate, and such data agree with the sources from which they are derived.
- Authorized Capital; Options, Etc. The Company had at the date or dates indicated in the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus, as the case may be, duly authorized, issued and outstanding capitalization as set forth in the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus. Based on the assumptions stated in the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus, the Company will have on the Closing Date the adjusted stock capitalization set forth therein. Except as set forth in, or contemplated by, the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus, on the Effective Date and on the Closing Date and the Option Closing Date, if any, there will be no options, warrants, or other rights to purchase or otherwise acquire any authorized, but unissued Common Stock of the Company or any security convertible into Common Stock of the Company, or any contracts or commitments to issue or sell Common Stock or any such options, warrants, rights or convertible securities.

## 2.8 <u>Valid Issuance of Securities, Etc.</u>

- 2.8.1 Outstanding Securities. All issued and outstanding securities of the Company (including, without limitation, the Placement Securities) have been duly authorized and validly issued and are fully paid and non-assessable; the holders thereof have no rights of rescission with respect thereto, and are not subject to personal liability by reason of being such holders; and none of such securities were issued in violation of the preemptive rights of any holders of any security of the Company or similar contractual rights granted by the Company. The Public Securities conform in all material respects to all statements relating thereto contained in the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus and the Prospectus with respect to the Placement Securities, the offers and sales of the outstanding Common Stock was at all relevant times either registered under the Act and the applicable state securities or Blue Sky laws or, based in part on the representations and warranties of the purchasers of such Common Stock, exempt from such registration requirements.
- 2.8.2 Securities Sold. The Securities have been duly authorized and reserved for issuance and when issued and paid for, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable; the holders thereof are not and will not be subject to personal liability by reason of being such holders; the Securities are not and will not be subject to the preemptive rights of any holders of any security of the Company or similar contractual rights granted by the Company; and all corporate actions required to be taken for the authorization, issuance and sale of the Securities have been duly and validly taken. The Securities conform in all material respects to all statements with respect thereto contained in the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus, as the case may be. The Common Stock underlying the Warrants has been reserved for issuance upon the exercise of the Warrants, and, when issued in accordance with the terms of such securities, will be duly and validly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable; the holders thereof are not and will not be subject to personal liability by reason of being such holders.
- 2.8.3 Placement Securities. The Placement Securities have been duly authorized and reserved for issuance and when issued and paid for, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable; the Placement Securities are not and will not be subject to the preemptive rights of any holders of any security of the Company or similar contractual rights granted by the Company; and all corporate actions required to be taken for the authorization, issuance and sale of the Placement Securities have been duly and validly taken. When issued, the Placement Warrants will constitute valid and binding obligations of the Company to issue and sell, upon exercise thereof and payment of the exercise price therefor, the number and type of securities of the Company called for thereby in accordance with the terms thereof, and such Placement Warrants are enforceable against the Company in accordance with their respective terms, except: (i) as such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally; (ii) as enforceability of any indemnification or contribution provision may be limited under federal and state securities laws; and (iii) that the remedy of specific performance and injunctive and other forms of equitable relief may be subject to the equitable defenses and to the discretion of the court before which any proceeding therefor may be brought. The Common Stock issuable underlying the Placement Warrants have been reserved for issuance upon the exercise of the Placement Warrants and, when issued in accordance with the terms of the Placement Warrants, will be duly and validly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable, and the holders thereof are not and will not be subject to personal liability by reason of being such holders.

- 2.8.4 *No Integration.* Subject to the disclosure contained in the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus and/or the Prospectus with respect to the Placement Securities, neither the Company nor any of its affiliates has, prior to the date hereof, made any offer or sale of any securities which are required to be "integrated" pursuant to the Act or the Regulations with the offer and sale of the Public Securities pursuant to the Registration Statement.
- 2.9 <u>Registration Rights of Third Parties</u>. Except as set forth in the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus, no holders of any securities of the Company or any rights exercisable for or convertible or exchangeable into securities of the Company have the right to require the Company to register any such securities of the Company under the Act or to include any such securities in a registration statement to be filed by the Company.
- 2.10 <u>Validity and Binding Effect of Agreements</u>. This Agreement, the Warrant Agreement (as defined in <u>Section 2.22</u> hereof), the Trust Agreement, the Subscription Agreements (as defined in <u>Section 2.24.2</u> hereof), the Escrow Agreement (as defined in <u>Section 2.24.3</u> hereof) and the Registration and Stockholder Rights Agreement (as defined in <u>Section 2.24.4</u> hereof) have been duly and validly authorized by the Company and constitute valid and binding agreements of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their respective terms, except: (i) as such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally; (ii) as enforceability of any indemnification or contribution provision may be limited under the federal and state securities laws; and (iii) that the remedy of specific performance and injunctive and other forms of equitable relief may be subject to the equitable defenses and to the discretion of the court before which any proceeding therefor may be brought.
- No Conflicts, Etc. The execution, delivery, and performance by the Company of this Agreement, the Warrant Agreement, the Trust Agreement, the Subscription Agreements, the Escrow Agreement and the Registration and Stockholder Rights Agreement, the consummation by the Company of the transactions herein and therein contemplated and the compliance by the Company with the terms hereof and thereof do not and will not, with or without the giving of notice or the lapse of time or both: (i) result in a material breach of, or conflict with any of the terms and provisions of, or constitute a material default under, or result in the creation, modification, termination or imposition of any lien, charge or encumbrance upon any property or assets of the Company pursuant to the terms of any agreement or instrument to which the Company is a party; (ii) result in any violation of the provisions of the amended and restated certificate of incorporation or bylaws of the Company; or (iii) violate any existing applicable law, rule, regulation, judgment, order or decree of any governmental agency or court, domestic or foreign, having jurisdiction over the Company or any of its properties or business.

2.12 No Defaults; Violations. No material default exists in the due performance and observance of any term, covenant or condition of any material license, contract, indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, note, loan or credit agreement, or any other agreement or instrument evidencing an obligation for borrowed money, or any other material agreement or instrument to which the Company is a party or by which the Company may be bound or to which any of the properties or assets of the Company is subject. The Company is not in violation of any material agreement, license, permit, applicable law, rule, regulation, judgment or decree of any governmental agency or court, domestic or foreign, having jurisdiction over the Company or any of its properties or businesses, except for such violations which would not reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on the Company. The Company is not in violation of any term or provision of its amended and restated certificate of incorporation or bylaws.

## 2.13 <u>Corporate Power; Licenses; Consents.</u>

- 2.13.1 Conduct of Business. The Company has all requisite corporate power and authority, and has all necessary authorizations, approvals, orders, licenses, certificates and permits of and from all governmental regulatory officials and bodies that it needs as of the date hereof to conduct its business for the purposes described in the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus. The disclosures in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus concerning the effects of federal, state and local regulation on the Offering and the Company's business purpose as currently contemplated are correct in all material respects and do not omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. Since its formation, the Company has conducted no business and has incurred no liabilities other than in connection with and in furtherance of the Offering.
- 2.13.2 Transactions Contemplated Herein. The Company has all corporate power and authority to enter into this Agreement and to carry out the provisions and conditions hereof, and all consents, authorizations, approvals and orders required in connection therewith have been obtained. No consent, authorization or order of, and no filing with, any court, government agency or other body is required for the valid issuance, sale and delivery of the Securities and the consummation of the transactions and agreements contemplated by this Agreement, the Warrant Agreement, the Trust Agreement, the Subscription Agreements, the Escrow Agreement and the Registration and Stockholder Rights Agreement and as contemplated by the Prospectus, except with respect to applicable federal and state securities laws and the rules and regulations promulgated by FINRA.
- 2.14 <u>D&O Questionnaires</u>. To the Company's knowledge, all information contained in the questionnaires (the "<u>Questionnaires</u>") completed by each of the Company's shareholders immediately prior to the Offering (the "<u>Initial Shareholders</u>") and each of the Company's officers and directors and provided to the Underwriters is true and correct and the Company has not become aware of any information which would cause the information disclosed in the questionnaires completed by each Initial Shareholder, officer or director, to become inaccurate or incorrect.
- 2.15 <u>Litigation; Governmental Proceedings</u>. There is no action, suit, proceeding, inquiry, arbitration, investigation, litigation or governmental proceeding pending or, to the best of the Company's knowledge, threatened against, or involving the Company or, to the best of the Company's knowledge, any Initial Shareholder which has not been disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Questionnaires, the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus.

- 2.16 <u>Good Standing</u>. The Company has been duly organized, is validly existing and is in good standing under the laws of its state of incorporation and is duly qualified to do business and is in good standing as a foreign corporation in each jurisdiction in which its ownership or lease of property or the conduct of business requires such qualification, except where the failure to qualify would not have a material adverse effect on the Company.
- 2.17 <u>No Contemplation of a Business Combination</u>. Prior to the date hereof, neither the Company, its officers and directors nor the Initial Shareholders had, and as of the Closing, the Company and such officers and directors and Initial Shareholders will not have had: (i) any specific Business Combination under consideration or contemplation; or (ii) any substantive interactions or discussions with any target business regarding a possible Business Combination.

## 2.18 <u>Transactions Affecting Disclosure to FINRA.</u>

- 2.18.1 To the Company's knowledge, all information contained in the questionnaires (the "FINRA Questionnaires") completed by each of the respondents and provided to the Representative, as such FINRA Questionnaires may have been updated from time to time and confirmed by each of the respondents, is true and correct and the Company has not become aware of any information which would cause the information disclosed in the FINRA Questionnaires to become inaccurate or incorrect.
- 2.18.2 Except as described in the Preliminary Prospectus and/or the Prospectus, there are no claims, payments, arrangements, agreements, letters of intent, engagement letters or understandings relating to the payment of a finder's, consulting or origination fee by the Company or any Initial Shareholder with respect to the sale of the Securities hereunder or any other arrangements, agreements or understandings of the Company or, to the Company's knowledge, any Initial Shareholder that may affect the Underwriters' compensation, as determined by FINRA.
- 2.18.3 Except as described in the Preliminary Prospectus and/or the Prospectus, the Company has not made any direct or indirect payments (in cash, securities or otherwise) to: (i) any person, as a finder's fee, consulting fee or otherwise, in consideration of such person raising capital for the Company or introducing to the Company persons who raised or provided capital to the Company; (ii) to any FINRA member; or (iii) to any person or entity that has any direct or indirect affiliation or association with any FINRA member, within the twelve (12) months prior to the Effective Date, other than payments to the Representative.
- 2.18.4 Except as described in the Preliminary Prospectus and/or the Prospectus, no officer, director, or beneficial owner of any class of the Company's securities (whether debt or equity, registered or unregistered, regardless of the time acquired or the source from which derived) (any such individual or entity, a "Company Affiliate") is a member, a person associated, or affiliated with a member of FINRA.
- 2.18.5 Except as described in the Preliminary Prospectus and/or the Prospectus, no Company Affiliate is an owner of stock or other securities of any member of FINRA (other than securities purchased on the open market).

- 2.18.6 No Company Affiliate has made a subordinated loan to any member of FINRA.
- 2.18.7 No proceeds from the sale of the Public Securities (excluding underwriting compensation) or the Placement Securities will be paid to any FINRA member, or any persons associated or affiliated with a member of FINRA, except as specifically authorized herein and in the Subscription Agreements.
- 2.18.8 The Company has not issued any warrants or other securities, or granted any options, directly or indirectly to anyone who is a potential underwriter in the Offering or a related person (as defined by FINRA rules) of such an underwriter within the 180-day period prior to the initial filing date of the Registration Statement.
- 2.18.9 No person to whom securities of the Company have been privately issued within the 180-day period prior to the initial filing date of the Registration Statement has any relationship or affiliation or association with any member of FINRA.

2.18.10 Reserved.

- 2.18.11 Except with respect to the Representative in connection with the Offering, the Company has not entered into any agreement or arrangement (including, without limitation, any consulting agreement or any other type of agreement) during the 180-day period prior to the initial filing date of the Registration Statement, which arrangement or agreement provides for the receipt of any item of value and/or the transfer of any warrants, options, or other securities from the Company to a FINRA member, any person associated with a member (as defined by FINRA rules), any potential underwriters in the Offering and any related persons.
- 2.19 <u>Foreign Corrupt Practices Act</u>. Neither the Company nor any of the Initial Shareholders or any other person acting on behalf of the Company has, directly or indirectly, given or agreed to give any money, gift or similar benefit (other than legal price concessions to customers in the ordinary course of business) to any customer, supplier, employee or agent of a customer or supplier, or official or employee of any governmental agency or instrumentality of any government (domestic or foreign) or any political party or candidate for office (domestic or foreign) or any political party or candidate for office (domestic or foreign) or other person who was, is, or may be in a position to help or hinder the business of the Company (or assist it in connection with any actual or proposed transaction) that: (i) might subject the Company to any damage or penalty in any civil, criminal or governmental litigation or proceeding; (ii) if not given in the past, might have had a material adverse effect on the assets, business or operations of the Company as reflected in any of the financial statements contained in the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus and/or the Prospectus; or (iii) if not continued in the future, might adversely affect the assets, business, operations or prospects of the Company. The Company's internal accounting controls and procedures are sufficient to cause the Company to comply with the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended.
- 2.20 <u>Patriot Act</u>. Neither the Company nor, to the Company's knowledge, any officer, director or Initial Shareholder has violated: (i) the Bank Secrecy Act, as amended; (ii) the Money Laundering Control Act of 1986, as amended; or (iii) the Uniting and Strengthening of America by Providing Appropriate Tools Required to Intercept and Obstruct Terrorism (USA PATRIOT ACT) Act of 2001, and/or the rules and regulations promulgated under any such law, or any successor

- 2.21 <u>Officers' Certificate</u>. Any certificate signed by any duly authorized officer of the Company and delivered to the Representative or to the Representative's counsel shall be deemed a representation and warranty by the Company to the Underwriters and the QIU as to the matters covered thereby.
- 2.22 <u>Warrant Agreement</u>. The Company has entered into a warrant agreement with respect to the Warrants and the Placement Warrants with Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company, substantially in the form filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement (the "<u>Warrant Agreement</u>").

#### 2.23 Reserved.

- 2.24 <u>Agreements With Officers, Directors and Initial Shareholders.</u>
- 2.24.1 Insider Letters. The Company has caused to be duly executed legally binding and enforceable agreements (except: (i) as such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally; (ii) as enforceability of any indemnification, contribution or non-compete provision may be limited under the federal and state securities laws; and (iii) that the remedy of specific performance and injunctive and other forms of equitable relief may be subject to the equitable defenses and to the discretion of the court before which any proceeding therefor may be brought) annexed as exhibits to the Registration Statement (the "Insider Letter"), pursuant to which each of the officers, directors and Initial Shareholders of the Company agree to certain matters, including but not limited to, certain matters described as being agreed to by them under the "Proposed Business" Section of the Prospectus.
- 2.24.2 *Subscription Agreements.* Certain of the Company's Initial Shareholders and affiliates have executed and delivered agreements, forms of which are attached as exhibits to the Registration Statement (the "Subscription Agreements"), pursuant to which such parties, among other things, agreed to purchase an aggregate of 830,000 Chardan Placement Warrants and 1,170,000 LifeSci Placement Warrants in the Private Placement. Pursuant to the Subscription Agreements, all of the proceeds from the sale of the Placement Warrants will be deposited by the Company in the Trust Account in accordance with the terms of the Trust Agreement prior to the Closing.
- 2.24.3 Escrow Agreement. The Company has caused the Initial Shareholders to enter into an escrow agreement (the "Escrow Agreement") with Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company substantially in the form filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement, whereby the Common Stock owned by the Initial Shareholders will be held in escrow during the period in which they are subject to the transfer restrictions as set forth in the Prospectus. During such escrow period, the Initial Shareholders shall be prohibited from selling or otherwise transferring such shares (except as otherwise set forth in the Escrow Agreement) but will retain the right to vote any such Common Stock. To the Company's knowledge, the Escrow Agreement is enforceable against each of the Initial Shareholders and will not, with or without the giving of notice or the lapse of time or both, result in a breach of, or conflict with any of the terms and provisions of, or constitute a default under, any agreement or instrument to which any of the Initial Shareholders is a party. The Escrow Agreement shall not be amended, modified or otherwise changed without the prior written consent of the Company and the Representative.

2.24.4 <u>Registration and Stockholder Rights Agreement</u>. The Company and the Initial Shareholders have entered into a registration and stockholder rights agreement (the "<u>Registration and Stockholder Rights Agreement</u>") substantially in the form annexed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement, whereby the parties will be entitled to certain registration rights with respect to their securities, as set forth in such Registration and Stockholder Rights Agreement and described more fully in the Registration Statement. As long as the Chardan Placement Warrants are held by Chardan or any of its related persons, Chardan and its related persons may not, with respect to the Chardan Placement Warrants, (i) have more than one demand registration right at the Company's expense, (ii) exercise their demand registration rights more than five (5) years from the Effective Date, and (iii) exercise their piggyback registration right more than seven (7) years from the Effective Date.

## 2.24.5 Reserved.

- 2.25 <u>Investment Management Trust Agreement</u>. The Company has entered into the Trust Agreement with respect to certain proceeds of the Offering and the Private Placement substantially in the form filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement.
- 2.26 <u>Covenants Not to Compete</u>. No Initial Shareholder of the Company is subject to any non-competition agreement or non-solicitation agreement with any employer or prior employer which could materially affect his, her or its ability to be an Initial Shareholder, employee, officer or director of the Company.
- 2.27 <u>Investments</u>. No more than 45% of the "value" (as defined in Section 2(a)(41) of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "Investment Company Act")) of the Company's total assets consist of, and no more than 45% of the Company's net income after taxes is derived from, securities other than "Government Securities" (as defined in Section 2(a)(16) of the Investment Company Act).
- 2.28 <u>Subsidiaries</u>. The Company does not own an interest in any corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, trust or other business entity.
- 2.29 <u>Related Party Transactions</u>. No relationship, direct or indirect, exists between or among any of the Company or any Company Affiliate, on the one hand, and any director, officer, shareholder, customer or supplier of the Company or any Company Affiliate, on the other hand, which is required by the Act, the Exchange Act or the Regulations to be described in the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus and/or the Prospectus which is not so described and described as required. There are no outstanding loans, advances (except normal advances for business expenses in the ordinary course of business) or guarantees of indebtedness by the Company to or for the benefit of any of the officers or directors of the Company or any of their respective family members, except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus and/or the Prospectus. The Company has not extended or maintained credit, arranged for the extension of credit, or renewed an extension of credit, in the form of a personal loan to or for any director or officer of the Company.

- 2.30 <u>No Influence</u>. The Company has not offered, or caused the Underwriters to offer, the Firm Units to any person or entity with the intention of unlawfully influencing: (i) a customer or supplier of the Company or any Company Affiliate to alter the customer's or supplier's level or type of business with the Company or such affiliate; or (ii) a journalist or publication to write or publish favorable information about the Company or any such affiliate.
- 2.31 <u>Trading of the Public Securities on The Nasdaq Capital Market</u>. As of the Effective Date and the Closing Date, the Public Securities will have been authorized for listing on the The Nasdaq Capital Market (the "<u>Nasdaq</u>") and no proceedings have been instituted or threatened which would effect, and no event or circumstance has occurred as of the Effective Date which is reasonably likely to effect, the listing of the Public Securities on Nasdaq.
- 2.32 <u>Definition of "Knowledge"</u>. As used in this Agreement, the term "knowledge of the Company" (or similar language) shall mean the knowledge of the officers and directors of the Company who are named in the Prospectus, with the assumption that such officers and directors shall have made reasonable and diligent inquiry of the matters presented.
- 3. **Covenants of the Company**. The Company covenants and agrees as follows:
- 3.1 <u>Amendments to Registration Statement</u>. The Company will deliver to the Representative, prior to filing, any amendment or supplement to the Registration Statement or Prospectus proposed to be filed after the Effective Date and will not file any such amendment or supplement to which the Representative shall reasonably object in writing.

## 3.2 <u>Federal Securities Laws</u>.

3.2.1 Compliance. During the time when a Prospectus is required to be delivered under the Act, the Company will use all reasonable efforts to comply with all requirements imposed upon it by the Act, the Regulations and the Exchange Act and by the regulations under the Exchange Act, as from time to time in force, so far as necessary to permit the continuance of sales of or dealings in the Public Securities in accordance with the provisions hereof and the Prospectus. If at any time when a Prospectus relating to the Public Securities is required to be delivered under the Act, any event shall have occurred as a result of which, in the opinion of counsel for the Company or counsel for the Underwriters, the Prospectus, as then amended or supplemented, includes an untrue statement of a material fact or omits to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, or if it is necessary during such period to amend the Registration Statement or amend or supplement the Prospectus to comply with the Act, the Company will notify the Representative promptly and prepare and file with the Commission, subject to Section 3.1 hereof, an appropriate amendment to the Registration Statement or amendment or supplement to the Prospectus (at the expense of the Company) so as to correct such statement or omission or effect such compliance.

- 3.2.2 *Filing of Final Prospectus*. The Company will file the Prospectus (in form and substance satisfactory to the Representative) with the Commission pursuant to the requirements of Rule 424 of the Regulations.
- 3.2.3 *Exchange Act Registration.* For a period of five (5) years from the Effective Date, or until such earlier time upon which the Company is required to be liquidated, the Company will use its best efforts to maintain the registration of the Units, Common Stock and Warrants under the provisions of the Exchange Act. The Company will not deregister the Units, Common Stock and Warrants under the Exchange Act without the prior written consent of the Representative.
- 3.2.4 *Sarbanes-Oxley Compliance.* As soon as it is legally required to do so, the Company shall take all actions necessary to obtain and thereafter maintain material compliance with each applicable provision of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder and related or similar rules and regulations promulgated by any other governmental or self-regulatory entity or agency with jurisdiction over the Company.
- 3.2.5 Blue Sky Filing. Unless the Public Securities are listed on Nasdaq or another national securities exchange, the Company, at its expense, will endeavor in good faith, in cooperation with the Representative, at or prior to the time the Registration Statement becomes effective, to qualify the Public Securities for offering and sale under the securities laws of such jurisdictions as the Representative may reasonably designate, provided that no such qualification shall be required in any jurisdiction where, as a result thereof, the Company would be subject to service of general process or to taxation as a foreign corporation doing business in such jurisdiction. In each jurisdiction where such qualification shall be effected, the Company will, unless the Representative agrees that such action is not at the time necessary or advisable, use all reasonable efforts to file and make such statements or reports at such times as are or may be required by the laws of such jurisdiction.
- 3.2.6 *Delivery to Underwriters of Prospectuses.* The Company will deliver to each of the several Underwriters, without charge, from time to time during the period when the Prospectus is required to be delivered under the Act or the Exchange Act such number of copies of each Preliminary Prospectus and Prospectus and all amendments and supplements to such documents as such Underwriters may reasonably request and, as soon as the Registration Statement or any amendment or supplement thereto becomes effective, deliver to the Representative two original executed Registration Statements, including exhibits, and all post-effective amendments thereto and copies of all exhibits filed therewith or incorporated therein by reference and all original executed consents of certified experts.
- Effectiveness and Events Requiring Notice to the Representative. The Company will use its best efforts to cause the Registration Statement to remain effective and will notify the Representative immediately and confirm the notice in writing: (i) of the effectiveness of the Registration Statement and any amendment thereto; (ii) of the issuance by the Commission of any stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement, or any post-effective amendment thereto or preventing or suspending the use of any Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus or of the initiation, or the threatening, of any proceedings for the suspension of the qualification of the Public Securities for offering or sale in any jurisdiction or of the initiation, or the threatening, of any proceedings for that purpose; (iv) of the mailing and delivery to the Commission for filing of any amendment or supplement to the Registration Statement or Prospectus; (v) of the receipt of any comments or request for any additional information from the Commission; and (vi) of the happening of any event during the period described in Section 3.4 hereof that, in the judgment of the Company, makes any statement of a material fact made in the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus and/or the Prospectus untrue or that requires the making of any changes in the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus in order to make the statements therein, (with respect to the Prospectus in light of the circumstances under which they were made), not misleading. If the Commission or any state securities commission shall enter a stop order or suspend such qualification at any time, the Company will make every reasonable effort to obtain promptly the lifting of such order.

3.4 <u>Review of Financial Statements</u>. Until the earlier of five (5) years from the Effective Date, or until such earlier date upon which the Company is required to be liquidated, the Company, at its expense, shall cause its regularly engaged independent certified public accountants to review (but not audit) the Company's financial statements for each of the first three fiscal quarters prior to the announcement or filing of quarterly financial information, if any.

#### 3.5 Affiliated Transactions.

- 3.5.1 *Business Combinations*. The Company will not consummate a Business Combination with any entity which is affiliated with any Initial Shareholder unless the Company obtains an opinion from an independent investment banking firm or another independent firm that commonly renders valuation opinions stating the Business Combination is fair to the Company's shareholders from a financial perspective.
- 3.5.2 *Compensation.* Except as described in the Registration Statement, the Company shall not pay any Initial Shareholder or any of their affiliates any fees or compensation from the Company, for services rendered to the Company prior to, or in connection with, the Offering or the consummation of a Business Combination.
- 3.6 <u>Secondary Market Trading</u>. In the event the Public Securities are not listed on Nasdaq or another national securities exchange, the Company will (i) apply to be included in Mergent, Inc. Manual for a period of five (5) years from the consummation of a Business Combination, (ii) take such commercially reasonable steps as may be necessary to obtain a secondary market trading exemption for the Company's securities in such jurisdictions as reasonably requested by the Representative, and (iii) take such other action as may be reasonably requested by the Representative to obtain a secondary market trading exemption in such other states as may be requested by the Representative; *provided* that no qualification shall be required in any jurisdiction where, as a result thereof, the Company would be subject to service of general process or to taxation as a foreign entity doing business in such jurisdiction.
- 3.7 <u>Financial Public Relations Firm</u>. Promptly after the execution of a definitive agreement for a Business Combination, the Company shall retain a financial public relations firm reasonably acceptable to the Representative for a term to be agreed upon by the Company and the Representative.

## 3.8 Reports to the Representative.

- 3.8.1 Periodic Reports, Etc. For a period of five (5) years from the Effective Date or until such earlier time upon which the Company is dissolved, the Company will furnish to the Representative and its counsel copies of such financial statements and other periodic and special reports as the Company from time to time furnishes generally to holders of any class of its securities, and promptly furnish to the Representative: (i) a copy of each periodic report the Company shall be required to file with the Commission; (ii) a copy of every press release and every news item and article with respect to the Company or its affairs which was released by the Company; (iii) a copy of each Form 8-K or Schedules 13D, 13G, 14D-1 or 13E-4 received or prepared by the Company; (iv) five (5) copies of each Registration Statement; and (v) such additional documents and information with respect to the Company and the affairs of any future subsidiaries of the Company as the Representative may from time to time reasonably request; provided that the Representative shall sign, if requested by the Company, a Regulation FD compliant confidentiality agreement which is reasonably acceptable to the Representative and its counsel in connection with the Representative's receipt of such information. Documents filed with the Commission pursuant to its Electronic Data Gathering, Analysis and Retrieval System ("EDGAR") shall be deemed to have been delivered to the Representative pursuant to this section.
- 3.8.2 *Transfer Sheets.* For a period of five (5) years following the Effective Date or until such earlier time upon which the Company is dissolved, the Company shall retain a transfer and warrant agent acceptable to the Representative (the "<u>Transfer Agent</u>"). In the event the Public Securities are not listed on Nasdaq or another national securities exchange, the Company will furnish to the Underwriters at the Company's sole cost and expense such transfer sheets of the Company's securities as the Representative may request, including the daily and monthly consolidated transfer sheets of the Transfer Agent and DTC. Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC is an acceptable Transfer Agent to the Representative.
- 3.8.3 *Trading Reports.* If the Public Securities are quoted on the OTC Bulletin Board (or any successor trading market) or a market operated by the OTC Market Group Inc. (or similar publisher of quotations), then during such time the Company shall provide to the Representative, at its expense, such reports published by the OTC Bulletin Board or the OTC Market Group Inc. relating to price trading of the Public Securities, as the Representative shall reasonably request. In addition to the requirements of the preceding sentence, for a period of two (2) years from the Closing Date, the Company, at its expense, shall provide Chardan a subscription to the Company's weekly Depository Transfer Company Security Position Reports.
- 3.9 <u>Disqualification of Form S-1</u>. For a period equal to seven (7) years from the date hereof, the Company will not take any action or actions which may reasonably be expected to prevent or disqualify the Company's use of Form S-1 (or other appropriate form) for the registration of the Warrants under the Act.

## 3.10 Payment of Expenses.

General Expenses Related to the Offering. The Company hereby agrees to pay on each of the Closing Date and the Option Closing Date, if any, to the extent not paid at the Closing Date, all expenses incident to the performance of the obligations of the Company under this Agreement, including, but not limited to: (i) the Company's legal and accounting fees and disbursements; (ii) the costs of preparing, printing, mailing (including the payment of postage with respect to such mailing) and delivering the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus and final Prospectus contained therein and amendments thereto, post-effective amendments and supplements thereto, this Agreement and related documents, including the cost of all copies thereof and any amendments thereof or supplements thereto supplied to the Underwriters in quantities as may be required by the Underwriters; (iii) the printing, engraving, issuance and delivery of the Units, Common Stock and Warrants included in the Units, including any transfer or other taxes payable thereon; (iv) if the Public Securities are not listed on a national securities exchange, the qualification of the Public Securities under state or foreign securities or Blue Sky laws specified by Representative, including the costs of printing and mailing the "Preliminary Blue Sky Memorandum," and all amendments and supplements thereto, and fees and disbursements for counsel of Representative's choice retained for such purpose; (v) filing fees (including SEC filing fees), costs and expenses (including third party expenses and disbursements) incurred in registering the Offering; (vi) up to \$25,000 in fees and expenses incurred in registering the Offering with FINRA, including counsel fees and expenses; (vii) fees and disbursements of the registrar and transfer and warrant agent; (viii) the Company's expenses associated with "due diligence" meetings arranged by the Representative (none of which will be received or paid on behalf of an "underwriter and related person" as such term is defined in Rule 5110 of FINRA's Rules); (ix) all costs and expenses associated with "road show" marketing and "due diligence" trips for the Company's management to meet with prospective investors, including without limitation, all travel, food and lodging expenses associated with such trips; (x) all other reasonable legal or due diligence expenses incurred by the Company incident to the performance of its obligations hereunder which are not otherwise specifically provided for in this Section 3.10.1.

## 3.10.2 Reserved.

- 3.11 <u>Application of Net Proceeds</u>. The Company will apply the net proceeds from the Offering received by it in a manner consistent with the application described under the caption "Use of Proceeds" in the Prospectus.
- 3.12 <u>Delivery of Earnings Statements to Security Holders</u>. The Company will make generally available to its security holders as soon as practicable, but not later than the first day of the fifteenth (15th) full calendar month following the Effective Date, an earnings statement (which need not be certified by independent public or independent certified public accountants unless required by the Act or the Regulations, but which shall satisfy the provisions of Rule 158(a) under Section 11(a) of the Act) covering a period of at least twelve (12) consecutive months beginning after the Effective Date.

## 3.13 Notice to FINRA.

3.13.1 Business Combination. In the event any person or entity (regardless of any FINRA affiliation or association) is engaged to assist the Company in its search for a merger candidate or to provide any other merger and acquisition services, the Company will provide the following to FINRA and the Representative prior to the consummation of the Business Combination: (i) complete details of all services and copies of agreements governing such services; and (ii) justification as to why the person or entity providing the merger and acquisition services should not be considered an "underwriter and related person" (as such term is defined in Rule 5110 of FINRA's Rules) with respect to the Offering. The Company also agrees that proper disclosure of such arrangement or potential arrangement will be made in any proxy or tender offer statement which the Company files in connection with the Business Combination.

- 3.13.2 *Broker/Dealer*. In the event the Company intends to register as a broker/dealer, merge with or acquire a registered broker/dealer, or otherwise become a member of FINRA, it shall promptly notify FINRA.
- 3.14 <u>Stabilization</u>. Neither the Company, nor, to its knowledge, any of its employees, directors or shareholders (without the consent of the Representative) has taken or will take, directly or indirectly, any action designed to or that has constituted or that might reasonably be expected to cause or result in, under the Exchange Act, or otherwise, stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of the Units.
- 3.15 <u>Internal Controls.</u> The Company will maintain a system of internal accounting controls sufficient to provide reasonable assurances that: (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorization; (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary in order to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and to maintain accountability for assets; (iii) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization; and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences.
- 3.16 Accountants. For a period of five (5) years from the Effective Date or until such earlier time upon which the Company is required to be liquidated, the Company shall retain Withum or other independent public accountants reasonably acceptable to the Representative.
- 3.17 <u>Form 8-K.</u> The Company shall, on the date hereof, retain its independent public accountants to audit the financial statements of the Company as of the Closing Date (the "<u>Audited Financial Statements</u>") reflecting the receipt by the Company of the proceeds of the Offering and the Private Placement, as well as the proceeds from the exercise of the Over-Allotment if such exercise has occurred on the date of the Prospectus. Within three (3) trading days of the Closing Date, the Company will file a Current Report on Form 8-K with the Commission, which Report shall contain the Audited Financial Statements.
- 3.18 <u>FINRA</u>. The Company shall advise FINRA if it is aware that any 5% or greater shareholder of the Company becomes an affiliate or associated person of a FINRA member participating in the distribution of the Company's Public Securities.
- 3.19 <u>Corporate Proceedings</u>. All corporate proceedings and other legal matters necessary to carry out the provisions of this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby shall have been done to the reasonable satisfaction to counsel for the Underwriters.

- 3.20 <u>Investment Company</u>. The Company shall cause the proceeds of the Offering to be held in the Trust Account to be invested only in "government securities" with specific maturity dates or in money market funds meeting certain conditions under Rule 2a-7 promulgated under the Investment Company Act as set forth in the Trust Agreement and disclosed in the Prospectus. The Company will otherwise conduct its business in a manner so that it will not become subject to the Investment Company Act. Furthermore, once the Company consummates a Business Combination, it will be engaged in a business other than that of investing, reinvesting, owning, holding or trading securities.
- 3.21 <u>Business Combination Announcement</u>. Within four (4) Business Days following the consummation by the Company of a Business Combination, the Company shall cause an announcement ("<u>Business Combination Announcement</u>") to be issued by a global press release service announcing the consummation of the Business Combination and indicating that the Representative was one of the co-managing underwriters in the Offering and also indicating the name and location of any other financial advisors engaged by the Company as a merger and acquisitions advisor. The Company shall supply the Representative with a draft of the Business Combination Announcement and provide the Representative with a reasonable advance opportunity to comment thereon. The Company will not issue the Business Combination Announcement without the final approval of the Representative, which approval will not be unreasonably withheld.
- 3.22 [Colorado Trust Filing. In the event the Securities are not listed on Nasdaq and are registered in the State of Colorado, the Company will cause a Colorado Form ES to be filed with the Commissioner of the State of Colorado no less than ten (10) days prior to the distribution of the Trust Account in connection with a Business Combination and will do all things necessary to comply with Section 11-51-302 and Rule 51-3.4 of the Colorado Securities Act.]
- 3.23 <u>Press Releases</u>. The Company agrees that it will not issue press releases or engage in any other publicity, without Chardan's prior written consent (not to be unreasonably withheld), for a period of twenty-five (25) days after the Effective Date.
- 3.24 <u>Electronic Prospectus</u>. The Company shall cause to be prepared and delivered to the Representative, at its expense, within one (1) Business Day from the Effective Date, an Electronic Prospectus to be used by the Underwriters in connection with the Offering. As used herein, the term "Electronic Prospectus" means a form of prospectus, and any amendment or supplement thereto, that meets each of the following conditions: (i) it shall be encoded in an electronic format, satisfactory to the Representative, that may be transmitted electronically by the other Underwriters to offerees and purchasers of the Units for at least the period during which a Prospectus relating to the Units is required to be delivered under the Act; (ii) it shall disclose the same information as the paper prospectus and prospectus filed pursuant to EDGAR, except to the extent that graphic and image material cannot be disseminated electronically, in which case such graphic and image material shall be replaced in the electronic prospectus with a fair and accurate narrative description or tabular representation of such material, as appropriate; and (iii) it shall be in or convertible into a paper format or an electronic format, satisfactory to the Representative, that will allow recipients thereof to store and have continuously ready access to the prospectus at any future time, without charge to such recipients (other than any fee charged for subscription to the Internet as a whole and for on-line time). The Company hereby confirms that it has included or will include in the Prospectus filed pursuant to EDGAR or otherwise with the Commission and in the Registration Statement at the time it was declared effective an undertaking that, upon receipt of a request by an investor or his or her representative within the period when a prospectus relating to the Units is required to be delivered under the Securities Act, the Company shall transmit or cause to be transmitted promptly, without charge, a paper copy of the Prospectus.

- 3.25 <u>Reservation of Shares</u>. The Company will reserve and keep available that maximum number of its authorized but unissued securities which are issuable upon exercise of the Warrants and the Placement Warrants outstanding from time to time.
- 3.26 <u>Private Placement Proceeds</u>. On or prior to the Closing, the Company shall deposit all of the proceeds from the Private Placement in the Trust Account and shall provide the Representative with evidence of the same.

## 3.27 <u>No Amendment to Charter.</u>

- 3.27.1 Prior to the closing of a Business Combination, the Company covenants and agrees it will not seek to amend or modify its certificate of incorporation without the prior approval of its Board of Directors and the affirmative vote of at least a majority of the voting power of the Common Stock.
- 3.27.2 The Company acknowledges that the purchasers of the Firm Units and Option Units in this Offering shall be deemed to be third party beneficiaries of this <u>Section 3.27</u>.
- 3.27.3 The Representative and the Company specifically agree that this <u>Section 3.27</u> shall not be modified or amended in any way without the approval of at least a majority of the voting power of the Common Stock.
- 3.28 <u>Financial Printer</u>. The Company shall retain a financial printer, reasonably acceptable to the Representative, for the purpose of facilitating the Company's EDGAR filings and the printing of the Preliminary Prospectus and Prospectus.
- 3.29 <u>Listing on Nasdaq</u>. The Company will use commercially reasonable efforts to maintain the listing of the Public Securities on Nasdaq or another national securities exchange until the earlier of five (5) years from the Effective Date or until the Public Securities are no longer registered under the Exchange Act.
- 4. **Conditions of Underwriters' Obligations**. The obligations of the QIU and the several Underwriters to purchase and pay for the Units, as provided herein, shall be subject to the continuing accuracy of the representations and warranties of the Company as of the date hereof and as of each of the Closing Date and the Option Closing Date, if any, to the accuracy of the statements of officers of the Company made pursuant to the provisions hereof and to the performance by the Company of its obligations hereunder and to the following conditions:

## 4.1 Regulatory Matters.

4.1.1 *Effectiveness of Registration Statement*. The Registration Statement shall have become effective not later than 5:00 p.m., New York time, on the date of this Agreement or such later date and time as shall be consented to in writing by the Representative, and, at each of the Closing Date and the Option Closing Date, no stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement shall have been issued and no proceedings for the purpose shall have been instituted or shall be pending or contemplated by the Commission and any request on the part of the Commission for additional information shall have been complied with to the reasonable satisfaction of Kirkland & Ellis LLP.

- 4.1.2 *FINRA Clearance*. By the Effective Date, the Representative shall have received clearance from FINRA as to the amount of compensation allowable or payable to the Underwriters as described in the Registration Statement.
- 4.1.3 *No Commission Stop Order.* At each of the Closing Date and the Option Closing Date, the Commission has not issued any order or threatened to issue any order preventing or suspending the use of any Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus or any part thereof, and has not instituted or threatened to institute any proceedings with respect to such an order.
- 4.1.4 *No Blue Sky Stop Orders.* No order suspending the sale of the Units in any jurisdiction designated by the Representative pursuant to Section 3.3 hereof shall have been issued on either the Closing Date or the Option Closing Date, and no proceedings for that purpose shall have been instituted or shall be contemplated.
  - 4.1.5 The Nasdaq. By the Effective Date, the Securities shall have been approved for trading on Nasdaq.

# 4.2 <u>Company Counsel Matters</u>.

4.2.1 Closing Date Opinion of Counsel. On the Closing Date, the Representative shall have received the favorable opinion of Loeb & Loeb LLP ("Loeb"), counsel to the Company, dated the Closing Date, addressed to the Representative and the other Underwriters and in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Representative. The opinion of counsel shall further include a statement to the effect that such counsel has participated in conferences with officers and other representatives of the Company, representatives of the independent public accountants for the Company and representatives of the Underwriters at which the contents of the Registration Statement, final Preliminary Prospectus, the Prospectus and related matters were discussed and although such counsel is not passing upon and does not assume any responsibility for the accuracy, completeness or fairness of the statements contained in the Registration Statement, final Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus (except as otherwise set forth in such opinion), no facts have come to the attention of such counsel which lead them to believe that either the Registration Statement, final Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto, as of the date of such opinion contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading (it being understood that such counsel need express no opinion with respect to the financial statements and related notes and schedules and other financial and statistical data included in the Registration Statement, final Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus).

- 4.2.2 *Option Closing Date Opinion of Counsel.* On each Option Closing Date, if any, the Representative shall have received the favorable opinion of Loeb, dated each Option Closing Date, addressed to the Representative and in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to counsel to the Representative, confirming as of each Option Closing Date, the statements made by Loeb in its opinion delivered on the Closing Date.
- 4.2.3 Reliance. In rendering such opinion, such counsel may rely as to matters of fact, to the extent they deem proper, on certificates or other written statements of officers of the Company and officers of departments of various jurisdictions having custody of documents respecting the corporate existence or good standing of the Company, provided that copies of any such statements or certificates shall be delivered to the Underwriters' counsel if requested. The opinion of counsel for the Company and any opinion relied upon by such counsel for the Company shall include a statement to the effect that it may be relied upon by counsel for the Underwriters in its opinion delivered to the Underwriters.
- 4.3 <u>Cold Comfort Letter</u>. At the time this Agreement is executed, and at each of the Closing Date and the Option Closing Date, if any, the Representative shall have received a letter, addressed to the Representative and in form and substance satisfactory in all respects (including the nature of the changes or decreases, if any, referred to in clause (iii) below) to the Representative from Withum dated, respectively, as of the date of this Agreement and as of the Closing Date and the Option Closing Date, if any:
- 4.3.1 Confirming that they are an independent registered public accounting firm with respect to the Company within the meaning of the Act and the applicable Regulations and that they have not, during the periods covered by the financial statements included in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, provided to the Company any non-audit services, as such term is used in Section 10A(g) of the Exchange Act;
- 4.3.2 Stating that in their opinion the financial statements of the Company included in the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus comply as to form in all material respects with the applicable accounting requirements of the Act and the published Regulations thereunder;
- Stating that, on the basis of a limited review which included a reading of the latest available unaudited interim financial statements of 4.3.3 the Company (with an indication of the date of the latest available unaudited interim financial statements), a reading of the latest available minutes of the stockholders and board of directors and the various committees of the board of directors, consultations with officers and other employees of the Company responsible for financial and accounting matters and other specified procedures and inquiries, nothing has come to their attention which would lead them to believe that: (a) the unaudited financial statements of the Company included in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus do not comply as to form in all material respects with the applicable accounting requirements of the Act and the Regulations or are not fairly presented in conformity with GAAP applied on a basis substantially consistent with that of the audited financial statements of the Company included in the Registration Statement, the Statutory Prospectus and the Prospectus; or (b) at a date immediately prior to the Effective Date or Closing Date, as the case may be, there was any change in the capital stock or long-term debt of the Company, or any decrease in the stockholders' equity of the Company as compared with amounts shown in the September 30, 2019 (unaudited) and June 30, 2019 (audited) balance sheet included in the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus, other than as set forth in or contemplated by the Registration Statement, or, if there was any decrease, setting forth the amount of such decrease, and (c) during the period from June 30, 2019 to a specified date immediately prior to the Effective Date, Closing Date or Option Closing Date, as the case may be, there were any changes in revenues, net earnings (losses), or net earnings (losses) per share of Common Stock, in each case as compared with the Statement of Operations for the three months ended September 30, 2019 (unaudited) and for the period from December 19, 2018 (inception) through June 30, 2019 (audited) included in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, or, if there was any such change, setting forth the amount of such change;

- 4.3.4 Stating that they have compared specific dollar amounts, numbers of shares, percentages of revenues and earnings, statements and other financial information pertaining to the Company set forth in the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus in each case to the extent that such amounts, numbers, percentages, statements and information may be derived from the general accounting records, including work sheets, of the Company and excluding any questions requiring an interpretation by legal counsel, with the results obtained from the application of specified readings, inquiries and other appropriate procedures (which procedures do not constitute an examination in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards of the PCAOB) set forth in the letter and found them to be in agreement; and
  - 4.3.5 Statements as to such other matters incident to the transaction contemplated hereby as the Representative may reasonably request.

#### 4.4 Officers' Certificates.

- 4.4.1 *Officers' Certificate.* At each of the Closing Date and the Option Closing Date, if any, the Representative shall have received a certificate of the Company signed by the Chief Executive Officer or the President and the Secretary or Assistant Secretary of the Company, dated the Closing Date or the Option Closing Date, as the case may be, respectively, to the effect that the Company has performed all covenants and complied with all conditions required by this Agreement to be performed or complied with by the Company prior to and as of the Closing Date, or the Option Closing Date, as the case may be, and that the conditions set forth in Section 4 hereof have been satisfied as of such date and that, as of Closing Date and the Option Closing Date, as the case may be, the representations and warranties of the Company set forth in Section 2 hereof are true and correct. In addition, the Representative will have received such other and further certificates of officers of the Company as the Representative may reasonably request.
- 4.4.2 *Secretary's Certificate.* At each of the Closing Date and the Option Closing Date, if any, the Representative shall have received a certificate of the Company signed by the Secretary or Assistant Secretary of the Company, dated the Closing Date or the Option Closing Date, as the case may be, certifying: (i) that the amended and restated certificate of incorporation or bylaws of the Company are true and complete, have not been modified and are in full force and effect; (ii) that the resolutions relating to the Offering are in full force and effect and have not been modified; (iii) all correspondence between the Company or its counsel and the Commission; (iv) all correspondence between the Company; and (vi) a good standing certificate from the State of Delaware. The documents referred to in such certificate shall be attached to such certificate.

No Material Changes. Prior to and on each of the Closing Date and the Option Closing Date, if any: (i) there shall have been no material adverse change or development that is likely to result in a material adverse change in the condition or prospects or the business activities, financial or otherwise, of the Company from the latest dates as of which such condition is set forth in the Registration Statement and Prospectus; (ii) no action, suit or proceeding, at law or in equity, shall have been pending or threatened against the Company or any Initial Shareholder before or by any court or federal or state commission, board or other administrative agency wherein an unfavorable decision, ruling or finding may materially adversely affect the business, operations, prospects or financial condition or income of the Company, except as set forth in the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus and Prospectus; (iii) no stop order shall have been instituted or threatened by the Commission; and (iv) the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus and any amendments or supplements thereto shall contain all material statements which are required to be stated therein in accordance with the Act and the Regulations and shall conform in all material respects to the requirements of the Act and the Regulations, and neither the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus nor the Prospectus nor any amendment or supplement thereto shall contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein (in the case of the Prospectus, in light of the circumstances under which they were made), not misleading.

## 4.6 <u>Delivery of Agreements</u>.

4.6.1 *Effective Date Deliveries.* On the Effective Date, the Company shall have delivered to the Representative executed copies of the Escrow Agreement, the Trust Agreement, the Warrant Agreement, all of the Insider Letters, the Subscription Agreements and the Registration and Stockholder Rights Agreement.

#### 5. **Indemnification**.

#### 5.1 <u>Indemnification of Underwriters</u>.

General. Subject to the conditions set forth below, the Company agrees to indemnify and hold harmless each of the Underwriters and each dealer selected by the Representative that participates in the offer and sale of the Units (each a "Selected Dealer") and each of their respective directors, officers and employees and each person, if any, who controls any such Underwriter ("Controlling Person") within the meaning of Section 15 of the Act or Section 20(a) of the Exchange Act, against any and all loss, liability, claim, damage and expense whatsoever (including but not limited to any and all legal or other expenses reasonably incurred in investigating, preparing or defending against any litigation, commenced or threatened, or any claim whatsoever, whether arising out of any action between any of the Underwriters and the Company or between any of the Underwriters and any third party or otherwise) to which they or any of them may become subject under the Act, the Exchange Act or any other federal, state or local statute, law, rule, regulation or ordinance or at common law or otherwise or under the laws, rules and regulation of foreign countries, arising out of or based upon any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in: (i) any Preliminary Prospectus, the Registration Statement, or the Prospectus (as from time to time each may be amended and supplemented); or (ii) any application or other document or written communication (in this Section 5, collectively called "Application") executed by the Company or based upon written information furnished by the Company in any jurisdiction in order to qualify the Units under the securities laws thereof or filed with the Commission, any state securities commission or agency, Nasdaq or any securities exchange; or the omission or alleged omission therefrom of a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, unless such statement or omission was made in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Company with respect to an Underwriter by or on behalf of such Underwriter expressly for use in any Preliminary Prospectus, the Registration Statement, or the Prospectus, or any amendment or supplement thereof. With respect to any untrue statement or omission or alleged untrue statement or omission made in the Preliminary Prospectus, the indemnity agreement contained in this paragraph shall not inure to the benefit of any Underwriter to the extent that any loss, liability, claim, damage or expense of such Underwriter results from the fact that a copy of the Prospectus was not given or sent to the person asserting any such loss, liability, claim or damage at or prior to the written confirmation of sale of the Securities to such person as required by the Act and the Regulations, and if the untrue statement or omission has been corrected in the Prospectus, unless such failure to deliver the Prospectus was a result of non-compliance by the Company with its obligations under Section 3.2 hereof. The Company agrees to promptly notify the Representative of the commencement of any litigation or proceedings against the Company or any of its officers, directors or Controlling Persons in connection with the issue and sale of the Securities or in connection with the Preliminary Prospectus, the Registration Statement, or the Prospectus. For purposes of this Section 5, the term Underwriter or Underwriters shall refer to each Underwriter whether acting as an underwriter or as a qualified independent underwriter. The Company agrees to advance, or at the option of the Underwriter or Controlling Person reimburse, each Underwriter or Controlling Person for all expenses as they are incurred in connection with such person's enforcement of his or its rights under this Agreement.

5.1.2 *Indemnification of the QIU.* Without limitation of and in addition to its obligations under the other paragraphs of this Section 5, the Company agrees to indemnify, defend and hold harmless the QIU, its directors, officers, employees and each Controlling Person of the QIU, if any, and the successors and assigns of all of the foregoing persons, from and against any loss, damage, expense, liability or claim (including the reasonable cost of investigation) which, jointly or severally, the QIU or any such person may incur, insofar as such loss, damage, expense, liability or claim arises out of or is based upon the QIU's acting as a "qualified independent underwriter" (within the meaning of FINRA Rule 5121) in connection with the offering contemplated by this Agreement, and the Company agrees to advance and reimburse each such indemnified party, as incurred, for any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by it in connection with investigating or defending any such loss, damage, expense, liability or claim; provided, however, that the Company will not be liable in any such case to the extent that any such loss, claim, damage, liability or action arises out of or is based upon an untrue statement or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission made in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Company by the QIU specifically for use in the Registration Statement or Prospectus.

- 5.1.3 Procedure. If any action is brought against an Underwriter, the QIU or a Controlling Person in respect of which indemnity may be sought against the Company pursuant to Section 5.1.1, such Underwriter or the QIU shall promptly notify the Company in writing of the institution of such action and the Company shall assume the defense of such action, including the employment and fees of counsel (subject to the reasonable approval of such Underwriter or the QIU) and payment of actual expenses. Such Underwriter, the QIU or Controlling Person shall have the right to employ its or their own counsel in any such case, but the fees and expenses of such counsel shall be at the expense of such Underwriter, the QIU or such Controlling Person unless: (i) the employment of such counsel at the expense of the Company shall have been authorized in writing by the Company in connection with the defense of such action; (ii) the Company shall not have employed counsel to have charge of the defense of such action; or (iii) such indemnified party or parties shall have reasonably concluded that there may be defenses available to it or them which are different from or additional to those available to the Company (in which case the Company shall not have the right to direct the defense of such action on behalf of the indemnified party or parties), in any of which events the reasonable fees and expenses of not more than one additional firm (together with local counsel) of attorneys selected by the Underwriter, the QIU and/or Controlling Person shall be borne by the Company. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, if the Underwriter, the QIU or Controlling Person shall assume the defense of such action as provided above, the Company shall have the right to approve the terms of any settlement of such action which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld. The advancement, reimbursement, indemnification and contribution obligations of the Company required hereby shall be made by periodic payments of the amount thereof
- 5.2 <u>Indemnification of the Company.</u> Each Underwriter, severally and not jointly, agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Company, its directors, officers and employees and agents who control the Company within the meaning of Section 15 of the Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act against any and all loss, liability, claim, damage and expense described in the foregoing indemnity from the Company to the several Underwriters, as incurred, but only with respect to untrue statements or omissions, or alleged untrue statements or omissions made in any Preliminary Prospectus, the Registration Statement, or the Prospectus, or any amendment or supplement thereto, or in any Application, in reliance upon, and in strict conformity with, written information furnished to the Company with respect to such Underwriter by or on behalf of the Underwriter expressly for use in such Preliminary Prospectus, the Registration Statement, or the Prospectus, or any amendment or supplement thereto or in any such Application, which furnished written information, it is expressly agreed, consists solely of the information described in the last sentence of Section 2.3.1. In case any action shall be brought against the Company or any other person so indemnified based on any Preliminary Prospectus, the Registration Statement, or the Prospectus, or any amendment or supplement thereto or any Application, and in respect of which indemnity may be sought against any Underwriter, such Underwriter shall have the rights and duties given to the Company, and the Company and each other person so indemnified shall have the rights and duties given to the several Underwriters by the provisions of Section 5.1.2.

## 5.3 <u>Contribution</u>.

Contribution Rights. In order to provide for just and equitable contribution under the Act in any case in which: (i) any person entitled to indemnification under this Section 5 makes a claim for indemnification pursuant hereto but it is judicially determined (by the entry of a final judgment or decree by a court of competent jurisdiction and the expiration of time to appeal or the denial of the last right of appeal) that such indemnification may not be enforced in such case notwithstanding the fact that this Section 5 provides for indemnification in such case; or (ii) contribution under the Act, the Exchange Act or otherwise may be required on the part of any such person in circumstances for which indemnification is provided under this Section 5, then, and in each such case, the Company and the Underwriters shall contribute to the aggregate losses, liabilities, claims, damages and expenses of the nature contemplated by said indemnity agreement incurred by the Company and the Underwriters, as incurred, in such proportions that the Underwriters are responsible for that portion represented by the percentage that the underwriting discount appearing on the cover page of the Prospectus bears to the initial offering price appearing thereon and the Company is responsible for the balance; provided, that, no person guilty of a fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Act) shall be entitled to contribution from any person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 5.3.1, no Underwriter shall be required to contribute any amount in excess of the amount by which the total price at which the Public Securities underwritten by it and distributed to the public were offered to the public exceeds the amount of any damages that such Underwriter has otherwise been required to pay in respect of such losses, liabilities, claims, damages and expenses. For purposes of this Section, each director, officer and employee of an Underwriter or the Company, as applicable, and each person, if any, who controls an Underwriter or the Company, as applicable, within the meaning of Section 15 of the Act shall have the same rights to contribution as the Underwriters or the Company, as applicable. The QIU, in its capacity as "qualified independent underwriter" (within the meaning of FINRA Rule 5121), shall in no event be required to contribute any amount in excess of the amount the compensation received by the QIU for acting in such capacity exceeds the amount of any damage which the QIU has otherwise been required to pay by reason of the QIU's acting in such capacity in connection with the offering contemplated by this Agreement.

5.3.2 Contribution Procedure. Within fifteen (15) days after receipt by any party to this Agreement (or its representative) of notice of the commencement of any action, suit or proceeding, such party will, if a claim for contribution in respect thereof is to be made against another party ("Contributing Party"), notify the Contributing Party of the commencement thereof, but the omission to so notify the Contributing Party will not relieve it from any liability which it may have to any other party other than for contribution hereunder. In case any such action, suit or proceeding is brought against any party, and such party notifies a Contributing Party or its representative of the commencement thereof within the aforesaid fifteen (15) days, the Contributing Party will be entitled to participate therein with the notifying party and any other Contributing Party similarly notified. Any such Contributing Party shall not be liable to any party seeking contribution on account of any settlement of any claim, action or proceeding effected by such party seeking contribution on account of any settlement of any claim, action or proceeding effected by such party seeking contribution without the written consent of such Contributing Party. The contribution provisions contained in this Section are intended to supersede, to the extent permitted by law, any right to contribution under the Act, the Exchange Act or otherwise available. The Underwriters' obligations to contribute pursuant to this Section 5.3 are several and not joint.

## 6. **Default by an Underwriter**.

- 6.1 <u>Default Not Exceeding 10% of Firm Units or Option Units.</u> If any Underwriter or Underwriters shall default in its or their obligations to purchase the Firm Units or the Option Units, if the Over-allotment Option is exercised, hereunder, and if the number of the Firm Units or Option Units with respect to which such default relates does not exceed in the aggregate 10% of the number of Firm Units or Option Units that all Underwriters have agreed to purchase hereunder, then such Firm Units or Option Units to which the default relates shall be purchased by the non-defaulting Underwriters in proportion to their respective commitments hereunder.
- 6.2 <u>Default Exceeding 10% of Firm Units or Option Units</u>. In the event that the default addressed in <u>Section 6.1</u> above relates to more than 10% of the Firm Units or Option Units, the Representative may in its discretion arrange for itself or for another party or parties to purchase such Firm Units or Option Units to which such default relates on the terms contained herein. If, within one (1) Business Day after such default relating to more than 10% of the Firm Units or Option Units, the Representative does not arrange for the purchase of such Firm Units or Option Units, then the Company shall be entitled to a further period of one (1) Business Day within which to procure another party or parties satisfactory to the Company and the Representative to purchase said Firm Units or Option Units on such terms. In the event the Representative does not arrange for the purchase of the Firm Units or Option Units to which a default relates as provided in this <u>Section 6</u>, this Agreement may be terminated by the Company without liability on the part of the Company (except as provided in <u>Sections 3.10</u> and <u>5</u> hereof) or the several Underwriters (except as provided in <u>Section 5</u> hereof); *provided*, *however*, that if such default occurs with respect to the Option Units, this Agreement will not terminate as to the Firm Units; and provided further that nothing herein shall relieve a defaulting Underwriter of its liability, if any, to the other several Underwriters and to the Company for damages occasioned by its default hereunder.
- Postponement of Closing Date. In the event the Firm Units or Option Units to which the default relates are to be purchased by the non-defaulting Underwriters, or are to be purchased by another party or parties as aforesaid, the Representative or the Company shall have the right to postpone the Closing Date or Option Closing Date for a reasonable period, but not in any event exceeding five (5) Business Days, in order to effect whatever changes may thereby be made necessary in the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus and/or the Prospectus, as the case may be, or in any other documents and arrangements, and the Company agrees to file promptly any amendment to, or to supplement, the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus and/or the Prospectus, as the case may be, that in the opinion of counsel for the Underwriters may thereby be made necessary. The term "Underwriter" as used in this Agreement shall include any party substituted under this Section 6 with like effect as if it had originally been a party to this Agreement with respect to such Securities.

#### 7. Additional Covenants.

7.1 Additional Shares or Options. The Company hereby agrees that until the Company consummates a Business Combination, it shall not issue any Common Stock or any options or other securities convertible into Common Stock, or any class of shares which participate in any manner in the Trust Account or which vote as a class with the Common Stock on a Business Combination.

- Trust Account Waiver Acknowledgments. The Company hereby agrees that it will not commence its due diligence investigation of any operating business or businesses which the Company seeks to acquire (each, a "Target Business") unless and until such Target Business acknowledges in writing, whether through a letter of intent, memorandum of understanding or other similar document (and subsequently acknowledges the same in any definitive document replacing any of the foregoing), that: (i) it has read the Prospectus and understands that the Company has established the Trust Account, initially in an amount of \$50,000,000 for the benefit of the public stockholders, and that (ii) for and in consideration of the Company agreeing to evaluate such Target Business for purposes of consummating a Business Combination with it, such Target Business agrees that it does not have any right, title, interest or claim of any kind in or to any monies of the Trust Account ("Claim") and waives any Claim it may have in the future as a result of, or arising out of, any negotiations, contracts or agreements with the Company and will not seek recourse against the Trust Account for any reason whatsoever. The Company further agrees that it will use its best efforts, prior to obtaining the services of any vendor, to obtain a written acknowledgment from such vendor, whether through a letter of intent, memorandum of understanding or other similar document (and subsequently acknowledges the same in any definitive document replacing any of the foregoing), that: (i) such vendor has read the Prospectus and understands that the Company has established the Trust Account, initially in an amount of \$50,000,000 for the benefit of the public stockholders, and that (ii) for and in consideration of the Company agreeing to engage the services of the vendor, such vendor agrees that it does not have any Claim and waives any Claim it may have in the future as a result of, or arising out of, any negotiations, contracts or agreements with the Company and will not
- 7.3 <u>Insider Letters</u>. The Company shall not take any action or omit to take any action which would cause a breach of any of the Insider Letters executed between each Initial Shareholder and the Company or the Subscription Agreements and will not allow any amendments to, or waivers of, such Insider Letters or the Subscription Agreements without the prior written consent of the Representative.
- 7.4 <u>Certificate of Incorporation</u>. The Company shall not take any action or omit to take any action that would cause the Company to be in breach or violation of its amended and restated certificate of incorporation. Except as provided in <u>Section 3.27</u>, prior to the consummation of a Business Combination, the Company will not amend its amended and restated certificate of incorporation, without the prior written consent of the Representative.
- 7.5 <u>Tender Offer Documents, Proxy Materials and Other Information</u>. The Company shall provide counsel to the Representative with copies of all tender offer documents or proxy information and all related material filed with the Commission in connection with a Business Combination concurrently with such filing with the Commission. In addition, the Company shall furnish any other State in which the Offering was registered, such information as may be requested by such State.

## 7.6 <u>Intentionally Omitted</u>.

- 7.7 Rule 419. The Company agrees that it will use its best efforts to prevent the Company from becoming subject to Rule 419 under the Act prior to the consummation of any Business Combination, including, but not limited to, using its best efforts to prevent any of the Company's outstanding securities from being deemed to be a "penny stock" as defined in Rule 3a-51-1 under the Exchange Act during such period.
- 7.8 <u>Presentation of Potential Target Businesses</u>. The Company shall cause each of the Initial Shareholders to agree that, in order to minimize potential conflicts of interest which may arise from multiple affiliations, the Initial Shareholders will present to the Company for its consideration, prior to presentation to any other person or company, any suitable opportunity to acquire an operating business, until the earlier of the consummation by the Company of a Business Combination or the liquidation of the Company, subject to any pre-existing fiduciary obligations the Initial Shareholders might have.
- 8. **Representations and Agreements to Survive Delivery.** Except as the context otherwise requires, all representations, warranties and agreements contained in this Agreement shall be deemed to be representations, warranties and agreements at the Closing Date or the Option Closing Date, if any, and such representations, warranties and agreements of the Underwriters and the Company, including the indemnity agreements contained in Section 5 hereof, shall remain operative and in full force and effect regardless of any investigation made by or on behalf of any Underwriter, the Company or any Controlling Person, and shall survive termination of this Agreement or the issuance and delivery of the Securities to the several Underwriters until the earlier of the expiration of any applicable statute of limitations and the seventh anniversary of the later of the Closing Date or the Option Closing Date, if any, at which time the representations, warranties and agreements shall terminate and be of no further force and effect.

## 9. Effective Date of This Agreement and Termination Thereof.

- 9.1 <u>Effective Date</u>. This Agreement shall become effective on the Effective Date at the time the Registration Statement is declared effective by the Commission.
- 9.2 Termination. The Representative shall have the right to terminate this Agreement at any time prior to any Closing Date: (i) if any domestic or international event or act or occurrence has materially disrupted, or in the Representative's opinion will in the immediate future materially disrupt, general securities markets in the United States; or (ii) if trading on the New York Stock Exchange, the NYSE American stock exchange, Nasdaq or on the OTC Bulletin Board (or successor trading market) shall have been suspended, or minimum or maximum prices for trading shall have been fixed, or maximum ranges for prices for securities shall have been fixed, or maximum ranges for prices for securities shall have been fixed, or maximum ranges for prices for securities shall have been required on the OTC Bulletin Board or by order of the Commission or any other government authority having jurisdiction; or (iii) if the United States, Russia or any Eastern European country shall have become involved in a war or an initiation or increase in major hostilities, or (iv) if a banking moratorium has been declared by a New York State or federal authority, or (v) if a moratorium on foreign exchange trading has been declared which materially adversely impacts the United States securities markets; or (vi) if the Company shall have sustained a material loss by fire, flood, accident, hurricane, earthquake, theft, sabotage or other calamity or malicious act which, whether or not such loss shall have been insured, will, in the Representative's opinion, make it inadvisable to proceed with the delivery of the Units; or (vii) if any of the Company's representations, warranties or covenants hereunder are breached; or (viii) if the Representative shall have become aware after the date hereof of such a material adverse change in the conditions or prospects of the Company, or such material adverse change in general market conditions, including, without limitation, as a result of terrorist activities after the date hereof, as in the Representative

- 9.3 Expenses. In the event this Agreement shall not be carried out for any reason whatsoever, except as a result of the Representative's or any Underwriters' breach or default with respect to any of its material obligations pursuant to this Agreement, within the time specified herein or any extensions thereof pursuant to the terms herein, the obligations of the Company to pay the out-of-pocket expenses actually incurred by the Representative related to the transactions contemplated herein shall be governed by Section 3.10 hereof.
- 9.4 <u>Indemnification</u>. Notwithstanding any contrary provision contained in this Agreement, any election hereunder or any termination of this Agreement, and whether or not this Agreement is otherwise carried out, the provisions of Section 5 shall not be in any way effected by such election or termination or failure to carry out the terms of this Agreement or any part hereof.

## 10. Miscellaneous.

10.1 <u>Notices</u>. All communications hereunder, except as herein otherwise specifically provided, shall be in writing and shall be mailed, delivered by hand or reputable overnight courier or delivered by facsimile transmission (with printed confirmation of receipt) and confirmed, or by electronic transmission via PDF, and shall be deemed given when so mailed, delivered, or faxed or transmitted (or if mailed, three days after such mailing):

If to the Representative:

Chardan Capital Markets, LLC 17 State Street, 21<sup>st</sup> Floor New York, New York 10004 Attn.: George Kaufman Email: gkaufman@chardancm.com Fax: (646) 465-9039

Copy to (which copy shall not be deemed to constitute notice to the Representative):

Kirkland & Ellis LLP 601 Lexington Avenue New York, NY 10022 Attn: Christian O. Nagler, Esq. Email: christian.nagler@kirkland.com

Fax: (212) 446 4900

## If to the Company:

LifeSci Acquisition Corp. 250 W 55th St #3401, New York, NY 10019 Attn.: Andrew McDonald

Email: amcdonald@lifescicapital.com

Fax: (646) 889-1200

Copy to (which copy shall not be deemed to constitute notice to the Company):

Loeb & Loeb LLP 345 Park Avenue New York, NY 10154 Attn: Giovanni Caruso, Esq. Email: gcaruso@loeb.com Fax: (212) 407-4866

## If to the QIU:

B. Riley FBR, Inc. 299 Park Avenue, 7th Floor New York, NY 10171 Attn.: Jonathan Mitchell Email: jmitchell@brileyfbr.com

Fax: (310) 966-1448

- 10.2 <u>Headings</u>. The headings contained herein are for the sole purpose of convenience of reference, and shall not in any way limit or affect the meaning or interpretation of any of the terms or provisions of this Agreement.
  - 10.3 <u>Amendment</u>. This Agreement may only be amended by a written instrument executed by each of the parties hereto.
- 10.4 <u>Entire Agreement</u>. This Agreement (together with the other agreements and documents being delivered pursuant to or in connection with this Agreement) constitute the entire agreement of the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof and thereof, and supersede all prior agreements and understandings of the parties, oral and written, with respect to the subject matter hereof.
- Binding Effect. This Agreement shall inure solely to the benefit of and shall be binding upon the Representative, the Underwriters, the QIU, the Company and the Controlling Persons, directors and officers referred to in Section 5 hereof, and their respective successors, legal representatives and assigns, and no other person shall have or be construed to have any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or in respect of or by virtue of this Agreement or any provisions herein contained.

## 10.6 Governing Law, Venue, Etc.

- 10.6.1 This Agreement shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the laws of the State of New York, without giving effect to the conflict of laws principles thereof. Each of the Representative and the Company (and any individual signatory hereto): (i) agrees that any legal suit, action or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement and/or the transactions contemplated hereby shall be instituted exclusively in New York Supreme Court, County of New York, or in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York; (ii) waives any objection which such party may have or hereafter have to the venue of any such suit, action or proceeding; and (iii) irrevocably and exclusively consents to the jurisdiction of the New York Supreme Court, County of New York, and the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York in any such suit, action or proceeding.
- 10.6.2 Each of the Representative and the Company (and any individual signatory hereto) further agrees to accept and acknowledge service of any and all process which may be served in any such suit, action or proceeding in the New York Supreme Court, County of New York, or in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York and agrees that service of process upon the Company or any such individual mailed by certified mail to the Company's address shall be deemed in every respect effective service of process upon the Representative mailed by certified mail to the Representative's addresses shall be deemed in every respect effective service process upon the Representative, in any such suit, action or proceeding.
- 10.6.3 THE COMPANY (ON BEHALF OF ITSELF AND, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY LAW, ON BEHALF OF ITS EQUITY HOLDERS AND CREDITORS) HEREBY WAIVES ANY RIGHT TO A TRIAL BY JURY IN RESPECT OF ANY CLAIM BASED UPON, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THIS AGREEMENT AND THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED BY THIS AGREEMENT, THE REGISTRATION STATEMENT AND THE PROSPECTUS.
- 10.6.4 The Company agrees that the prevailing party(ies) in any such action shall be entitled to recover from the other party(ies) all of its reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses relating to such action or proceeding and/or incurred in connection with the preparation therefor.
- 10.7 <u>Execution in Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, and by the different parties hereto in separate counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original, but all of which taken together shall constitute one and the same agreement, and shall become effective when one or more counterparts has been signed by each of the parties hereto and delivered to each of the other parties hereto. Delivery of a signed counterpart of this Agreement by fax or email/.pdf transmission shall constitute valid and sufficient delivery thereof.
- Waiver, Etc. The failure of any of the parties hereto to at any time enforce any of the provisions of this Agreement shall not be deemed or construed to be a waiver of any such provision, nor to in any way effect the validity of this Agreement or any provision hereof or the right of any of the parties hereto to thereafter enforce each and every provision of this Agreement. No waiver of any breach, non-compliance or non-fulfillment of any of the provisions of this Agreement shall be effective unless set forth in a written instrument executed by the party or parties against whom or which enforcement of such waiver is sought; and no waiver of any such breach, non-compliance or non-fulfillment shall be construed or deemed to be a waiver of any other or subsequent breach, non-compliance or non-fulfillment.

No Fiduciary Relationship. The Company hereby acknowledges that the Underwriters are acting solely as underwriters, and the QIU is acting solely as a "qualified independent underwriter" within the meaning of FINRA Rule 5121, in connection with the Offering. The Company further acknowledges that the Underwriters and the QIU are acting pursuant to a contractual relationship created solely by this Agreement entered into on an arm's length basis and in no event do the parties intend that the Underwriters or the QIU act or be responsible as a fiduciary to the Company, its management, shareholders, creditors or any other person in connection with any activity that the Underwriters or the QIU may undertake or have undertaken in furtherance of the Offering, either before or after the date hereof. The Underwriters and the QIU hereby expressly disclaim any fiduciary or similar obligations to the Company, either in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or any matters leading up to such transactions, and the Company hereby confirms its understanding and agreement to that effect. The Company, the Underwriters and the QIU agree that they are each responsible for making their own independent judgments with respect to any such transactions, and that any opinions or views expressed by the Underwriters or the QIU to the Company regarding such transactions, including but not limited to any opinions or views with respect to the price or market for the Company's securities, do not constitute advice or recommendations to the Company. The Company hereby waives and releases, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claims that the Company may have against the Underwriters or the QIU with respect to any breach or alleged breach of any fiduciary or similar duty to the Company in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or any matters leading up to such transactions.

## 10.10 Recognition of the U.S. Special Resolution Regimes.

10.10.1 In the event that any Underwriter that is a Covered Entity becomes subject to a proceeding under a U.S. Special Resolution Regime, the transfer from such Underwriter of this Agreement, and any interest and obligation in or under this Agreement, will be effective to the same extent as the transfer would be effective under the U.S. Special Resolution Regime if this Agreement, and any such interest and obligation, were governed by the laws of the United States or a state of the United States.

10.10.2 In the event that any Underwriter that is a Covered Entity or a BHC Act Affiliate of such Underwriter becomes subject to a proceeding under a U.S. Special Resolution Regime, Default Rights under this Agreement that may be exercised against such Underwriter are permitted to be exercised to no greater extent than such Default Rights could be exercised under the U.S. Special Resolution Regime if this Agreement were governed by the laws of the United States or a state of the United States.

For purposes of this Section 10.10: (A) a "BHC Act Affiliate" has the meaning assigned to the term "affiliate" in, and shall be interpreted in accordance with, 12 U.S.C. § 1841(k); (B) "Covered Entity" means any of the following: (i) a "covered entity" as that term is defined in, and interpreted in accordance with, 12 C.F.R. § 252.82(b); (ii) a "covered bank" as that term is defined in, and interpreted in accordance with, 12 C.F.R. § 47.3(b); or (iii) a "covered FSI" as that term is defined in, and interpreted in accordance with, 12 C.F.R. § 382.2(b); (C) "Default Right" has the meaning assigned to that term in, and shall be interpreted in accordance with, 12 C.F.R. §§ 252.81, 47.2 or 382.1, as applicable; and (D) "U.S. Special Resolution Regime" means each of (i) the Federal Deposit Insurance Act and the regulations promulgated thereunder and (ii) Title II of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act and the regulations promulgated thereunder.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

If the foregoing correctly sets forth the understanding between the Underwriters, the QIU and the Company, please so indicate in the space provided below for that purpose, whereupon this letter shall constitute a binding agreement between us.			
Very truly yours,			
LIFES	CI ACQUISITION CORP.		
By:			
Name	Andrew McDonald		
Title:	Chief Executive Officer		
[Signature Page to Underwriting Agreement]			

Agreed	to and accepted on the date first above written.
	DAN CAPITAL MARKETS, LLC, esentative of the several Underwriters
By:	
Name:	George Kaufman
Title:	Managing Director
	[Signature Page to Underwriting Agreement]

reed to and accepted on the date first above written.
RILEY FBR, INC., Qualified Independent Underwriter
ne e:
[Signature Page to Underwriting Agreement]

## SCHEDULE A

LifeSci Acquisition Corp.

5,000,000 Units

Underwriter	Number of Firm Units to be Purchased
Chardan Capital Markets, LLC	[•]
B. Riley FBR, Inc.	0
TOTAL	5,000,000

#### **EXHIBIT A**

## Form of Target Business Letter

LifeSci Acquisition Corp. 17 State Street, Suite 1600 New York, New York 10004 Attn: Chief Executive Officer

#### Gentlemen:

Reference is made to the Final Prospectus of LifeSci Acquisition Corp. (the "Company"), dated March [•], 2020 (the "Prospectus"). Capitalized terms used and not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Prospectus.

We have read the Prospectus and understand that the Company has established a "trust account," initially in an amount of at least \$50,000,000 for the benefit of the "public stockholders" and the underwriters of the Company's initial public offering (the "Underwriters") and that, except for (i) interest earned on the trust account that may be released to the Company to pay any taxes it incurs, and (ii) interest earned by the trust account that may be released to the Company from time to time to fund the Company's working capital and general corporate requirements, proceeds in the trust account will not be released until (a) the consummation of a Business Combination, or (b) the dissolution and liquidation of the Company if it is unable to consummate a Business Combination within the allotted time.

For and in consideration of the Company agreeing to evaluate the undersigned for purposes of consummating a business combination or other form of acquisition with it, the undersigned hereby agrees that it does not have any right, title, interest or claim of any kind in or to any monies in the trust account (the "Claim") and hereby waives any Claim it may have in the future as a result of, or arising out of, any negotiations, contracts or agreements with the Company and will not seek recourse against the trust account for any reason whatsoever.

Print Name of Target Business

**Authorized Signature of Target Business** 

## **EXHIBIT B**

#### Form of Vendor Letter

LifeSci Acquisition Corp. 17 State Street, Suite 1600 New York, New York 10004 Attn: Chief Executive Officer

#### Gentlemen:

Reference is made to the Final Prospectus of LifeSci Acquisition Corp. (the "Company"), dated March [•], 2020 (the "Prospectus"). Capitalized terms used and not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Prospectus.

We have read the Prospectus and understand that the Company has established a "trust account," initially in an amount of at least \$50,000,000 for the benefit of the "public stockholders" and the underwriters of the Company's initial public offering (the "Underwriters") and that, except for (i) interest earned on the trust account that may be released to the Company to pay any taxes it incurs, and (ii) interest earned by the trust account that may be released to the Company from time to time to fund the Company's working capital and general corporate requirements, proceeds in the trust account will not be released until (a) the consummation of a Business Combination, or (b) the dissolution and liquidation of the Company if it is unable to consummate a Business Combination within the allotted time.

For and in consideration of the Company agreeing to use the products or services of the undersigned, the undersigned hereby agrees that it does not have any right, title, interest or claim of any kind in or to any monies in the trust account (the "Claim") and hereby waives any Claim it may have in the future as a result of, or arising out of, any negotiations, contracts or agreements with the Company and will not seek recourse against the trust account for any reason whatsoever.

Print Name of Vendor

Authorized Signature of Vendor

#### CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION

OF

#### LIFESCI ACQUISITION CORP.

THE UNDERSIGNED, for the purpose of incorporating and organizing a corporation under the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, does hereby execute this Certificate of Incorporation and does hereby certify as follows:

FIRST: The name of the corporation is LifeSci Acquisition Corp. (hereinafter called the "Corporation").

**SECOND**: The registered office of the Corporation is to be located at 28 Old Rudnick Lane, in the City of Dover, in the County of Kent, Delaware 19901. The name of its registered agent at that address is Corp1, Inc.

**THIRD**: The purpose of the Corporation is to engage in any lawful act or activity for which corporations may be organized under the General Corporation Law of Delaware.

FOURTH: The name and mailing address of the incorporator is: Jaszick Maldonado, c/o Loeb & Loeb LLP, 345 Park Avenue, New York NY 10154.

**FIFTH:** The total number of shares which the Corporation shall have authority to issue is five million (5,000,000) shares of common stock, \$0.0001 par value.

**SIXTH**: A Director of the Corporation shall not be liable to the Corporation or its stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a Director of the Corporation, except to the extent that exculpation from liability is not permitted under the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware as in effect at the time such liability is determined. No amendment or repeal of this paragraph shall apply to or have any effect on the liability or alleged liability of any Director of the Corporation for or with respect to any acts or omissions of such Director occurring

**SEVENTH**: In furtherance and not in imitation of the powers conferred by statute, the Board of Directors of the Corporation is expressly authorized to make, alter or repeal the By-Laws of the Corporation; provided, however, that no By-Laws hereafter adopted by the Board of Directors or stockholders shall invalidate any prior act of the Directors which would have been valid if such By-Laws had not been adopted.

EIGHTH: The Corporation shall, to the maximum extent permitted from time to time under the law of the State of Delaware, indemnify and upon request advance expenses to any person who is or was a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit, proceeding or claim, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, by reason of the fact that such person is or was or has agreed to be a Director or officer of the Corporation or while a Director or officer is or was serving at the request of the Corporation as a director, officer, partner, trustee, employee or agent of any corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, including service with respect to employee benefit plans, against expenses (including attorneys' fees and expenses), judgments, fines, penalties and amounts paid in settlement incurred (and not otherwise recovered) in connection with the investigation, preparation to defend or defense of such action, suit, proceeding or claim; provided, however, that the foregoing shall not require the Corporation to indemnify or advance expenses to any person in connection with any action, suit, proceeding, claim or counterclaim initiated by or on behalf of such person. Such indemnification shall not be exclusive of other indemnification rights arising under any By-Law, agreement, vote of Directors or stockholders or otherwise and shall inure to the benefits of the heirs and legal representatives of such person. Any person seeking indemnification under this paragraph shall be deemed to have met the standard of conduct required for such indemnification unless the contrary shall be established. Any repeal or modification of the foregoing provisions of this paragraph shall not adversely affect any right or protection of a Director or officer of the Corporation with respect to any acts or omissions of such Director or officer occurring prior to such repeal or modification.

**NINTH**: In furtherance of and not in limitation of powers conferred by statute, it is further provided:

- 1. Election of Directors need not be by written ballot unless the By-Laws of the Corporation so provide.
- 2. Meetings of stockholders may be held within or without the State of Delaware, as the By Laws may provide.
- 3. To the extent permitted by law, the books of the Corporation may be kept outside the State of Delaware at such place or places as may be designated from time to time by the Board of Directors or in the By-Laws of the Corporation.

**TENTH**: Except as otherwise provided herein, the Corporation reserves the right to amend, alter, change or repeal any provision contained in this Certificate of Incorporation, in the manner now or hereafter prescribed by statute, and all rights conferred upon stockholders herein are granted subject to this reservation.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the undersigned, being the incorporator herein before named, has executed this Certificate of Incorporation this 19<sup>th</sup> day of December, 2018.

/s/ Jaszick Maldonado Jaszick Maldonado, Incorporator

#### AMENDED AND RESTATED

#### CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION

OF

## LIFESCI ACQUISITION CORP.

Pursuant to Section 245 of the

Delaware General Corporation Law

LifeSci Acquisition Corp., a corporation existing under the laws of the State of Delaware, by its Chief Executive Officer, hereby certifies as follows:

1. The name of the corporation is LifeSci Acquisition Corp.

5.

- The Corporation's Certificate of Incorporation was filed in the office of the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware on December 19, 2018.
- 3. This Amended Restated Certificate of Incorporation restates, integrates and amends the Certificate of Incorporation of the Corporation.
- 4. This Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation was duly adopted by the written consent of the directors and stockholders of the Corporation in accordance with the applicable provisions of Sections 141(f), 228, 242 and 245 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware ("GCL").
  - The text of the Certificate of Incorporation of the Corporation is hereby amended and restated to read in full as follows:

FIRST: The name of the corporation is LifeSci Acquisition Corp. (hereinafter called the "Corporation").

SECOND: The registered office of the Corporation is to be located at 28 Old Rudnick Lane, in the City of Dover, in the County of Kent, 19901. The name of its registered agent at that address is Corp1, Inc.

THIRD: The purpose of the Corporation is to engage in any lawful act or activity for which corporations may be organized under the General Corporation Law of Delaware ("GCL").

FOURTH: The name and mailing address of the incorporator is: Jaszick Maldonado, c/o Loeb & Loeb LLP, 345 Park Avenue, New York NY 10154.

FIFTH: The total number of shares of all classes of capital stock which the Corporation shall have authority to issue is 31,000,000, of which 30,000,000 shares shall be common stock, par value \$.0001 per share ("Common Stock"), and 1,000,000 shares shall be preferred stock, par value \$.0001 per share ("Preferred Stock").

- A. <u>Preferred Stock.</u> The Board of Directors is expressly granted authority to issue shares of the Preferred Stock, in one or more series, and to fix for each such series such voting powers, full or limited, and such designations, preferences and relative, participating, optional or other special rights and such qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereof as shall be stated and expressed in the resolution or resolutions adopted by the Board of Directors providing for the issue of such series (a "Preferred Stock Designation") and as may be permitted by the GCL. The number of authorized shares of Preferred Stock may be increased or decreased (but not below the number of shares thereof then outstanding) by the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the voting power of all of the then outstanding shares of the capital stock of the Corporation entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, voting together as a single class, without a separate vote of the holders of the Preferred Stock, or any series thereof, unless a vote of any such holders is required pursuant to any Preferred Stock Designation.
- B. <u>Common Stock.</u> Except as otherwise required by law or as otherwise provided in any Preferred Stock Designation, the holders of the Common Stock shall exclusively possess all voting power and each share of Common Stock shall have one vote.

SIXTH: This Article Sixth shall apply during the period commencing upon the filing of this Certificate of Incorporation and terminating upon the consummation of any "Business Combination" (as defined below). A "Business Combination" shall mean any merger, capital stock exchange, asset acquisition, stock purchase, recapitalization, reorganization or other similar business combination involving the Corporation and one or more businesses or entities ("Target Business"), or entering into contractual arrangements that give the Corporation control over such a Target Business, and, if the Corporation is then listed on a national securities exchange, the Target Business has a fair market value equal to at least 80% of the balance in the Trust Fund (defined below), less any taxes payable on interest earned, at the time of signing a definitive agreement in connection with the initial Business Combination. "IPO Shares" shall mean the shares sold pursuant to the registration statement on Form S-1 ("Registration Statement") filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission ("Commission") in connection with the Corporation's initial public offering ("IPO"). The "fair market value" for purposes of this Article Sixth will be determined by the Board of Directors of the Corporation based upon one or more standards generally accepted by the financial community (such as actual and potential sales, earnings, cash flow and/or book value). If the Board of Directors is unable to independently determine the fair market value of the Target Business, the Corporation will obtain an opinion from an independent investment banking firm, or another independent entity that commonly renders valuation opinions, with respect to the satisfaction of such criteria.

- A. Prior to the consummation of a Business Combination, the Corporation shall either (i) submit any Business Combination to its holders of Common Stock for approval ("Proxy Solicitation") pursuant to the proxy rules promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended ("Exchange Act"), or (ii) provide its holders of IPO Shares with the opportunity to sell their shares to the Corporation by means of a tender offer ("Tender Offer").
- B. If the Corporation engages in a Proxy Solicitation with respect to a Business Combination, the Corporation will consummate the Business Combination only if a majority of the then outstanding shares of Common Stock present and entitled to vote at the meeting to approve the Business Combination are voted for the approval of such Business Combination.
- C. In the event that a Business Combination is consummated by the Corporation or the Corporation holds a vote of its stockholders to amend its Certificate of Incorporation, any holder of IPO Shares who (i) followed the procedures contained in the proxy materials to perfect the holder's right to convert the holder's IPO Shares into cash, if any, or (ii) tendered the holder's IPO Shares as specified in the tender offer materials therefore, shall be entitled to receive the Conversion Price (as defined below) in exchange for the holder's IPO Shares. The Corporation shall, promptly after consummation of the Business Combination or the filing of the amendment to the Certificate of Incorporation with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware, convert such shares into cash at a per share price equal to the quotient determined by dividing (i) the amount then held in the Trust Fund (as defined below) less any income taxes owed on such funds but not yet paid, calculated as of two business days prior to the consummation of the Business Combination or the filing of the amendment, as applicable, by (ii) the total number of IPO Shares then outstanding (such price being referred to as the "Conversion Price"). "Trust Fund" shall mean the trust account established by the Corporation at the consummation of its IPO and into which the amount specified in Registration Statement is deposited. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a holder of IPO Shares, together with any affiliate of his or any other person with whom he is acting in concert or as a "group" (within the meaning of Section 13(d)(3) of the Exchange Act) ("Group") with, will be restricted from demanding conversion in connection with a proposed Business Combination with respect to 20.0% or more of the IPO Shares. Accordingly, all IPO Shares beneficially owned by such holder or any other person with whom such holder is acting in concert or as a Group with in excess of 20.0% or more of the IPO Shares will remain outstanding following consummation of such Business Combination
- D. The Corporation will not consummate any Business Combination unless it (or any successor) has net tangible assets of at least \$5,000,001 upon consummation of such Business Combination.

- E. In the event that the Corporation does not consummate a Business Combination by 24 months from the consummation of the IPO (such date being referred to as the "Termination Date"), the Corporation shall (i) cease all operations except for the purposes of winding up, (ii) as promptly as reasonably possible but not more than ten business days thereafter redeem 100% of the IPO Shares for cash for a redemption price per share as described below (which redemption will completely extinguish such holders' rights as stockholders, including the right to receive further liquidation distributions, if any), and (iii) as promptly as reasonably possible following such redemption, subject to approval of the Corporation's then stockholders and subject to the requirements of the GCL, including the adoption of a resolution by the Board of Directors pursuant to Section 275(a) of the GCL finding the dissolution of the Corporation advisable and the provision of such notices as are required by said Section 275(a) of the GCL, dissolve and liquidate the balance of the Corporation's net assets to its remaining stockholders, as part of the Corporation's plan of dissolution and liquidation, subject (in the case of (ii) and (iii) above) to the Corporation's obligations under the GCL to provide for claims of creditors and other requirements of applicable law. In such event, the pershare redemption price shall be equal to a pro rata share of the Trust Fund plus any pro rata interest earned on the funds held in the Trust Fund and not previously released to the Corporation for its working capital requirements or necessary to pay its taxes divided by the total number of IPO Shares then outstanding.
- F. A holder of IPO Shares shall only be entitled to receive distributions from the Trust Fund in the event (i) he demands conversion of his shares in accordance with paragraph C above or (ii) that the Corporation has not consummated a Business Combination by the Termination Date as described in paragraph E above. In no other circumstances shall a holder of IPO Shares have any right or interest of any kind in or to the Trust Fund. A public holder that holds IPO Shares beneficially through a nominee must identify itself to the Corporation in connection with any election to receive distributions from the Trust Fund in order to validly convert such IPO Shares in accordance with paragraph C above.
- G. Prior to the consummation of a Business Combination, the Board of Directors may not issue (i) any shares of Common Stock or any securities convertible into Common Stock; or (ii) any securities which participate in or are otherwise entitled in any manner to any of the proceeds in the Trust Fund or which vote as a class with the Common Stock on a Business Combination.
- H. The Board of Directors shall be divided into three classes: First Class, Second Class and Third Class. The number of directors in each class shall be as nearly equal as possible. At the first election of directors by the incorporator, the incorporator shall elect a Third Class director for a term expiring at the Corporation's third annual meeting of stockholders. The Third Class director shall then appoint additional First Class, Second Class and Third Class directors, as necessary. The directors in First Class shall be elected for a term expiring at the first annual meeting of stockholders, the directors in Second Class shall be elected for a term expiring at the third annual meeting of stockholders. Commencing at the first annual meeting of stockholders, and at each annual meeting thereafter, directors elected to succeed those directors whose terms expire shall be elected for a term of office to expire at the third succeeding annual meeting of stockholders after their election. Except as the GCL may otherwise require, in the interim between annual meetings of stockholders or special meetings of stockholders called for the election of directors and/or the removal of one or more directors and the filling of any vacancy in that connection, newly created directorships and any vacancies in the Board of Directors, including unfilled vacancies resulting from the removal of directors for cause, may be filled by the vote of a majority of the remaining directors then in office, although less than a quorum (as defined in the Corporation's Bylaws), or by the sole remaining director. All directors shall hold office until the expiration of their respective terms of office and until their successors shall have been elected and qualified or until his or her earlier resignation, removal or death. A director whose death, resignation or removal shall have created such vacancy and until his or her successor shall have been elected and qualified.

SEVENTH: The following provisions are inserted for the management of the business and for the conduct of the affairs of the Corporation, and for further definition, limitation and regulation of the powers of the Corporation and of its directors and stockholders:

- Election of directors need not be by ballot unless the by-laws of the Corporation so provide.
- B. The Board of Directors shall have the power, without the assent or vote of the stockholders, to make, alter, amend, change, add to or repeal the by-laws of the Corporation as provided in the by-laws of the Corporation.
- C. The directors in their discretion may submit any contract or act for approval or ratification at any annual meeting of the stockholders or at any meeting of the stockholders called for the purpose of considering any such act or contract, and any contract or act that shall be approved or be ratified by the vote of the holders of a majority of the stock of the Corporation which is represented in person or by proxy at such meeting and entitled to vote thereat (provided that a lawful quorum of stockholders be there represented in person or by proxy) shall be as valid and binding upon the Corporation and upon all the stockholders as though it had been approved or ratified by every stockholder of the Corporation, whether or not the contract or act would otherwise be open to legal attack because of directors' interests, or for any other reason.
- D. In addition to the powers and authorities hereinbefore or by statute expressly conferred upon them, the directors are hereby empowered to exercise all such powers and do all such acts and things as may be exercised or done by the Corporation; subject, nevertheless, to the provisions of the statutes of Delaware, of this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, and to any bylaws from time to time made by the stockholders; provided, however, that no bylaw so made shall invalidate any prior act of the directors which would have been valid if such bylaw had not been made.

#### EIGHTH:

A. A director of the Corporation shall not be personally liable to the Corporation or its stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director, except for liability (i) for any breach of the director's duty of loyalty to the Corporation or its stockholders, (ii) for acts or omissions not in good faith or which involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law, (iii) under Section 174 of the GCL, or (iv) for any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit. If the GCL is amended to authorize corporate action further eliminating or limiting the personal liability of directors, then the liability of a director of the Corporation shall be eliminated or limited to the fullest extent permitted by the GCL, as so amended. Any repeal or modification of this paragraph A by the stockholders of the Corporation shall not adversely affect any right or protection of a director of the Corporation with respect to events occurring prior to the time of such repeal or modification. To the extent allowed by law, the doctrine of corporate opportunity, or any other analogous doctrine, shall not apply with respect to the Corporation or any of its officers or directors, and the Corporation renounces any expectancy that any of the directors or officers of the Corporation will offer any such corporate opportunity of which he or she may become aware to the Corporation, except, the doctrine of corporate opportunity shall apply with respect to any of the directors or officers of the Corporation only with respect to a corporate opportunity that was offered to such person solely in his or her capacity as a director or officer of the Corporation and such opportunity is one the Corporation is legally and contractually permitted to undertake and would otherwise be reasonable for the Corporation to pursue.

- B. The Corporation, to the full extent permitted by Section 145 of the GCL, as amended from time to time, shall indemnify all persons whom it may indemnify pursuant thereto. Expenses (including attorneys' fees) incurred by an officer or director in defending any civil, criminal, administrative, or investigative action, suit or proceeding for which such officer or director may be entitled to indemnification hereunder shall be paid by the Corporation in advance of the final disposition of such action, suit or proceeding upon receipt of an undertaking by or on behalf of such director or officer to repay such amount if it shall ultimately be determined that he or she is not entitled to be indemnified by the Corporation as authorized hereby.
- C. Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Article Eighth, no indemnification nor advancement of expenses will extend to any claims made by the Company's officers and directors to cover any loss that such individuals may sustain as a result of such individuals' agreement to pay debts and obligations to target businesses or vendors or other entities that are owed money by the Corporation for services rendered or contracted for or products sold to the Corporation, as described in the Registration Statement.

NINTH: Whenever a compromise or arrangement is proposed between this Corporation and its creditors or any class of them and/or between this Corporation and its stockholders or any class of them, any court of equitable jurisdiction within the State of Delaware may, on the application in a summary way of this Corporation or of any creditor or stockholder thereof or on the application of any receiver or receivers appointed for this Corporation under Section 291 of Title 8 of the Delaware Code or on the application of trustees in dissolution or of any receiver or receivers appointed for this Corporation under Section 279 of Title 8 of the Delaware Code order a meeting of the creditors or class of creditors, and/or of the stockholders or class of stockholders or this Corporation, as the case may be, to be summoned in such manner as the said court directs. If a majority in number representing three fourths in value of the creditors or class of creditors, and/or of the stockholders or class of stockholders of this Corporation, as the case may be, agree to any compromise or arrangement and to any reorganization of this Corporation as a consequence of such compromise or arrangement, the said compromise or arrangement and the said reorganization shall, if sanctioned by the court to which the said application has been made, be binding on all the creditors or class of creditors, and/or on all the stockholders or class of stockholders, of this Corporation, as the case may be, and also on this Corporation.

TENTH: Unless the Corporation consents in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware shall be the sole and exclusive forum for (i) any derivative action or proceeding brought on behalf of the corporation, (ii) any action asserting a claim for breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation to the corporation or the Corporation's stockholders, (iii) any action asserting a claim arising pursuant to any provision of the GCL, the certificate of incorporation or the by-laws of the Corporation or (iv) any action asserting a claim governed by the internal affairs doctrine, in each case subject to said Court of Chancery having personal jurisdiction over the indispensable parties named as defendants therein.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Corporation has caused this Amended and Rest Executive Officer, as of the day of, 2020.	ated Certificate of Incorporation to be signed by Andrew	v McDonald, its Chie
Andrew McDonald, Chief Executive Officer		

## **BYLAWS**

**OF** 

# LIFESCI ACQUISITION CORP.

- A Delaware Corporation -

## **BY-LAWS**

OF

#### LIFESCI ACQUISITION CORP.

## ARTICLE I OFFICES

SECTION 1. <u>Principal Office</u>. The registered office of the corporation shall be located in such place as may be provided from time to time in the Certificate of Incorporation.

SECTION 2. Other Offices. The corporation may also have offices at such other places both within and without the State of Delaware as the board of directors may from time to time determine or as the business of the corporation may require.

## ARTICLE II STOCKHOLDERS

SECTION 1. <u>Annual Meetings</u>. The annual meeting of the stockholders of the corporation shall be held wholly or partially by means of remote communication or at such place, within or without the State of Delaware, on such date and at such time as may be determined by the board of directors and as shall be designated in the notice of said meeting.

SECTION 2. <u>Special Meetings</u>. Special meetings of the stockholders for any purpose or purposes, unless otherwise prescribed by statute or by the Certificate of Incorporation, may be held wholly or partially by means of remote communication or at any place, within or without the State of Delaware, and may be called by resolution of the board of directors, or by the Chairman or the President.

SECTION 3. <u>Notice and Purpose of Meetings</u>. Written or printed notice of the meeting stating the place, day and hour of the meeting and, in case of a special meeting, stating the purpose or purposes for which the meeting is called, and in case of a meeting held by remote communication stating such means, shall be delivered not less than 10 nor more than 60 days before the date of the meeting, either personally, or by mail, or if prior consent has been received by a stockholder by electronic transmission, by or at the direction of the Chairman or the President, the Secretary, or the persons calling the meeting, to each stockholder of record entitled to vote at such meeting.

SECTION 4. Quorum. The holders of a majority of the shares of capital stock issued and outstanding and entitled to vote, represented in person or by proxy, shall constitute a quorum at all meetings of the stockholders for the transaction of business, except as otherwise provided by statute or by the Certificate of Incorporation. If, however, such quorum shall not be present or represented at any meeting of the stockholders, the stockholders present in person or represented by proxy shall have power to adjourn the meeting from time to time, without notice other than announcement at the meeting, until a quorum shall be present or represented. At such adjourned meeting at which a quorum shall be present or represented any business may be transacted which might have been transacted at the meeting as originally notified.

SECTION 5. <u>Voting Process</u>. If a quorum is present or represented, the affirmative vote of a majority of the shares of stock present or represented at the meeting, by ballot, proxy or electronic ballot, shall be the act of the stockholders unless the vote of a greater number of shares of stock is required by law, by the Certificate of Incorporation or by these by-laws. Each outstanding share of stock having voting power, shall be entitled to one vote on each matter submitted to a vote at a meeting of stockholders. A stockholder may vote either in person, by proxy executed in writing by the stockholder or by his duly authorized attorney-in-fact, or by an electronic ballot from which it can be determined that the ballot was authorized by a stockholder or proxyholder. The term, validity and enforceability of any proxy shall be determined in accordance with the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware.

SECTION 6. Written Consent of Stockholders Without a Meeting. Whenever the stockholders are required or permitted to take any action by vote, such action may be taken without a meeting, without prior notice and without a vote, if a written consent or electronic transmission, setting forth the action so taken, shall be signed or e-mailed by the holders of outstanding stock having not less than the minimum number of votes that would be necessary to authorize or take such action at a meeting called for such purpose.

## ARTICLE III DIRECTORS

SECTION 1. <u>Powers</u>. The business affairs of the corporation shall be managed by its board of directors, which may exercise all such powers of the corporation and do all such lawful acts and things as are not by statute or by the Certificate of Incorporation or by these by-laws directed or required to be exercised or done by the stockholders. The board of directors may adopt such rules and regulations, not inconsistent with the Certificate of Incorporation or these by-laws or applicable laws, as it may deem proper for the conduct of its meetings and the management of the Corporation.

SECTION 2. <u>Number, Qualifications, Term</u>. The board of directors shall consist of one or more members. The number of directors shall be fixed by the board of directors and may thereafter be changed from time to time by resolution of the board of directors. Directors need not be residents of the State of Delaware nor stockholders of the corporation.

SECTION 3. <u>Vacancies</u>. Vacancies and newly created directorships resulting from any increase in the number of directors may be filled by a majority of the directors then in office, though less than a quorum, and the directors so chosen shall hold office until the next annual election and until their successors are duly elected and shall qualify. A vacancy created by the removal of a director by the stockholders may be filled by the stockholders.

SECTION 4. Place of Meetings. Meetings of the board of directors, regular or special, may be held either within or without the State of Delaware.

SECTION 5. <u>Regular Meetings</u>. Regular meetings of the board of directors may be held upon such notice, or without notice, and at such time and at such place as shall from time to time be determined by the board.

SECTION 6. <u>Special Meetings</u>. Special meetings of the board of directors may be called by the Chairman or the President or by the number of directors who then legally constitute a quorum. Notice of the time and place of all special meetings of the board of directors shall be orally or in writing, by telephone, including a voice messaging system or other system or technology designed to record and communicate messages, facsimile, telegraph or telex, or by electronic mail or other electronic means, during normal business hours, at least 24 hours before the date and time of the meeting. If notice is sent by U.S. mail, it shall be sent by first class mail, charges prepaid, at least three days before the date of the meeting.

SECTION 7. <u>Notice; Waiver</u>. Attendance of a director at any meeting shall constitute a waiver of notice of such meeting, except where a director attends for the express purpose of objecting to the transaction of any business because the meeting is not lawfully called or convened. Neither the business to be transacted at, nor the purpose of, any regular or special meeting of the board of directors need be specified in the notice or waiver of notice of such meeting.

SECTION 8. <u>Quorum</u>. A majority of the directors then in office shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business unless a greater number is required by law, by the Certificate of Incorporation or by these by-laws. If a quorum shall not be present at any meeting of directors, the directors present thereat may adjourn the meeting from time to time, without notice other than announcement at the meeting, until a quorum shall be present.

SECTION 10. Action Without A Meeting. Any action required or permitted to be taken at a meeting of the directors may be taken without a meeting if a consent in writing or by electronic transmission, setting forth the action so taken, shall be signed by all of the directors entitled to vote with respect to the subject matter thereof. In addition, meetings of the board may be held by means of conference telephone or voice communication as permitted by the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware.

SECTION 11. Action. Except as otherwise provided by law or in the Certificate of Incorporation or these by-laws, if a quorum is present, the affirmative vote of a majority of the members of the board of directors will be required for any action.

SECTION 12. Removal of Directors. Subject to any provisions of applicable law, any or all of the directors may be removed by vote of the stockholders.

## ARTICLE IV COMMITTEES

SECTION 1. <u>Designation of Committees</u>. The board of directors may, by resolution adopted by a majority of the whole board, designate one or more committees, each of which shall, except as otherwise prescribed by law, have such authority of the board of directors as shall be specified in the resolution of the board designating such committee. The board of directors shall have the power at any time to change the membership of, to fill all vacancies in and to discharge any such committee, either with or without cause.

SECTION 4. <u>Procedure; Meetings; Quorum</u>. Committee meetings, of which no notice shall be necessary, may be held at such times and places as shall be fixed by resolution adopted by a majority of the members thereof. So far as applicable, the provisions of Article III of these by-laws relating to notice, quorum and voting requirements applicable to meetings of the board of directors shall govern meetings of any committee of the board. Each committee of the board of directors shall keep written minutes of its proceedings and circulate summaries of such written minutes to the board of directors before or at the next meeting of the board.

## ARTICLE V OFFICERS

SECTION 1. Number. The board of directors at its first meeting after each annual meeting of stockholders shall choose a Chief Executive Officer, a Secretary and a Treasurer, none of whom need be a member of the board. The board of directors may also choose a Chairman from among the directors, one or more Executive Vice Presidents, one or more Vice Presidents, Assistant Secretaries and Assistant Treasurers. The board of directors may appoint such other officers and agents as it shall deem necessary, who shall hold their offices for such terms and shall exercise such powers and perform such duties as shall be determined from time to time by the board of directors. More than two offices may be held by the same person.

SECTION 2. <u>Compensation</u>. The salaries or other compensation of all officers of the corporation shall be fixed by the board of directors. No officer shall be prevented from receiving a salary or other compensation by reason of the fact that he is also a director.

SECTION 3. <u>Term; Removal; Vacancy</u>. The officers of the corporation shall hold office until their successors are chosen and qualify. Any officer may be removed at any time, with or without cause, by the affirmative vote of a majority of the whole board of directors. Any vacancy occurring in any office of the corporation shall be filled by the board of directors.

SECTION 4. Chairman. The Chairman shall, if one be elected, preside at all meetings of the board of directors.

SECTION 5. <u>Chief Executive Officer</u>. The Chief Executive Officer shall be the chief executive officer of the corporation, shall preside at all meetings of the stockholders and the board of directors in the absence of the Chairman, shall have general supervision over the business of the corporation and shall see that all directions and resolutions of the board of directors are carried into effect.

SECTION 6. <u>President</u>. The President shall, in the absence or disability of the Chief Executive Officer, perform the duties and exercise the powers of the Chief Executive Officer and shall perform such other duties and have such other powers as the board of directors may from time to time prescribe.

SECTION 7. <u>Vice President</u>. The Executive Vice Presidents shall, in the absence or disability of the President, perform the duties and exercise the powers of the President and shall perform such other duties and have such other powers as the board of directors may from time to time prescribe. If there shall be more than one Executive Vice President, the Executive Vice Presidents shall perform such duties and exercise such powers in the absence or disability of the President, in the order determined by the board of directors. The Vice Presidents shall, in the absence or disability of the President and of the Executive Vice Presidents, perform the duties and exercise the powers of the President and shall perform such other duties and have such other powers as the board of directors may from time to time prescribe. If there shall be more than one vice president, the vice presidents shall perform such duties and exercise such powers in the absence or disability of the President and of the Executive Vice President, in the order determined by the board of directors.

SECTION 8. Secretary. The Secretary shall attend all meetings of the board of directors and all meetings of the stockholders and record all the proceedings of the meetings of the corporation and of the board of directors in a book to be kept for that purpose. He shall give, or cause to be given, notice of all meetings of the stockholders and special meetings of the board of directors, and shall perform such other duties as may be prescribed by the board of directors or President, under whose supervision he shall be. He shall have custody of the corporate seal of the corporation and he, or an assistant secretary, shall have the authority to affix the same to an instrument requiring it and when so affixed, it may be attested by his signature or by the signature of such assistant secretary. The board of directors may give general authority to any other officer to affix the seal of the corporation and to attest the affixing by his signature.

SECTION 9. <u>Assistant Secretary</u>. The Assistant Secretary, if there shall be one, or if there shall be more than one, the assistant secretaries in the order determined by the board of directors, shall, in the absence or disability of the Secretary, perform the duties and exercise the powers of the Secretary and shall perform such other duties and have such powers as the board of directors may from time to time prescribe.

SECTION 10. <u>Treasurer</u>. The Treasurer or Chief Financial Officer shall have the custody of the corporate funds and securities and shall keep full and accurate accounts of receipts and disbursements in books belonging to the corporation and shall deposit all moneys and other valuable effects in the name and to the credit of the corporation in such depositories as may be designated by the board of directors. He shall disburse the funds of the corporation as may be ordered by the board of directors, taking proper vouchers for such disbursements, and shall render to the Chairman, the President and the board of directors, at its regular meetings, or when the board of directors so requires, an account of all of his transactions as Treasurer and of the financial condition of the corporation.

SECTION 11. <u>Assistant Treasurer</u>. The Assistant Treasurer, if there shall be one, or, if there shall be more than one, the Assistant Treasurers in the order determined by the board of directors, shall, in the absence or disability of the Treasurer, perform the duties and exercise the powers of the Treasurer and shall perform such other duties and have such other powers as the board of directors may from time to time prescribe.

#### ARTICLE VI CAPITAL STOCK

SECTION 1. <u>Form</u>. The shares of the capital stock of the corporation shall be represented by certificates in such form as shall be approved by the board of directors and shall be signed by the Chairman, the President, an Executive Vice President or a Vice President, and by the Treasurer or an assistant treasurer or the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the corporation, and may be sealed with the seal of the corporation or a facsimile thereof.

SECTION 2. <u>Lost and Destroyed Certificates</u>. The board of directors may direct a new certificate to be issued in place of any certificate theretofore issued by the corporation alleged to have been lost or destroyed. When authorizing such issue of a new certificate, the board of directors, in its discretion and as a condition precedent to the issuance thereof, may prescribe such terms and conditions as it deems expedient, and may require such indemnities as it deems adequate, to protect the corporation from any claim that may be made against it with respect to any such certificate alleged to have been lost or destroyed.

SECTION 3. <u>Transfer of Shares</u>. Upon surrender to the corporation or the transfer agent of the corporation of a certificate representing shares duly endorsed or accompanied by proper evidence of succession, assignment or authority to transfer, a new certificate shall be issued to the person entitled thereto, and the old certificate cancelled and the transaction recorded upon the books of the corporation.

## ARTICLE VII INDEMNIFICATION

SECTION 1. (a) The corporation shall indemnify, subject to the requirements of subsection (d) of this Section, any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative (other than an action by or in the right of the Corporation), by reason of the fact that he is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, against expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by him in connection with such action, suit or proceeding if he acted in good faith and in a manner he reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe his conduct was unlawful. The termination of any action, suit or proceeding by judgment, order, settlement, conviction or upon a plea of nolo contendere or its equivalent, shall not, of itself, create a presumption that the person did not act in good faith and in a manner which he reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had reasonable cause to believe that his conduct was unlawful.

- (b) The corporation shall indemnify, subject to the requirements of subsection (d) of this Section, any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action or suit by or in the right of the corporation to procure a judgment in its favor by reason of the fact that he is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, against expenses (including attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred by him in connection with the defense or settlement of such action or suit if he acted in good faith and in a manner he reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation and except that no indemnification shall be made in respect of any claim, issue or matter as to which such person shall have been adjudged to be liable to the corporation unless and only to the extent that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware or the court in which such action or suit was brought shall determine upon application that, despite the adjudication of liability but in view of all the circumstances of the case, such person is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnity for such expenses which the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware or such other court shall deem proper.
- (c) To the extent that a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation has been successful on the merits or otherwise in defense of any action, suit or proceeding referred to in subsections (a) and (b) of this Section, or in defense of any claim, issue or matter therein, the corporation shall indemnify him against expenses (including attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred by him in connection therewith.
- (d) Any indemnification under subsections (a) and (b) of this Section (unless ordered by a court) shall be made by the corporation only as authorized in the specific case upon a determination that indemnification of the director, officer, employee or agent is proper in the circumstances because he has met the applicable standard of conduct set forth in subsections (a) and (b) of this Section. Such determination shall be made (1) by the board of directors by a majority vote of a quorum consisting of directors who were not parties to such action, suit or proceeding, or (2) if such a quorum is not obtainable, or, even if obtainable a quorum of disinterested directors so directs, by independent legal counsel in a written opinion, or (3) by the stockholders.
- (e) Expenses incurred by a director, officer, employee or agent in defending a civil or criminal action, suit or proceeding may be paid by the corporation in advance of the final disposition of such action, suit or proceeding upon receipt of an undertaking by or on behalf of such director or officer to repay such amount if it shall ultimately be determined that he is not entitled to be indemnified by the corporation as authorized in this Section. Such expenses incurred by other employees and agents may be so paid upon such terms and conditions, if any, as the Board of Directors deems appropriate.
- (f) The indemnification and advancement of expenses provided by, or granted pursuant to, the other subsections of this Section shall not limit the corporation from providing any other indemnification or advancement of expenses permitted by law nor shall they be deemed exclusive of any other rights to which a person seeking indemnification or advancement of expenses may be entitled under any by-law, agreement, vote of stockholders or disinterested directors or otherwise, both as to action in his official capacity and as to action in another capacity while holding such office.

- (g) The corporation may purchase and maintain insurance on behalf of any person who is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise against any liability asserted against him and incurred by him in any such capacity, or arising out of his status as such, whether or not the corporation would have the power to indemnify him against such liability under the provisions of this Section.
- (h) For the purposes of this Section, references to "the corporation" shall include, in addition to the resulting corporation, any constituent corporation (including any constituent of a constituent) absorbed in a consolidation or merger which, if its separate existence had continued, would have had power and authority to indemnify its directors, officers, employees or agents, so that any person who is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of such constituent corporation, or is or was serving at the request of such constituent corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, shall stand in the same position under the provisions of this Section with respect to the resulting or surviving corporation as he would have with respect to such constituent corporation if its separate existence had continued.
- (i) For purposes of this Section, references to "other enterprises" shall include employee benefit plans; references to "fines" shall include any excise taxes assessed on a person with respect to an employee benefit plan; and references to "serving at the request of the corporation" shall include any service as a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation which imposes duties on, or involves services by, such director, officer, employee, or agent with respect to any employee benefit plan, its participants, or beneficiaries; and a person who acted in good faith and in a manner he reasonably believed to be in the interest of the participants and beneficiaries of an employee benefit plan shall be deemed to have acted in a manner "not opposed to the best interests of the corporation" as referred to in this Section.
- (j) The indemnification and advancement of expenses provided by, or granted pursuant to, this Section shall, unless otherwise provided when authorized or ratified by the Board of Directors, continue as to a person who has ceased to be a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation and shall inure to the benefit of the heirs executors and administrators of such a person.
- (k) The officers and directors of the Company, as individuals, shall not be liable until all funds of the Company have been distributed, with the exception of the proceeds contained in a trust account, that is subject to the trust agreement to be entered into by the Company.

## ARTICLE VIII GENERAL PROVISIONS

SECTION 1. Checks. All checks or demands for money and notes of the corporation shall be signed by such officer or officers or such other person or persons as the board of directors may from time to time designate.

SECTION 2. Fiscal Year. The fiscal year of the corporation shall be determined, and may be changed, by resolution of the board of directors.

SECTION 3. <u>Seal</u>. The corporate seal shall have inscribed thereon the name of the corporation, the year of its organization and the words "Corporate Seal, Delaware." The seal may be used by causing it or a facsimile thereof to be impressed or affixed or in any manner reproduced.

# ARTICLE IX AMENDMENTS

SECTION 1. These by-laws may be altered, amended, supplemented or repealed or new by-laws may be adopted (a) at any regular or special meeting of stockholders at which a quorum is present or represented, by the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the shares entitled to vote, provided notice of the proposed alteration, amendment or repeal be contained in the notice of such meeting, or (b) by a resolution adopted by a majority of the whole board of directors at any regular or special meeting of the board. The stockholders shall have authority to change or repeal any by-laws adopted by the directors.

		Exhibit 4.1
NUMBER		UNITS
U		
SEE REVERSE FOR CERTAIN DEFINITIONS	LIFESCI ACQUISITION CORP.	
		CUSIP
ONE WARRANT, EACH WARR	UNITS CONSISTING OF ONE SHARE OF COMMON STOC RANT ENTITLING THE HOLDER TO PURCHASE ONE-HAL	
THIS CERTIFIES THAT		
is the owner of		Units.
one warrant. Each warrant entitles the hold the later to occur of (i) the Company's co- business combination, with one or more ta	of common stock, par value \$.0001 per share, of LifeSci Acquisition der to purchase one-half of one share of common stock of the Comparompletion of a merger, share exchange, asset acquisition, stock purarget businesses (a "Business Combination") or (ii) 12 months from the completion of our initial Business Combination, at 5:00 p.m.	ny at \$11.50 per full share (subject to adjustment), upon chase, recapitalization, reorganization or other similar he closing of the Company's initial public offering (the
prospectus relating to the IPO, unless Ch	rising the Unit(s) represented by this certificate are not transferal hardan Capital Markets, LLC informs the Company of its decision Exchanges Commission a Current Report on Form 8-K, which includes the company of t	n to allow earlier separate trading, provided that the
Transfer & Trust Company, as the warrant certificate consents to by acceptance hered	by a warrant agreement (the "Warrant Agreement"), dated as of $[\cdot]$ t agent, and are subject to the terms and provisions contained there of. Copies of the Warrant Agreement are on file at the office of the warrant holder on written request and without cost.	in, all of which terms and provisions the holder of this
Each Unit may be mandatorily split by the	Company in connection with the closing of a Business Combination	
This certificate is not valid unless counters.	signed by the Transfer Agent and Registrar of the Company.	
Witness the facsimile seal of the Company	and the facsimile signatures of its duly authorized officers.	
	[Corporate Seal]	
This Unit Certificate shall be governed an thereof.	nd construed in accordance with the internal laws of the State of No	ew York, without regard to conflicts of laws principles

Secretary

By:

Chairman

## LifeSci Acquisition Corp.

The Company will furnish without charge to each stockholder who so requests, a statement of the powers, designations, preferences and relative, participating, optional or other special rights of each class of shares or series thereof of the Company and the qualifications, limitations, or restrictions of such preferences and/or rights.

The following abbreviations, when used in the inscription on the face of this certificate, shall be construed as though they were written out in full according to applicable laws or regulations:

as tenants in common

UNIF GIFT MIN ACT - \_\_\_\_

Custodian

TEN COM -

TEN ENT –	as	enants by the entireties	(Cust) (Minor)
JT TEN –		oint tenants with right of survivorship	under Uniform Gifts to Minors
	and	l not as tenants in common	Act
			(State)
Additional abbreviations may also be	ised though no	t in the above list.	
For value received,		hereby sells, assigns and transfers unto	
PLEASE INSERT SOCIAL SECURIT IDENTIFYING NUMBER OF A			
(PLEAS)	E PRINT OR T	YPEWRITE NAME AND ADDRESS, INCLUDING ZI	? CODE, OF ASSIGNEE)
Unite represented by the within Contifi	cata and do he	walty improved his constitute and appoint	
Onits represented by the within Certifi	cate, and do ne	reby irrevocably constitute and appoint	
Attorney to transfer the said Units on t	he books of the	within named Company with full power of substitution in	the premises.
Dated			
	Notice	The signature to this assignment must correspond with t	he name as smitten upon the face of the contificate in
	Nouce:	every particular, without alteration or enlargement or an	
Signature(s) Guaranteed:			
THE CICNATUDE(C) CHOILD E	E CHADAN	TEED BY AN ELIGIBLE GUARANTOR	
INSTITUTION (BANKS, STOCKBI CREDIT UNIONS WITH MEMBE	ROKERS, SAV RSHIP IN AN	TINGS AND LOAN ASSOCIATIONS AND APPROVED SIGNATURE GUARANTEE	
MEDALLION PROGRAM, PURSUA	INT TO SEC F	ULE 1/Ad-15).	
		ive funds with respect to the underlying share of commo	
		event of the Company's liquidation upon failure to consistated Certificate of Incorporation (the "Certificate"), as	

holder seeks to convert his or her respective shares of common stock underlying the Unit upon consummation of such business combination or in connection with

certain amendments to the Certificate. In no other circumstances shall the holder have any right or interest of any kind in or to the trust account.

NUMBER	SHARES
C	
	LIFESCI ACQUISITION CORP.
	INCORPORATED UNDER THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF DELAWARE
	COMMON STOCK
	SEE REVERSE FOR CERTAIN DEFINITIONS
	CUSIP
This Certifies that	
is the owner of	
	FULLY PAID AND NON-ASSESSABLE SHARES OF COMMON STOCK OF
	LIFESCI ACQUISITION CORP.
The Company will be forced t time period as required b This certifi	the Company in person or by duly authorized attorney upon surrender of this certificate properly endorsed. iquidate if it is unable to complete an initial business combination within the meaning as defined in and the its Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, as the same may be amended from time to time. We is not valid unless countersigned by the Transfer Agent and registered by the Registrar. Cacsimile seal of the Company and the facsimile signatures of its duly authorized officers.
	[Corporate Seal]
Dated:	
CHAIRMAN	SECRETARY

The following abbreviations, to applicable laws or regulations:	when used in the inscription on the face of this certificate	e, shall be construed as thoug	h they were written out in full according
TEN COM –	as tenants in common	UNIF GIFT MIN ACT -	Custodian
TEN ENT –	as tenants by the entireties		(Cust) (Minor)
JT TEN –	as joint tenants with right of survivorship		under Uniform Gifts to Minors
	and not as tenants in common		Act (State)
			(5.115)
	Additional abbreviations may also be used thoug	th not in the above list.	
	LifeSci Acquisition Corp.	•	
other special rights of each class of sl certificate and the shares represented Incorporation and all amendments the	without charge to each stockholder who so requests the power hares or series thereof of the Company and the qualification of thereby are issued and shall be held subject to all the sereto and resolutions of the Board of Directors providing for which the holder of this certificate by acceptance hereof	ons, limitations, or restriction provisions of the Company or the issue of preferred stock	s of such preferences and/or rights. This 's Amended and Restated Certificate of
For value received,	hereby sells, assigns and transfer	rs unto	
PLEASE INSERT SOCIAL SECURITION NUMBER OF A			
(PLEAS	E PRINT OR TYPEWRITE NAME AND ADDRESS, INC	CLUDING ZIP CODE, OF A	SSIGNEE)
charge of common stock represented b	by the within Certificate, and do hereby irrevocably constitu	ate and appoint	
shares of common stock represented b	y the within Certificate, and do hereby inevocably constitu	не ана аррони	
Attorney to transfer the said stock on t	the books of the within named Company with full power of	substitution in the premises.	
Dated			
	<b>Notice:</b> The signature to this assignment must correvery particular, without alteration or enlar		
Signature(s) Guaranteed:			
INSTITUTION (BANKS, STOCKB)	BE GUARANTEED BY AN ELIGIBLE GUARANT ROKERS, SAVINGS AND LOAN ASSOCIATIONS A RSHIP IN AN APPROVED SIGNATURE GUARANT ANT TO SEC RULE 17Ad-15).	ND	
event of the Company's liquidation u Restated Certificate of Incorporation a	entitled to receive funds from the trust account established upon failure to consummate a business combination within as the same may be amended from time to time (the "Certiss combination or in connection with certain amendments e trust account.	n the required time period se ficate"), or if the holder seek	et forth in the Company's Amended and s to convert his or her shares of common

#### SPECIMEN WARRANT CERTIFICATE

NUMBER [ ] WARRANTS WA-

(THIS WARRANT WILL BE VOID IF NOT EXERCISED PRIOR TO 5:00 P.M. NEW YORK CITY TIME, FIVE YEARS FROM THE CLOSING DATE OF THE COMPANY'S INITIAL BUSINESS COMBINATION)

## LIFESCI ACQUISITION CORP.

CUSIP
-------

#### WARRANT

THIS WARRANT CERTIFIES THAT, for value received , or registered agents, is the registered holder of a Warrant or Warrants (the "Warrant"), expiring on a date which is five (5) years from the completion of the Company's initial business combination, to purchase one-half of one fully paid and non-assessable share (the "Warrant Shares"), of common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the "Common Stock"), of LIFESCI ACQUISITION CORP., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), for each Warrant evidenced by this Warrant Certificate. This Warrant Certificate is subject to and shall be interpreted under the terms and conditions of the Warrant Agreement (as defined below).

The Warrant entitles the holder thereof to purchase from the Company, from time to time, in whole or in part, commencing on the later to occur of (i) the completion of the Company's initial business combination or (ii) twelve (12) months following the closing of the Company's initial public offering, such number of Warrant Shares at the price of \$11.50 per share (the "Warrant Price"), upon surrender of this Warrant Certificate and payment of the Warrant Price at the office or agency of Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company (the "Warrant Agent"), such payment to be made subject to the conditions set forth herein and in the Warrant Agreement, dated [·], 2020, between the Company and the Warrant Agent (the "Warrant Agreement"). In no event shall the registered holder(s) of this Warrant be entitled to receive a net-cash settlement in lieu of physical settlement in Warrant Shares of the Company. The Warrant Agreement provides that, upon the occurrence of certain events, the Warrant Price and the number of Warrant Shares purchasable hereunder, set forth on the face hereof, may be adjusted, subject to certain conditions. The term Warrant Price as used in this Warrant Certificate refers to the price per full Warrant Share at which Warrant Shares may be purchased at the time the Warrant is exercised.

This Warrant will expire on the date first referenced above if it is not exercised prior to such date by the registered holder pursuant to the terms of the Warrant Agreement or if it is not redeemed by the Company prior to such date.

No fraction of a Share will be issued upon any exercise of a Warrant. If, upon exercise of a Warrant, a holder would be entitled to receive a fractional interest in a Share, the Company will, upon exercise, issue or cause to be issued only the largest whole number of Warrant Shares issuable on such exercise (and such fraction of a Share will be disregarded).

Upon any exercise of the Warrant for less than the total number of full Warrant Shares provided for herein, there shall be issued to the registered holder(s) hereof or its assignee(s) a new Warrant Certificate covering the number of Warrant Shares for which the Warrant has not been exercised.

Warrant Certificates, when surrendered at the office or agency of the Warrant Agent by the registered holder(s) hereof in person or by attorney duly authorized in writing, may be exchanged in the manner and subject to the limitations provided in the Warrant Agreement, but without payment of any service charge, for another Warrant Certificate or Warrant Certificates of like tenor and evidencing in the aggregate a like number of Warrants.

Upon due presentment for registration of transfer of the Warrant Certificate at the office or agency of the Warrant Agent, a new Warrant Certificate or Warrant Certificates of like tenor and evidencing in the aggregate a like number of Warrants shall be issued to the transferee(s) in exchange for this Warrant Certificate, subject to the limitations provided in the Warrant Agreement, without charge except for any applicable tax or other governmental charge.

The Company and the Warrant Agent may deem and treat the registered holder(s) as the absolute owner(s) of this Warrant Certificate (notwithstanding any notation of ownership or other writing hereon made by anyone) for the purpose of any exercise hereof, of any distribution to the registered holder(s), and for all other purposes, and neither the Company nor the Warrant Agent shall be affected by any notice to the contrary.

This Warrant does not entitle the registered holder(s) to any of the rights of a stockholder of the Company.

After the Warrant becomes exercisable and prior to its expiration date, the Company reserves the right to call the Warrant at any time, with a notice of call in writing to the holder(s) of record of the Warrant, giving thirty (30) days' written notice of such call if the last reported sale price of the Common Stock has been equal to or greater than \$16.50 per share for any twenty (20) trading days within a thirty (30) trading day period ending on the third (3rd) trading day prior to the date on which notice of such call is given, provided that (i) a registration statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act") with respect to the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise must be effective and a current prospectus must be available for use by the registered holders hereof or (ii) the Warrants may be exercised on cashless basis as set forth in the Warrant Agreement and such cashless exercise is exempt from registration under the Act. The call price is \$0.01 per Warrant Share. No fractional shares will be issued upon exercise of the Warrant.

If the foregoing conditions are satisfied and the Company calls the Warrant for redemption, each holder will then be entitled to exercise his, her or its Warrant prior to the date scheduled for redemption; provided that the Company may require the Registered Holder who desires to exercise the Warrant, to elect cashless exercise as set forth in the Warrant Agreement, and such Registered Holder must exercise the Warrants on a cashless basis if the Company so requires. Any Warrant either not exercised or tendered back to the Company by the end of the date specified in the notice of call shall be canceled on the books of the Company and have no further value except for the \$0.01 call price.

COUNTERSIGNED: CONTINENTAL STOCK TRANSFER & WARRANT AGENT	TRUST COMPANY,	
BY:AUTHORIZED OFFICER	_	
DATED:		
(Signature) CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER		
(Seal)		
(Signature) SECRETARY		
	[REVERSE OF CERTIFICATE]	
	SUBSCRIPTION FORM	
	2	

## To Be Executed by the Registered Holder(s) in Order to Exercise Warrants

The undersigned hereby irrevocably elects to exercise the terms of this Warrant Certificate and pursuant to the methoset forth in the Warrant Certificate. PLEASE CHECK ONE Material Processing Section 1985.	od selected below. Capitalized to		
a " <u>Ca</u>	sh Exercise" with respect to	Warrant Shares; and/or	
effect	ble for the resale of the Warran	Warrant Shares because on the tering the Warrant Shares, or the prospect of the Shares, in which event the Company of Stock pursuant to Section 3.3.2 of the V	shall deliver to the registered
The undersigned requests that a certificate for such sha	res be registered in the name(s) o	of:	
(PLEASE TYPE OR PRINT NAME(S) AND ADDRESS)			
VCOCIAL CECUDITY OD TAV IDENTIFICATION MILIAD	ED(C))		
(SOCIAL SECURITY OR TAX IDENTIFICATION NUMB	ER(S))		
and be delivered to ${\text{(PLEASE PRINT OR TYPE NAME)}}$	S) AND ADDRESS)		
and, if such number of Warrants shall not be all the Warrants registered in the name of, and delivered to, the registered hol			the balance of such Warrants be
Dated:			
(SIGNATURE(S))			
(ADDRESS(ES))			
(TAX IDENTIFICATION NUMBER(S))			
	ASSIGNMENT		
То Ве Ехеси	ted by the Registered Holder in (	Order to Assign Warrants	
	3		

For Value Received,	hereby sell(s), assign(s),	and transfer(s) unto	
(PLEASE TYPE OR PE	RINT NAME(S) AND ADDRESS(ES))		
(SOCIAL SECURITY O	OR TAX IDENTIFICATION NUMBER(S))		
and to be delivered to			_
	(PLEASE PRINT OR TYPE NAME(S) A	ND ADDRESS(ES))	
			-
(SOCIAL SECURITY O	OR TAX IDENTIFICATION NUMBER(S))		_
	nted by this Warrant Certificate, and hereby ir with full power of substitution in the premise:		Attorney to transfer this Warrant Certificate on the
Dated:			
(SIGNATURE(S))			
	TURE(S) TO THIS ASSIGNMENT MUST C AR, WITHOUT ALTERATION OR ENLAR		WRITTEN UPON THE FACE OF THE CERTIFICATE EVER.
Signature(s) Guaranteed	l:		
Ву			
	CREDIT UNIONS WITH MEMBERSHIP I		(BANKS, STOCKBROKERS, SAVINGS AND LOAN RANTEE MEDALLION PROGRAM, PURSUANT TO
		4	

#### WARRANT AGREEMENT

This Warrant Agreement ("Warrant Agreement") is made as of \_\_\_\_\_\_\_, 2020, by and between LifeSci Acquisition Corp., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), and Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company (the "Warrant Agent").

WHEREAS, the Company is engaged in a public offering (the "Public Offering") of 5,000,000 units (the "Units") of the Company (and up to 750,000 additional Units if the underwriters' over-allotment option is exercised in full), each Unit consisting of one share of common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the "Common Stock") and one warrant (the "Public Warrant" or "Public Warrants"), each whole Public Warrant entitling its holder to purchase one-half of one share of Common Stock (the "Public Warrant Shares");

WHEREAS, the Company has received a binding commitment from LifeSci Holdings LLC, to purchase up to 1,170,000 warrants and Rosedale Park, LLC to purchase up to 830,000 warrants pursuant the Subscription Agreements, dated as of \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_, 2020 (collectively, the "Subscription Agreements"), and in connection therewith, will issue and deliver up to 2,000,000 warrants (the "Private Warrants", together with the Public Warrants, the "Warrants"), each whole Private Warrant entitling its holder to purchase one share of Common Stock ("Private Warrant Shares", and together with the Public Warrant Shares, the "Warrant Shares"); and

WHEREAS, the Company may issue such additional warrants to purchase shares of Common Stock hereunder from time to time (together with the Public Warrants and the Private Warrants, the "Warrants"); and

WHEREAS, the Company has filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") a Registration Statement on Form S-1, No. 333-236466 ("Registration Statement"), for the registration, under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act") of, among other securities, the Public Warrants; and

WHEREAS, the Company desires the Warrant Agent to act on behalf of the Company, and the Warrant Agent is willing to so act, in connection with the issuance, registration, transfer, exchange, redemption and exercise of the Warrants; and

WHEREAS, the Company desires to provide for the form, terms and provisions of the Warrants, including the terms upon which they shall be issued and exercised, and the respective rights, limitation of rights and immunities of the Company, the Warrant Agent and the holders of the Warrants; and

WHEREAS, all acts and things have been done and performed which are necessary to make the Warrants, when executed on behalf of the Company and countersigned by or on behalf of the Warrant Agent, as provided herein, the legally valid and binding obligations of the Company, and to authorize the execution and delivery of this Warrant Agreement.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual agreements herein contained, the parties hereto agree as follows:

1. <u>Appointment of Warrant Agent</u>. The Company hereby appoints the Warrant Agent to act as agent for the Company for the Warrants, and the Warrant Agent hereby accepts such appointment and agrees to perform the same in accordance with the terms and conditions set forth in this Warrant Agreement.

#### 2. Warrants.

- 2.1 <u>Form of Warrant</u>. Each Warrant other than a Private Warrant shall be: (a) issued in registered form only, (b) in substantially the form of **Exhibit A** hereto, the provisions of which are incorporated herein and (c) signed by, or bear the facsimile signature of, the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer or the Chief Financial Officer of the Company. In the event the person whose facsimile signature has been placed upon any Warrant shall have ceased to serve in the capacity in which such person signed the Warrant before such Warrant is issued, it may be issued with the same effect as if he or she had not ceased to be such at the date of issuance.
- 2.2 <u>Effect of Countersignature</u>. Unless and until countersigned by the Warrant Agent pursuant to this Warrant Agreement, a Warrant shall be invalid and of no effect and may not be exercised by the holder thereof.

#### 2.3 <u>Registration</u>.

- 2.3.1 <u>Warrant Register</u>. The Warrant Agent shall maintain books (the "**Warrant Register**"), for the registration of the original issuance and transfers of the Warrants. Upon the initial issuance of the Warrants, the Warrant Agent shall issue and register the Warrants in the names of the respective holders thereof in such denominations and otherwise in accordance with instructions delivered to the Warrant Agent by the Company.
- 2.3.2 <u>Registered Holder</u>. Prior to due presentment for registration of transfer of any Warrant, the Company and the Warrant Agent may deem and treat the person in whose name such Warrant shall be registered upon the Warrant Register ("**Registered Holder**") as the absolute owner of such Warrant and of each Warrant represented thereby (notwithstanding any notation of ownership or other writing on the Warrant certificate made by anyone other than the Company or the Warrant Agent), for the purpose of any exercise thereof, and for all other purposes, and neither the Company nor the Warrant Agent shall be affected by any notice to the contrary.
- 2.4 <u>Detachability of Warrants</u>. Each of the Common Stock and the Public Warrants comprising the Units will begin to trade separately on (i) the 90th day after the effectiveness of the Registration Statement, or (ii) such earlier date as Chardan Capital Markets, LLC, as representative of the underwriters (the "**Representative**"), shall determine is acceptable (such date, the "**Detachment Date**"). In no event will separate trading of the securities comprising the Units commence until the Company (i) files a Current Report on Form 8-K with the SEC including audited balance sheet reflecting our receipt of the gross proceeds of the Public Offering and (ii) issues a press release announcing when such separate trading will begin.
- 2.5 <u>Private Warrants</u>. The Private Warrants will be issued substantially in the form of **Exhibit B** hereto, and they (i) will be exercisable either for cash or on a cashless basis at the holders option pursuant to Section 3.3 hereof and (ii) will not be redeemable by the Company, in either case as long as the Private Warrants are held by the initial purchasers or any of their permitted transferees (as prescribed in the Subscription Agreements). The Private Warrants may not be sold, transferred, assigned, pledged or hypothecated, or be the subject of any hedging, short sale, derivative, put, or call transaction that would result in the effective economic disposition of, the Private Warrants (or any securities underlying the Private Warrants) for a period of three hundred sixty (360) days following the effective date of the Registration Statement to anyone other than any member participating in the Public Offering and the officers or partners thereof, if all securities so transferred remain subject to the lock-up restriction set forth above for the remainder of the time period.

## 3. <u>Terms and Exercise of Warrants</u>.

- 3.1 <u>Warrant Price</u>. Each Warrant shall, when countersigned by the Warrant Agent, entitle the Registered Holder thereof, subject to the provisions of such Warrant and of this Warrant Agreement, to purchase from the Company the number of shares of Common Stock stated therein, at \$11.50 per share, subject to the adjustments provided in Section 4 hereof. The term "Warrant Price" as used in this Warrant Agreement refers to the price per whole share at which Common Stock may be purchased at the time such Warrant is exercised. The Public Warrants may only be exercised for a whole number of Warrant Shares by a Registered Holder.
- Duration of Warrants. A Warrant may be exercised only during the period ("Exercise Period") commencing on the later to occur of (i) the completion of the Company's initial business combination and (ii) 12 months following the closing of the Public Offering, and terminating at 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the earlier to occur of (i) (A) five years following the completion of the Company's initial business combination with respect to the Public Warrants, and (B) five years from the effective date of the Registration Statement with respect to the Private Warrants purchased by Rosedale Park, LLC, provided that once the Private Warrants are not beneficially owned by Chardan Capital Markets, LLC or any of its related persons anymore, the Private Warrants may not be exercised five years following the completion of the Company's initial business combination, and (ii) the date fixed for redemption of the Warrants as provided in Section 6 of this Warrant Agreement ("Expiration Date"). Except with respect to the right to receive the Redemption Price (as set forth in Section 6 hereunder), each Warrant not exercised on or before the Expiration Date shall become void, and all rights thereunder and all rights in respect thereof under this Warrant Agreement shall cease at the close of business on the Expiration Date. The Company may extend the duration of the Warrants by delaying the Expiration Date; provided, however, that the Company will provide written notice of not less than 10 days to Registered Holders of such extension and that such extension shall be identical in duration among all of the then outstanding Warrants.

#### 3.3 Exercise of Warrants.

3.3.1 <u>Cash Exercise</u>. Subject to the provisions of the Warrant and this Warrant Agreement, a Warrant, when countersigned by the Company, may be exercised by the Registered Holder thereof by surrendering it at the office of the Warrant Agent, or at the office of its successor as Warrant Agent, currently being:

Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company 1 State Street, 30<sup>th</sup> Floor New York, New York 10004 with the subscription form, as set forth in the Warrant, duly executed, and by paying in full, in lawful money of the United States, by certified or bank cashier's check payable to the order of the Warrant Agent or by wire transfer to the Warrant Agent's JPMorgan bank account, the Warrant Price for each whole Warrant Share as to which the Warrant is exercised and any and all applicable taxes due in connection with the exercise of the Warrant, the exchange of the Warrant for the Warrant Shares, and the issuance of the Warrant Shares (such exercise, a "Cash Exercise"). A Cash Exercise in accordance with this Section 3.3.1 is available to the Registered Holder only during such times that there is an effective registration statement registering the Warrant Shares, with the prospectus contained therein being available for the resale of the Warrant Shares.

3.3.2 <u>Cashless Exercise</u>. Subject to Section 2.4, notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, if there is no effective registration statement registering the Warrant Shares on any day the Registered Holder desires to exercise the Warrants and more than 120 days have passed since the Company complete its initial business combination, the Registered Holder may exercise the Warrants in whole or in part in lieu of making a cash payment for whole numbers of Warrant Shares, by providing notice to the Chief Financial Officer of the Company in a subscription form of its election to utilize cashless exercise, in which event the Company shall issue to the Holder the number of Warrant Shares determined as follows:

$$X = Y [(A-B)/A]$$

where:

X = the number of Warrant Shares to be issued to the Holder.

Y = the number of Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant is being exercised.

A = the fair market value of one share of Common Stock.

B = the Warrant Price.

The Registered Holder may not exercise any Warrants in the absence of a registration statement except pursuant to this <u>Section 3.3.2</u>. For purposes of this <u>Section 3.3.2</u> and <u>Section 4.1</u>, the fair market value of one share of Common Stock is defined as follows:

- (i) if the Company's Common Stock is listed and traded on the New York Stock Exchange, the NYSE American, the NASDAQ Global Select Market, the NASDAQ Global Market or the NASDAQ Capital Market (each, a "**Trading Market**"), the fair market value shall be deemed the average of the closing price on such Trading Market for the 10 trading day ending on the third trading day immediately prior to the date the subscription form is submitted to the Company in connection with the exercise of the Warrant; or
- (ii) if the Company's Common Stock is not listed on a Trading Market, but is traded in the over-the-counter market, the fair market value shall be deemed to be the average of the bid price on such Trading Market for the 10 trading day ending on the third trading day immediately prior to the date the subscription form is submitted in connection with the exercise of the Warrant; or

- (iii) if there is no active public market for the Company's Common Stock, the fair market value of the Common Stock shall be determined in good faith by the Company's board of directors.
- 3.3.3 Fractional Shares. Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary contained in this Warrant Agreement, the Company shall not be required to issue any fraction of a Warrant Share in connection with the exercise of Warrants, and in any case where the Registered Holder would be entitled under the terms of the Warrants to receive a fraction of a Warrant Share upon the exercise of such Registered Holder's Warrants, issue or cause to be issued only the largest whole number of Warrant Shares issuable on such exercise (and such fraction of a Warrant Share will be disregarded); provided, that if more than one Warrant certificate is presented for exercise at the same time by the same Registered Holder, the number of whole Warrant Shares which shall be issuable upon the exercise thereof shall be computed on the basis of the aggregate number of Warrant Shares issuable on exercise of all such Warrants.
- 3.3.4 <u>Issuance of Certificates.</u> No later than three (3) business days following the exercise of any Warrant and the clearance of the funds in payment of the Warrant Price pursuant to Section 3.3.1 or cashless exercise pursuant to Section 3.3.2, the Company shall issue, or cause to be issued, to the Registered Holder of such Warrant a certificate or certificates representing (or at the option of the Registered Holder, deliver electronically through the facilities of the Depository Trust Corporation) the number of full shares of Common Stock to which he, she or it is entitled, registered in such name or names as may be directed by him, her or it, and, if such Warrant shall not have been exercised or surrendered in full, a new countersigned Warrant for the number of shares as to which such Warrant shall not have been exercised or surrendered. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company shall not deliver, or cause to be delivered, any securities without applicable restrictive legend pursuant to the exercise of a Warrant unless (a) a registration statement under the Act with respect to the Common Stock issuable upon exercise of such Warrants is effective and a current prospectus relating to the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants is available for delivery to the Registered Holder of the Warrant or (b) in the opinion of counsel to the Company, the exercise of the Warrants is exempt from the registration requirements of the Act and such securities are qualified for sale or exempt from qualification under applicable securities laws of the states or other jurisdictions in which the Registered Holder resides. Warrants may not be exercised by, or securities issued to, any Registered Holder in any state in which such exercise or issuance would be unlawful. In addition, in no event will the Company be obligated to pay such Registered Holder any cash consideration upon exercise or otherwise "net cash settle" the Warrant.
- 3.3.5 <u>Valid Issuance</u>. All shares of Common Stock issued upon the proper exercise or surrender of a Warrant in conformity with this Warrant Agreement shall be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable.
- 3.3.6 <u>Date of Issuance</u>. Each person or entity in whose name any such certificate for shares of Common Stock is issued shall, for all purposes, be deemed to have become the holder of record of such shares on the date on which the Warrant was surrendered and payment of the Warrant Price was made, irrespective of the date of delivery of such certificate, except that, if the date of such surrender and payment is a date when the stock transfer books of the Company are closed, such person shall be deemed to have become the holder of such shares at the close of business on the next succeeding date on which the stock transfer books are open.

Maximum Percentage. A holder of a Warrant may notify the Company in writing in the event it elects to be subject to the provisions contained in this subsection 3.3.7; however, no holder of a Warrant shall be subject to this subsection 3.3.7 unless he, she or it makes such election. If the election is made by a holder, the Warrant Agent shall not effect the exercise of the holder's Warrant, and such holder shall not have the right to exercise such Warrant, to the extent that after giving effect to such exercise, such person (together with such person's affiliates), to the Warrant Agent's actual knowledge, would beneficially own in excess of 9.9% (the "Maximum Percentage") of the shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to such exercise. For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by such person and its affiliates shall include the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrant with respect to which the determination of such sentence is being made, but shall exclude the shares of Common Stock that would be issuable upon (x) exercise of the remaining, unexercised portion of the Warrant beneficially owned by such person and its affiliates and (y) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or unconverted portion of any other securities of the Company beneficially owned by such person and its affiliates (including, without limitation, any convertible notes or convertible preferred shares or warrants) subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this paragraph, beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"). For purposes of the Warrant, in determining the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock, the holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as reflected in (1) the Company's most recent annual report on Form 10-K, quarterly report on Form 10-Q, current report on Form 8-K or other public filing with the SEC as the case may be, (2) a more recent public announcement by the Company, or (3) any other notice by the Company or the Warrant Agent setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. For any reason at any time, upon the written request of the holder of the Warrant, the Company shall, within two (2) business days, confirm orally and in writing to such holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of equity securities of the Company by the holder and its affiliates since the date as of which such number of outstanding shares of Common Stock was reported. By written notice to the Company, the holder of a Warrant may from time to time increase or decrease the Maximum Percentage applicable to such holder to any other percentage specified in such notice; provided, however, that any such increase shall not be effective until the sixty-first (61st) day after such notice is delivered to the Company.

## 4. Adjustments.

- 4.1 Stock Dividends, Splits. If, after the date hereof, and subject to the provisions of Section 4.5 below, the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock is increased by a stock dividend payable in shares of Common Stock, or by a forward or reverse split of shares of Common Stock, or other similar event, then, on the effective date of such stock dividend, split or similar event, the number of shares of Common Stock issuable on exercise of each Warrant shall be increased or decreased in proportion to such increase or decrease in outstanding shares of Common Stock. A rights offering to all holders of the shares of Common Stock entitling holders to purchase shares of Common Stock at a price less than the Fair Market Value shall be deemed a stock dividend of a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the product of (i) the number of shares of Common Stock actually sold in such rights offering (or issuable under any other equity securities sold in such rights offering that are convertible into or exercisable for the shares of Common Stock) multiplied by (ii) one (1) minus the quotient of (x) the price per share of Common Stock paid in such rights offering divided by (y) the Fair Market Value. For purposes of this subsection 4.1, if the rights offering is for securities convertible into or exercisable for shares of Common Stock, in determining the price payable for the shares of Common Stock, there shall be taken into account any consideration received for such rights, as well as any additional amount payable upon exercise or conversion.
- 4.2 <u>Aggregation of Shares</u>. If, after the date hereof, and subject to the provisions of Section 4.6, the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock is decreased by a consolidation, combination or reclassification of shares of Common Stock or other similar event, then, on the effective date of such consolidation, combination, reclassification or similar event, the number of shares of Common Stock issuable on exercise of each Warrant shall be decreased in proportion to such decrease in outstanding shares of Common Stock.
- 4.3 Extraordinary Dividends. If the Company, at any time while the Warrants (or rights to purchase the Warrants) are outstanding and unexpired, shall pay a dividend or make a distribution in cash, securities or other assets to the holders of the Common Stock on account of such Common Stock (or other shares of the Company's capital stock into which the Warrants are convertible), other than (a) as described in subsection 4.1 above, (b) Ordinary Cash Dividends (as defined below), (c) to satisfy the conversion rights of the holders of the Common Stock in connection with a proposed initial Business Combination or vote to extend the time period to complete an initial Business Combination, (d) as a result of the repurchase of Common Stock by the Company in connection with an initial Business Combination or as otherwise permitted by the Investment Management Trust Agreement between the Company and the Warrant Agent dated of even date herewith or (e) in connection with the Company's liquidation and the distribution of its assets upon its failure to consummate a Business Combination (any such non-excluded event being referred to herein as an "Extraordinary Dividend"), then the Warrant Price shall be decreased, effective immediately after the effective date of such Extraordinary Dividend, by the amount of cash and the fair market value (as determined by the Company's board of directors, in good faith) of any securities or other assets paid on each share of Common Stock in respect of such Extraordinary Dividend. For purposes of this subsection 4.3, "Ordinary Cash Dividends" means any cash dividend or cash distribution which, when combined on a per share basis with the per share amounts of all other cash dividends and cash distributions paid on the Common Stock during the 365-day period ending on the date of declaration of such dividend or distribution (as adjusted to appropriately reflect any of the events referred to in other subsections of this Section 4 and excluding cash dividends or cash distributions that resulted in

- 4.4 <u>Adjustments in Exercise Price</u>. Whenever the number of shares of Common Stock purchasable upon the exercise of the Warrants is adjusted, as provided in Sections 4.1 and 4.2 above, the Warrant Price shall be adjusted (to the nearest cent) by multiplying such Warrant Price, immediately prior to such adjustment, by a fraction, (a) the numerator of which shall be the number of shares of Common Stock purchasable upon the exercise of the Warrants immediately prior to such adjustment, and (b) the denominator of which shall be the number of shares of Common Stock so purchasable immediately thereafter.
- Replacement of Securities upon Reorganization, etc. In case of any reclassification or reorganization of the outstanding shares of Common Stock (other than a change covered by Sections 4.1 or 4.2 hereof or one that solely affects the par value of such shares of Common Stock), or, in the case of any merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another corporation (other than a consolidation or merger in which the Company is the continuing corporation and that does not result in any reclassification or reorganization of the outstanding shares of Common Stock), or, in the case of any sale or conveyance to another corporation or entity of the assets or other property of the Company as an entirety or substantially as an entirety, in connection with which the Company is dissolved, the Registered Holders shall thereafter have the right to purchase and receive, upon the basis and upon the terms and conditions specified in the Warrants and in lieu of the shares of Common Stock of the Company immediately theretofore purchasable and receivable upon the exercise of the rights represented thereby, the kind and amount of shares of stock or other securities or property (including cash) receivable upon such reclassification, reorganization, merger or consolidation, or upon a dissolution following any such sale or transfer, that the Registered Holder would have received if such Registered Holder had exercised his, her or its Warrant(s) immediately prior to such event; and if any reclassification also results in a change in shares of Common Stock covered by Sections 4.1 or 4.2, then such adjustment shall be made pursuant to Sections 4.1, 4.2, 4.3 and this Section 4.4. The provisions of this Section 4.4 shall similarly apply to successive reclassifications, reorganizations, mergers or consolidations, sales or other transfers.
- 4.6 Notices of Changes in Warrant. Upon every adjustment of the Warrant Price or the number of shares issuable upon exercise of a Warrant, the Company shall give written notice thereof to the Warrant Agent, which notice shall state the Warrant Price resulting from such adjustment and the increase or decrease, if any, in the number of shares purchasable at such price upon the exercise of a Warrant, setting forth in reasonable detail the method of calculation and the facts upon which such calculation is based. Upon the occurrence of any event specified in Sections 4.1 4.5 the Company shall give written notice to each Registered Holder, at the last address set forth for such Registered Holder in the Warrant Register, of the record date or the effective date of the event. Failure to give such notice, or any defect therein, shall not affect the legality or validity of such event.
- 4.7 <u>Form of Warrant</u>. The form of Warrant need not be changed because of any adjustment pursuant to this Section 4, and Warrants issued after such adjustment may state the same Warrant Price and the same number of shares as is stated in the Warrants initially issued pursuant to this Warrant Agreement. However, the Company may, at any time, in its sole discretion, make any change in the form of Warrant that the Company may deem appropriate and that does not affect the substance thereof, and any Warrant thereafter issued or countersigned, whether in exchange or substitution for an outstanding Warrant or otherwise, may be in the form as so changed.

4.8 Notice of Certain Transactions. In the event that the Company shall (a) offer to holders of all its Common Stock rights to subscribe for or to purchase any securities convertible into shares of Common Stock or shares of stock of any class or any other securities, rights or options, (b) issue any rights, options or warrants entitling all the holders of Common Stock to subscribe for shares of Common Stock, or (c) make a tender offer, redemption offer or exchange offer with respect to the Common Stock, the Company shall send to the Registered Holders a notice of such action or offer. Such notice shall be mailed to the Registered Holders at their addresses as they appear in the Warrant Register, which shall specify the record date for the purposes of such dividend, distribution or rights, or the date such issuance or event is to take place and the date of participation therein by the holders of Common Stock, if any such date is to be fixed, and shall briefly indicate the effect of such action on the Common Stock and on the number and kind of any other shares of stock and on other property, if any, and the number of shares of Common Stock and other property, if any, issuable upon exercise of each Warrant and the Warrant Price after giving effect to any adjustment pursuant to this Section 4 which would be required as a result of such action. Such notice shall be given as promptly as practicable after the Company has taken any such action.

#### Transfer and Exchange of Warrants.

- 5.1 <u>Transfer of Warrants</u>. Prior to the Detachment Date, the Warrants may be transferred or exchanged only together with the Unit in which such Warrant is included, and only for the purpose of effecting, or in conjunction with, a transfer or exchange of such Unit. Furthermore, each transfer of a Unit on the register relating to such Units shall operate also to transfer the Warrants included in such Unit. From and after the Detachment Date, this Section 5.1 will have no further force and effect.
- 5.2 <u>Registration of Transfer.</u> The Warrant Agent shall register the transfer, from time to time, of any outstanding Warrant into the Warrant Register, upon surrender of such Warrant for transfer, properly endorsed with signatures properly guaranteed and accompanied by appropriate instructions for transfer. Upon any such transfer, a new Warrant representing an equal aggregate number of Warrants shall be issued and the old Warrant shall be cancelled by the Warrant Agent. The Warrants so cancelled shall be delivered by the Warrant Agent to the Company from time to time upon the Company's request.
- 5.3 <u>Procedure for Surrender of Warrants</u>. Warrants may be surrendered to the Warrant Agent, together with a written request for exchange or transfer, and, thereupon, the Warrant Agent shall issue in exchange therefor one or more new Warrants as requested by the Registered Holder of the Warrants so surrendered, representing an equal aggregate number of Warrants; provided, however, that, in the event a Warrant surrendered for transfer bears a restrictive legend, the Warrant Agent shall not cancel such Warrant and shall issue new Warrants in exchange therefor until the Warrant Agent has received an opinion of counsel for the Company stating that such transfer may be made and indicating whether the new Warrants must also bear a restrictive legend.

- 5.4 <u>Fractional Warrants</u>. The Warrant Agent shall not be required to effect any registration of transfer or exchange which will result in the issuance of a warrant certificate for a fraction of a warrant.
  - 5.5 <u>Service Charges</u>. No service charge shall be made for any exchange or registration of transfer of Warrants.
- 5.6 <u>Warrant Execution and Countersignature</u>. The Warrant Agent is hereby authorized to countersign and to deliver, in accordance with the terms of this Warrant Agreement, the Warrants required to be issued pursuant to the provisions of this Section 5, and the Company, whenever required by the Warrant Agent, will supply the Warrant Agent with Warrants duly executed on behalf of the Company for such purpose.

#### 6. <u>Redemption</u>.

- Redemption. Subject to the second sentence of this Section 6.1, all (and not less than all) of the outstanding Warrants may be redeemed, in whole and not in part, at the option of the Company, at any time from and after the Warrants become exercisable, and prior to their expiration, at the office of the Warrant Agent, upon the notice referred to in Section 6.2, at the price of \$.01 per Warrant ("Redemption Price"); provided that the last sales price of the Common Stock has been equal to or greater than \$16.50 per share (subject to adjustment for splits, dividends, recapitalizations and other similar events), for any twenty (20) trading days within a thirty (30) trading day period ending on the third business day prior to the date on which notice of redemption is given and provided further that there is a current registration statement in effect with respect to the shares of Common Stock underlying the Warrants for each day in the aforementioned 30-day trading period and continuing each day thereafter until the Redemption Date (defined below). For avoidance of doubt, if and when the warrants become redeemable by the Company under this Section, the Company may exercise its redemption right, even if it is unable to register or qualify the Warrant Shares for sale under all applicable state securities laws.
- 6.2 <u>Date Fixed for, and Notice of, Redemption</u>. In the event the Company shall elect to redeem all of the Warrants, the Company shall fix a date for the redemption (the "**Redemption Date**"). Notice of redemption shall be mailed by first class mail, postage prepaid, by the Company not less than 30 days prior to the date fixed for redemption to the Registered Holders of the Warrants to be redeemed at their last addresses as they shall appear on the Warrant Register. Any notice mailed in the manner herein provided shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the Registered Holder received such notice.
- 6.3 <u>Exercise After Notice of Redemption</u>. The Warrants may be exercised in accordance with Section 3 of this Warrant Agreement at any time after notice of redemption shall have been given by the Company pursuant to Section 6.2 hereof and prior to the Redemption Date; provided that the Company may require the Registered Holder who desires to exercise the Warrant to elect cashless exercise as set forth under Section 3.3.2, and such Registered Holder must exercise the Warrants on a cashless basis if the Company so requires. On and after the Redemption Date, the Registered Holder of the Warrants shall have no further rights except to receive, upon surrender of the Warrants, the Redemption Price.

6.4 No Other Rights to Cash Payment. Except for a redemption in accordance with this Section 6, no Registered Holder of any Warrant shall be entitled to any cash payment whatsoever from the Company in connection with the ownership, exercise or surrender of any Warrant under this Warrant Agreement.

## 7. Other Provisions Relating to Rights of Registered Holders of Warrants.

- 7.1 No Rights as Stockholder. A Warrant does not entitle the Registered Holder thereof to any of the rights of a stockholder of the Company, including, without limitation, the right to receive dividends, or other distributions, exercise any preemptive rights to vote or to consent or to receive notice as stockholders in respect of the meetings of stockholders or the election of directors of the Company or any other matter.
- 7.2 <u>Lost, Stolen Mutilated or Destroyed Warrants</u>. If any Warrant is lost, stolen, mutilated or destroyed, the Company and the Warrant Agent may, on such terms as to indemnity or otherwise as they may in their discretion impose (which terms shall, in the case of a mutilated Warrant, include the surrender thereof), issue a new Warrant of like denomination, tenor and date as the Warrant so lost, stolen, mutilated or destroyed. Any such new Warrant shall constitute a substitute contractual obligation of the Company, whether or not the allegedly lost, stolen, mutilated or destroyed Warrant shall be at any time enforceable by anyone.
- 7.3 <u>Reservation of Common Stock</u>. The Company shall at all times reserve and keep available a number of its authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock that will be sufficient to permit the exercise in full of all outstanding Warrants issued pursuant to this Warrant Agreement.
- 7.4 <u>Registration of Common Stock</u>. The Company agrees that as soon as practicable, but in no event later than thirty (30) business days after the closing of a Business Combination, it shall use its best efforts to file with the SEC a registration statement for the registration under the Act of the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants, and to cause the same to become effective and to maintain the effectiveness of such registration statement, and a current prospectus relating thereto, until the expiration of the Warrants in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement. In addition, the Company agrees to use its best efforts to register the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants under state blue sky laws, to the extent an exemption is not available.

### 8. <u>Concerning the Warrant Agent and Other Matters.</u>

8.1 <u>Payment of Taxes</u>. The Company will, from time to time, promptly pay all taxes and charges that may be imposed upon the Company or the Warrant Agent in respect of the issuance or delivery of shares of Common Stock upon the exercise of Warrants, but the Company shall not be obligated to pay any transfer taxes in respect of the Warrants or such shares.

## 8.2 <u>Resignation, Consolidation, or Merger of Warrant Agent.</u>

- 8.2.1 Appointment of Successor Warrant Agent. The Warrant Agent, or any successor to it hereafter appointed, may resign its duties and be discharged from all further duties and liabilities hereunder after giving sixty (60) days' notice in writing to the Company. If the office of the Warrant Agent becomes vacant by resignation or incapacity to act or otherwise, the Company shall appoint, in writing, a successor Warrant Agent in place of the Warrant Agent. If the Company shall fail to make such appointment within a period of 30 days after it has been notified in writing of such resignation or incapacity by the Warrant Agent or by the Registered Holder of the Warrant (who shall, with such notice, submit his, her or its Warrant for inspection by the Company), then the Registered Holder of any Warrant may apply to the Supreme Court of the State of New York for the County of New York for the appointment of a successor Warrant Agent. Any successor Warrant Agent, whether appointed by the Company or by such court, shall be a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of New York, in good standing and having its principal office in the Borough of Manhattan, City and State of New York, and be authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust powers and subject to supervision or examination by federal or state authorities. After appointment, any successor Warrant Agent shall be vested with all the authority, powers, rights, immunities, duties and obligations of its predecessor Warrant Agent with like effect as if originally named as Warrant Agent hereunder, without any further act or deed; but, if for any reason it becomes necessary or appropriate, the predecessor Warrant Agent shall execute and deliver, at the expense of the Company, an instrument transferring to such successor Warrant Agent all the authority, powers, rights of such predecessor Warrant Agent hereunder; and, upon request of any successor Warrant Agent, the Company shall make, execute, acknowledge, and deliver any and all instrument
- 8.2.2 <u>Notice of Successor Warrant Agent</u>. In the event a successor Warrant Agent shall be appointed, the Company shall give notice thereof to the predecessor Warrant Agent and the transfer agent for the Common Stock not later than the effective date of any such appointment.
- 8.2.3 Merger or Consolidation of Warrant Agent. Any corporation into which the Warrant Agent may be merged or with which it may be consolidated or any corporation resulting from any merger or consolidation to which the Warrant Agent shall be a party shall be the successor Warrant Agent under this Warrant Agreement without any further act on the part of the Company or the Warrant Agent.

## 8.3 <u>Fees and Expenses of Warrant Agent.</u>

- 8.3.1 Remuneration. The Company agrees to pay the Warrant Agent reasonable remuneration for its services as Warrant Agent hereunder and will reimburse the Warrant Agent upon demand for all expenditures that the Warrant Agent may reasonably incur in the execution of its duties hereunder.
- 8.3.2 <u>Further Assurances</u>. The Company agrees to perform, execute, acknowledge and deliver, or cause to be performed, executed, acknowledged and delivered, all such further and other acts, instruments and assurances as may reasonably be required by the Warrant Agent for the carrying out or performing of the provisions of this Warrant Agreement.

## 8.4 <u>Liability of Warrant Agent.</u>

- 8.4.1 <u>Reliance on Company Statement.</u> Whenever, in the performance of its duties under this Warrant Agreement, the Warrant Agent shall deem it necessary or desirable that any fact or matter be proved or established by the Company prior to taking or suffering any action hereunder, such fact or matter (unless other evidence in respect thereof be herein specifically prescribed) may be deemed to be conclusively proved and established by a statement signed by the Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer or Chairman of the Board of the Company and delivered to the Warrant Agent. The Warrant Agent may rely upon such statement for any action taken or suffered in good faith by it pursuant to the provisions of this Warrant Agreement.
- 8.4.2 <u>Indemnity.</u> The Warrant Agent shall be liable hereunder only for its own gross negligence, willful misconduct or bad faith. The Company agrees to indemnify the Warrant Agent and hold it harmless against any and all liabilities, including judgments, costs and reasonable counsel fees, for anything done or omitted by the Warrant Agent in the execution of this Warrant Agreement, except as a result of the Warrant Agent's gross negligence, willful misconduct or bad faith.
- 8.4.3 Exclusions. The Warrant Agent shall have no responsibility with respect to the validity of this Warrant Agreement or with respect to the validity or execution of any Warrant (except its countersignature thereof); nor shall it be responsible for any breach by the Company of any covenant or condition contained in this Warrant Agreement or in any Warrant; nor shall it be responsible to make any adjustments required under the provisions of Section 4 hereof or responsible for the manner, method or amount of any such adjustment or the ascertaining of the existence of facts that would require any such adjustment; nor shall it, by any act hereunder, be deemed to make any representation or warranty as to the authorization or reservation of any shares of Common Stock to be issued pursuant to this Warrant Agreement or any Warrant or as to whether any shares of Common Stock will when issued be valid and fully paid and non-assessable.
- 8.5 Acceptance of Agency. The Warrant Agent hereby accepts the agency established by this Warrant Agreement and agrees to perform the same upon the terms and conditions herein set forth and, among other things, shall account promptly to the Company with respect to Warrants exercised and concurrently account for, and pay to the Company, all moneys received by the Warrant Agent for the purchase of shares of the Company's Common Stock through the exercise of Warrants.
- 8.6 Waiver. The Warrant Agent hereby waives any right of set-off or any other right, title, interest or claim of any kind ("Claim") in or to any distribution of the Trust Account (as defined in that certain Investment Management Trust Agreement, dated as of the date hereof, by and between the Company and the Warrant Agent as trustee thereunder) and hereby agrees not to seek recourse, reimbursement, payment or satisfaction for any Claim against the Trust Account for any reason whatsoever.

#### Miscellaneous Provisions.

9.1 <u>Successors</u>. All the covenants and provisions of this Warrant Agreement by or for the benefit of the Company or the Warrant Agent shall bind and inure to the benefit of their respective successors and assigns.

9.2 <u>Notices</u>. Any notice, statement or demand authorized by this Warrant Agreement to be given or made by the Warrant Agent or by the Registered Holder of any Warrant to or on the Company shall be delivered by hand or sent by registered or certified mail or overnight courier service, addressed (until another address is filed in writing by the Company with the Warrant Agent) as follows:

LifeSci Acquisition Corp. 250 W. 55th St., New York, NY 10019

with a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to:

Loeb & Loeb LLP 345 Park Avenue New York, New York 10154 Attn: Mitchell S. Nussbaum, Esq.

Any notice, statement or demand authorized by this Warrant Agreement to be given or made by the Registered Holder of any Warrant or by the Company to or on the Warrant Agent shall be delivered by hand or sent by registered or certified mail or overnight courier service, addressed (until another address is filed in writing by the Warrant Agent with the Company), as follows:

Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company 1 State Street, 30<sup>th</sup> Floor New York, New York 10004

Any notice, sent pursuant to this Warrant Agreement shall be effective, if delivered by hand, upon receipt thereof by the party to whom it is addressed, if sent by overnight courier, on the next business day of the delivery to the courier, and if sent by registered or certified mail on the third day after registration or certification thereof.

- 9.3 <u>Applicable Law.</u> The validity, interpretation, and performance of this Warrant Agreement and of the Warrants shall be governed in all respects by the laws of the State of New York, without giving effect to conflict of laws. The Company and the Warrant Agent hereby agree that any action, proceeding or claim against either of them arising out of or relating in any way to this Warrant Agreement shall be brought and enforced in the courts of the State of New York or the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York, and irrevocably submits to such jurisdiction, which jurisdiction shall be exclusive. The Company and the Warrant Agent hereby waive any objection to such exclusive jurisdiction and that such courts represent an inconvenient forum. Any such process or summons to be served upon the Company or the Warrant Agent may be served by transmitting a copy thereof by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, addressed to it at the address set forth in Section 9.2 hereof. Such mailing shall be deemed personal service and shall be legal and binding upon the party receiving such service in any action, proceeding or claim.
- 9.4 <u>Persons Having Rights under this Warrant Agreement</u>. Nothing in this Warrant Agreement expressed and nothing that may be implied from any of the provisions hereof is intended, or shall be construed, to confer upon, or give to, any person or corporation other than the parties hereto and the Registered Holders of the Warrants and, for the purposes of Sections 9.2 hereof, the Representative and the underwriters, any right, remedy, or claim under or by reason of this Warrant Agreement or of any covenant, condition, stipulation, promise, or agreement hereof. All covenants, conditions, stipulations, promises, and agreements contained in this Warrant Agreement shall be for the sole and exclusive benefit of the parties hereto and their successors and assigns and of the Registered Holders of the Warrants.

- 9.5 <u>Examination of the Warrant Agreement</u>. A copy of this Warrant Agreement shall be available at all reasonable times at the office of the Warrant Agent in the Borough of Manhattan, City and State of New York, for inspection by the Registered Holder of any Warrant. The Warrant Agent may require any such Registered Holder to submit his, her or its Warrant for inspection.
- 9.6 <u>Counterparts- Facsimile Signatures</u>. This Warrant Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, and each of such counterparts shall, for all purposes, be deemed to be an original, and all such counterparts shall together constitute one and the same instrument. Facsimile signatures shall constitute original signatures for all purposes of this Warrant Agreement.
- 9.7 <u>Effect of Headings</u>. The section headings herein are for convenience only and are not part of this Warrant Agreement and shall not affect the interpretation thereof
- Amendments. This Warrant Agreement and any Warrant certificate may be amended by the parties hereto by executing a supplemental warrant agreement (a "Supplemental Agreement"), without the consent of any of the Warrant Holders, for the purpose of (i) curing any ambiguity, or curing, correcting or supplementing any defective provision contained herein, or making any other provisions with respect to matters or questions arising under this Warrant Agreement that is not inconsistent with the provisions of this Warrant Agreement or the Warrant certificates, (ii) evidencing the succession of another corporation to the Company and the assumption by any such successor of the covenants of the Company contained in this Warrant Agreement and the Warrants, (iii) evidencing and providing for the acceptance of appointment by a successor Warrant Agent with respect to the Warrants, (iv) adding to the covenants of the Company for the benefit of the Registered Holders or surrendering any right or power conferred upon the Company under this Warrant Agreement, or (viii) amending this Warrant Agreement and the Warrants in any manner that the Company may deem to be necessary or desirable and that will not adversely affect the interests of the Registered Holders in any material respect. All other modifications or amendments to this Warrant Agreement, including any amendment to increase the Warrant Price or shorten the Exercise Period, shall require the written consent of the Registered Holders of a majority of the then outstanding Warrants. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company may extend the duration of the Exercise Period in accordance with Section 3.2 without such consent.
- 9.9 <u>Severability</u>. This Warrant Agreement shall be deemed severable, and the invalidity or unenforceability of any term or provision hereof shall not affect the validity or enforceability of this Warrant Agreement or of any other term or provision hereof. Furthermore, in lieu of any such invalid or unenforceable term or provision, the parties hereto intend that there shall be added as a part of this Warrant Agreement a provision as similar in terms to such invalid or unenforceable provision as may be possible and be valid and enforceable.

[SIGNATURE PAGE FOLLOWS]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this Warrant Agreement has been duly executed by the	parties hereto as of the day and year first above written.
	LIFESCI ACQUISITION CORP.
	Ву:
	Name: Andrew McDonald
	Title: Chief Executive Officer
	CONTINENTAL STOCK TRANSFER & TRUST COMPANY
	Ву:
	Name:
	Title:

[Signature Page to Warrant Agreement]

#### LOEB & LOEB LLP

 345 Park Avenue
 Main
 212.407.4000

 New York, NY 10154-1895
 Fax
 212.407.4990

\_\_\_\_\_, 2020

LifeSci Acquisition Corp. 250 W. 55th St., #3401 New York, NY 10019

Re: LifeSci Acquisition Corp.

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as counsel to LifeSci Acquisition Corp., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), in connection with its filing of the Registration Statement on Form S-1, as amended prior to being declared effective (the "Registration Statement") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act"), with the Securities and Exchange Commission. The Registration Statement relates to an underwritten public offering and sale of (i) 5,000,000 units (the "Units"), with each Unit consisting of one share (each a "Share") of the Company's common stock, par value \$.0001 per share (the "Common Stock"), and one warrant (each, a "Warrant" and, collectively, the "Public Warrants") to purchase one-half of a share of the Company's Common Stock (each a "Public Warrant Share"), and (ii) up to 750,000 Units (the "Over-Allotment Units") for which the underwriters have been granted an over-allotment option.

The Public Warrants will be issued and sold pursuant to the terms of the Warrant Agreement, filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement (the "Warrant Agreement").

In connection with this opinion letter, we have examined the Registration Statement and originals, or copies certified or otherwise identified to our satisfaction of the Company's Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws, the Warrant Agreement, and such other documents, records and instruments as we have deemed appropriate for purposes of the opinion set forth herein. We have, to the extent deemed appropriate, relied upon certain representations of certain officers of the Company, as to questions of fact material to this opinion.

We have assumed the genuineness of all signatures, the legal capacity of all natural persons, the authenticity of the documents submitted to us as originals, the conformity with the originals of all documents submitted to us as certified, facsimile, or photostatic copies and the authenticity of the originals of all documents submitted to us as copies.

Based upon the foregoing, we are of the opinion that (i) the Units have been duly authorized by the Company and, when issued and sold by the Company and delivered by the Company against receipt of the purchase price therefor, in the manner contemplated by the Registration Statement, will be valid and legally binding obligations of the Company, (ii) the Shares have been duly authorized by the Company and, when issued and sold by the Company and delivered by the Company against receipt of the purchase price therefor, in the manner contemplated by the Registration Statement, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable, (iii) the Public Warrants have been duly authorized by the Company and, provided that the Public Warrants have been duly executed and delivered by the Company and duly delivered to the purchasers thereof against payment therefor, then the Public Warrants, when issued and sold in the manner contemplated by the Registration Statement, will be valid and legally binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms, and (iv) the Public Warrant Shares have been duly authorized and, when issued and delivered by the Company against payment therefor, upon exercise of the Public Warrants in accordance with the terms therein and the terms of the Warrant Agreement, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable.

We are opining solely on (i) all applicable statutory provisions of Delaware corporate law, including the rules and regulations underlying those provisions, all applicable provisions of the Constitution of the State of Delaware and all applicable judicial and regulatory determinations, and (ii) the laws of the State of New York.

In addition, the foregoing opinions are qualified to the extent that (a) enforceability may be limited by and be subject to general principles of equity, regardless of whether such enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law (including, without limitation, concepts of notice and materiality), and by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and other similar laws affecting creditors' and debtors' rights generally (including, without limitation, any state or federal law in respect of fraudulent transfers); and (b) no opinion is expressed herein as to compliance with or the effect of federal or state securities or blue sky laws.

We hereby consent to the use of this opinion as an exhibit to the Registration Statement, to the use of our name as your U.S. counsel and to all references made to us in the Registration Statement and in the prospectus forming a part thereof. In giving this consent, we do not hereby admit that we are in the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Act, or the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Loeb & Loeb LLP Loeb & Loeb LLP

LifeSci Acquisition Corp. 250 W. 55th St., #3401 New York, NY 10019

Chardan Capital Markets, LLC 17 State Street, 21st Floor New York, NY 10004

Re: <u>Initial Public Offering</u>

#### Gentlemen:

This letter is being delivered to you in accordance with the Underwriting Agreement (the "Underwriting Agreement") entered into by and between LifeSci Acquisition Corp., a Delaware corporation (the "Company") and Chardan Capital Markets, LLC, as representative (the "Representative") of the Underwriters named in Schedule A thereto (the "Underwriters"), relating to an underwritten initial public offering (the "IPO") of the Company's units (the "Units"), each comprised of one share of Common Stock of the Company, par value \$0.0001 per share (the "Common Stock"), and one warrant, with each warrant being exercisable to purchase one share of Common Stock at a price of \$11.50 per full share ("Warrant"). Certain capitalized terms used herein are defined in paragraph 14 hereof.

In order to induce the Company and the Underwriters to enter into the Underwriting Agreement and to proceed with the IPO, and in recognition of the benefit that such IPO will confer upon the undersigned as a stockholder of the Company, and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the undersigned hereby agrees with the Company as follows:

- 1. It is acknowledged and agreed that the Company shall not enter into a definitive agreement regarding a proposed Business Combination without the prior consent of LifeSci Investments, LLC. If the Company solicits approval of its shareholders of a Business Combination, the undersigned will vote all shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by him, her or it, whether acquired before, in or after the IPO, in favor of such Business Combination.
- 2. (a) In the event that the Company fails to consummate a Business Combination within 24 months from the closing of the Company's IPO, the undersigned shall take all reasonable steps to (i) cause the Trust Fund to be liquidated and distributed to the holders of IPO Shares and (ii) cause the Company to liquidate as promptly as reasonably possible but not more than five business days after the date we are required to consummate a Business Combination.

(b) The undersigned hereby waives any and all right, title, interest or claim of any kind in or to any distribution of the Trust Fund and any
remaining net assets of the Company as a result of such liquidation with respect to any shares he, she or it owns, including his, her or its Insider Shares, IPO Shares
and Private Warrants purchased during or after the offering, if any, ("Claim") and hereby waives any Claim the undersigned may have in the future as a result of, or
arising out of, any contracts or agreements with the Company and will not seek recourse against the Trust Fund for any reason whatsoever. [The undersigned
acknowledges and agrees that there will be no distribution from the Trust Fund with respect to any Common Stock underlying the Private Warrants, all rights of which
will terminate on the Company's liquidation.]

[ (c) In the event of the liquidation of the Trust Fund, the undersigned agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Company against any and all loss, liability, claims, damage and expense whatsoever (including, but not limited to, any and all legal or other expenses reasonably incurred in investigating, preparing or defending against any litigation, whether pending or threatened, or any claim whatsoever) which the Company may become subject as a result of any claim by any vendor or other person who is owed money by the Company for services rendered or products sold or contracted for, but only to the extent necessary to ensure that such loss, liability, claim, damage or expense does not reduce the amount of funds in the Trust Fund; provided, that such indemnity shall not apply if such vendor or other person has executed an agreement waiving any claims against the Trust Fund. ] <sup>1</sup>

[ (d) In the event that the Company does not consummate a Business Combination and must liquidate and its remaining net assets are insufficient to complete such liquidation, the undersigned agrees to advance such funds necessary to complete such liquidation and agrees not to seek repayment for such expenses. ] <sup>2</sup>

- 3. The undersigned will place into escrow all of his, her or its Insider Shares pursuant to the terms of a Stock Escrow Agreement which the Company will enter into with the undersigned and an escrow agent acceptable to the Company.
- [4. The undersigned agrees that until the Company consummates a Business Combination, the undersigned's Private Warrants will be subject to the transfer restrictions described in the Subscription Agreement relating to the undersigned's Private Warrants.] <sup>3</sup>
- 5. In order to minimize potential conflicts of interest which may arise from multiple affiliations, the undersigned agrees to present to the Company for its consideration, prior to presentation to any other person or entity, any suitable opportunity to acquire a target business, until the earlier of the consummation by the Company of a Business Combination or the liquidation of the Company, subject to any pre-existing fiduciary and contractual obligations the undersigned might have.

 $<sup>^{1}</sup>$  Only for LifeSci Investments, LLC

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Only for LifeSci Investments, LLC

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Only for LifeSci Holdings LLC and Rosedale Park, LLC

- 6. The undersigned acknowledges and agrees that prior to entering into a Business Combination with a target business that is affiliated with any Insiders of the Company or their affiliates, including any company that is a portfolio company of, or otherwise affiliated with, or has received financial investment from, an entity with which any Insider or their affiliates is affiliated, such transaction must be approved by a majority of the Company's disinterested independent directors and the Company must obtain an opinion from an independent investment banking firm that such Business Combination is fair to the Company's unaffiliated stockholders from a financial point of view.
- 8. Neither the undersigned, any member of the family of the undersigned, nor any affiliate of the undersigned will be entitled to receive or accept a finder's fee or any other compensation in the event the undersigned, any member of the family of the undersigned or any affiliate of the undersigned originates a Business Combination.
- 9. [The undersigned agrees to be the [·] of the Company until the earlier of the consummation by the Company of a Business Combination or the liquidation of the Company. The undersigned's biographical information previously furnished to the Company and the Representative is true and accurate in all material respects, does not omit any material information with respect to the undersigned's biography and contains all of the information required to be disclosed pursuant to Item 401 of Regulation S-K, promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933.]<sup>4</sup> The undersigned's FINRA Questionnaire and Director and Officer Questionnaire previously furnished to the Company and the Representative is true and accurate in all material respects. The undersigned represents and warrants that, except as disclosed in the undersigned's Director and Officer Questionnaire:
  - (a) he/she/it has never had a petition under the federal bankruptcy laws or any state insolvency law been filed by or against (i) him/her/it or any partnership in which he/she/it was a general partner at or within two years before the time of filing; or (ii) any corporation or business association of which he/she/it was an executive officer at or within two years before the time of such filing;

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Only for officers and directors

- (b) he/she/it has never had a receiver, fiscal agent or similar officer been appointed by a court for his/her/its business or property, or any such partnership;
- (c) he/she/it has never been convicted of fraud in a civil or criminal proceeding;
- (d) he/she/it/ has never been convicted in a criminal proceeding or named the subject of a pending criminal proceeding (excluding traffic violations and minor offenses);
- (e) he/she/it has never been the subject of any order, judgment or decree, not subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated, of any court of competent jurisdiction, permanently or temporarily enjoining or otherwise limiting him/her/it from (i) acting as a futures commission merchant, introducing broker, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator, floor broker, leverage transaction merchant, any other person regulated by the Commodity Futures Trading Commission ("CFTC") or an associated person of any of the foregoing, or as an investment adviser, underwriter, broker or dealer in securities, or as an affiliated person, director or employee of any investment company, bank, savings and loan association or insurance company, or from engaging in or continuing any conduct or practice in connection with any such activity; or (ii) engaging in any type of business practice; or (iii) engaging in any activity in connection with the purchase or sale of any security or commodity or in connection with any violation of federal or state securities or federal commodities laws;
- (f) he/she/it has never been the subject of any order, judgment or decree, not subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated, of any federal or state authority barring, suspending or otherwise limiting for more than 60 days his/her/its right to engage in any activity described in 9(e)(i) above, or to be associated with persons engaged in any such activity;
- (g) he/she/it has never been found by a court of competent jurisdiction in a civil action or by the SEC to have violated any federal or state securities law, where the judgment in such civil action or finding by the SEC has not been subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated;
- (h) he/she/it has never been found by a court of competent jurisdiction in a civil action or by the CFTC to have violated any federal commodities law, where the judgment in such civil action or finding by the CFTC has not been subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated;

- (i) he/she/it has never been the subject of, or a party to, any Federal or State judicial or administrative order, judgment, decree or finding, not subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated, relating to an alleged violation of (i) any Federal or State securities or commodities law or regulation, (ii) any law or regulation respecting financial institutions or insurance companies including, but not limited to, a temporary or permanent injunction, order of disgorgement or restitution, civil money penalty or temporary or permanent cease-and desist order, or removal or prohibition order or (iii) any law or regulation prohibiting mail or wire fraud or fraud in connection with any business entity;
- (j) he/she/it has never been the subject of, or party to, any sanction or order, not subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated, or any self-regulatory organization, any registered entity, or any equivalent exchange, association, entity or organization that has disciplinary authority over its members or persons associated with a member;
- (k) he/she/it has never been convicted of any felony or misdemeanor: (i) in connection with the purchase or sale of any security; (ii) involving the making of any false filing with the SEC; or (iii) arising out of the conduct of the business of an underwriter, broker, dealer, municipal securities dealer, investment advisor or paid solicitor of purchasers of securities;
- (l) he/she/it was never subject to a final order of a state securities commission (or an agency of officer of a state performing like functions); a state authority that supervises or examines banks, savings associations, or credit unions; a state insurance commission (or an agency or officer of a state performing like functions); an appropriate federal banking agency; the CFTC; or the National Credit Union Administration that is based on a violation of any law or regulation that prohibits fraudulent, manipulative, or deceptive conduct;
- (m) he/she/it has never been subject to any order, judgment or decree of any court of competent jurisdiction, that, at the time of such sale, restrained or enjoined him/her/it from engaging or continuing to engage in any conduct or practice: (i) in connection with the purchase or sale of any security; (ii) involving the making of any false filing with the SEC; or (iii) arising out of the conduct of the business of an underwriter, broker, dealer, municipal securities dealer, investment adviser or paid solicitor of purchasers of securities;

- (n) he/she/it has never been subject to any order of the SEC that orders him/her/it to cease and desist from committing or causing a future violation of: (i) any scienter-based anti-fraud provision of the federal securities laws, including, but not limited to, Section 17(a)(1) of the Securities Act, Section 10(b) of the Exchange Act and Rule 10b-5 thereunder, and Section 206(1) of the Advisers Act or any other rule or regulation thereunder; or (ii) Section 5 of the Securities Act;
- (o) he/she/it has never been named as an underwriter in any registration statement or Regulation A offering statement filed with the SEC that was the subject of a refusal order, stop order, or order suspending the Regulation A exemption, or is, currently, the subject of an investigation or proceeding to determine whether a stop order or suspension order should be issued;
- (p) he/she/it has never been subject to a United States Postal Service false representation order, or is currently subject to a temporary restraining order or preliminary injunction with respect to conduct alleged by the United States Postal Service to constitute a scheme or device for obtaining money or property through the mail by means of false representations;
- (q) he/she/it is not subject to a final order of a state securities commission (or an agency of officer of a state performing like functions); a state authority that supervises or examines banks, savings associations, or credit unions; a state insurance commission (or an agency or officer of a state performing like functions); an appropriate federal banking agency; the CFTC; or the National Credit Union Administration that bars the undersigned from: (i) association with an entity regulated by such commission, authority, agency or officer; (ii) engaging in the business of securities, insurance or banking; or (iii) engaging in savings association or credit union activities;
- (r) he/she/it is not subject to an order of the SEC entered pursuant to section 15(b) or 15B(c) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the "Exchange Act") or section 203(e) or 203(f) of the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 (the "Advisers Act") that: (i) suspends or revokes the undersigned's registration as a broker, dealer, municipal securities dealer or investment adviser; (ii) places limitations on the activities, functions or operations of, or imposes civil money penalties on, such person; or (iii) bars the undersigned from being associated with any entity or from participating in the offering of any penny stock; and

- (s) he/she/it has never been suspended or expelled from membership in, or suspended or barred from association with a member of, a securities self-regulatory organization (e.g., a registered national securities exchange or a registered national or affiliated securities association) for any act or omission to act constituting conduct inconsistent with just and equitable principles of trade.
- 10. The undersigned has full right and power, without violating any agreement by which he, she or it is bound, to enter into this letter agreement and to serve as  $[\cdot]$  of the Company.
- 11. The undersigned hereby waives his, her or its right to exercise conversion rights with respect to any shares of Common Stock owned or to be owned by the undersigned, directly or indirectly, whether purchased by the undersigned prior to the IPO, in the IPO or in the aftermarket, and agrees that he, she or it will not seek conversion with respect to or otherwise sell, such shares in connection with any vote to approve a Business Combination with respect thereto, a vote to amend the provisions of the Company's Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, or a tender offer by the Company prior to a Business Combination.
- 12. The undersigned hereby agrees to not propose, or vote in favor of, an amendment to the Company's Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation with respect to stockholder's rights or the Company's pre-Business Combination activities (including the substance or timing within which we have to complete a business combination) of a Business Combination unless the Company offers holders of IPO Shares the right to receive their pro rata portion of the funds then held in the Trust Fund upon approval of any amendment.
- 13. In connection with Section 5-1401 of the General Obligations Law of the State of New York, this letter agreement shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York without regard to principles of conflicts of law that would result in the application of the substantive law of another jurisdiction. The parties hereto agree that any action, proceeding or claim arising out of or relating in any way to this letter agreement shall be resolved through final and binding arbitration in accordance with the International Arbitration Rules of the American Arbitration Association ("AAA"). The arbitration shall be brought before the AAA International Center for Dispute Resolution's offices in New York City, New York, will be conducted in English and will be decided by a panel of three arbitrators selected from the AAA Commercial Disputes Panel and that the arbitrator panel's decision shall be final and enforceable by any court having jurisdiction over the party from whom enforcement is sought. The cost of such arbitrators and arbitration services, together with the prevailing party's legal fees and expenses, shall be borne by the non-prevailing party or as otherwise directed by the arbitrators.
- As used herein, (i) a "Business Combination" shall mean a merger, share exchange, asset acquisition, stock purchase, recapitalization, reorganization or other similar business combination with one or more businesses or entities; (ii) "Insiders" shall mean all officers, directors and stockholders of the Company immediately prior to the IPO; (iii) "Insider Shares" shall mean all of the shares of Common Stock of the Company acquired by an Insider prior to the IPO and the purchase of the Private Warrants; (iv) "IPO Shares" shall mean the shares of Common Stock issued in the Company's IPO; (v) "Private Warrants" shall mean the warrants purchased in the private placement taking place simultaneously with the consummation of the Company's IPO; (vi) "Registration Statement" means the registration statement on Form S-1 filed by the Company with respect to the IPO; and (vii) "Trust Fund" shall mean the trust fund into which a portion of the net proceeds of the Company's IPO will be deposited.

15. Any notice, consent or request to be given in connection with any of the terms or provisions of this letter agreement shall be in writing and shall be sent by express mail or similar private courier service, by certified mail (return receipt requested), by hand delivery or facsimile transmission.

If to the Representative:

Chardan Capital Markets, LLC 17 State Street, 21st Floor New York, NY 10004 Attn: Jonas Grossman Facsimile: (646) 465-9002

Copy (which copy shall not constitute notice) to:

Kirkland & Ellis LLP 601 Lexington Avenue New York, NY 10022 Attn: Christian O. Nagler Facsimile: (212) 446-4900

If to the Company:

LifeSci Acquisition Corp. 250 W. 55th St., #3401 New York, NY 10019 Attn.: Addrew McDonald

Facsimile:

Copy (which copy shall not constitute notice) to:

Loeb & Loeb LLP 345 Park Avenue New York, NY 10154

Attn: Mitchell S. Nussbaum, Esq. and Giovanni Caruso

Facsimile: (212) 504-3013

16. No party hereto may assign either this letter agreement or any of its rights, interests, or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of the other party. Any purported assignment in violation of this paragraph shall be void and ineffectual and shall not operate to transfer or assign any interest or title to the purported assignee. This letter agreement shall be binding on the parties hereto and any successors and assigns thereof.
17. The undersigned acknowledges and understands that the Underwriters and the Company will rely upon the agreements, representations and warranties set forth herein in proceeding with the IPO. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to render the Underwriters a representative of, or a fiduciary with respect to, the Company, its stockholders or any creditor or vendor of the company with respect to the subject matter hereof.
[Signature page to follow]

	Print Name of Insider
	Signature
[Signature page	to Insider Letter]

# INVESTMENT MANAGEMENT TRUST AGREEMENT

This Agreement is made as of, 2020 by and between LifeSci Acquisition Corp. (the "Company") and Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company ("Trustee").
WHEREAS, the Company's registration statement on Form S-1, No. 333 ("Registration Statement") for its initial public offering of securities ("IPO") has been declared effective as of the date hereof ("Effective Date") by the Securities and Exchange Commission (capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined shall have the meanings set forth in the Registration Statement); and
WHEREAS, Chardan Capital Markets, LLC ("Chardan") is acting as the underwriter in the IPO; and
WHEREAS, as described in the Registration Statement, and in accordance with the Company's Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, \$50,000,000 of the gross proceeds of the IPO (\$57,500,000 if the over-allotment option is exercised in full) will be delivered to the Trustee to be deposited and held in a trust account for the benefit of the Company and the holders of the Company's common stock, par value \$.0001 per share ("Common Stock"), issued in the IPO as hereinafter provided (the proceeds to be delivered to the Trustee will be referred to herein as the "Property"; the shareholders for whose benefit the Trustee shall hold the Property will be referred to as the "Public Shareholders," and the Public Shareholders and the Company will be referred to together as the "Beneficiaries"); and
WHEREAS, the Company and the Trustee desire to enter into this Agreement to set forth the terms and conditions pursuant to which the Trustee shall hold the Property.
THEREFORE, IT IS AGREED:
1. <u>Agreements and Covenants of Trustee</u> . The Trustee hereby agrees and covenants to:
(a) Hold the Property in trust for the Beneficiaries in accordance with the terms of this Agreement in a segregated trust account ("Trust Account") established by the Trustee at JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. in the United States, maintained by Trustee, and at a brokerage institution selected by the Trustee that is reasonably satisfactory to the Company;
(b) Manage, supervise and administer the Trust Account subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein;
(c) In a timely manner, upon the instruction of the Company, invest and reinvest the Property (i) in United States government treasury bills, notes or bonds having a maturity of 180 days or less and/or (ii) in money market funds meeting certain conditions under Rule 2a-7 promulgated under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, and that invest solely in U.S. treasuries, as determined by the Company, it being understood that the Trust Account will earn no interest while the account funds are uninvested awaiting the Company's instructions hereunder and the Trustee may earn bank credits and other consideration

- (d) Collect and receive, when due, all principal and income arising from the Property, which shall become part of the "Property," as such term is used herein;
  - (e) Notify the Company and Chardan of all communications received by it with respect to any Property requiring action by the Company;
- (f) Supply any necessary information or documents as may be requested by the Company in connection with the Company's preparation of its tax returns;
- (g) Participate in any plan or proceeding for protecting or enforcing any right or interest arising from the Property if, as and when instructed by the Company to do so;
- (h) Render to the Company monthly written statements of the activities of and amounts in the Trust Account reflecting all receipts and disbursements of the Trust Account; and
- (i) Commence liquidation of the Trust Account only after and promptly after receipt of, and only in accordance with, the terms of a letter ("Termination Letter"), in a form substantially similar to that attached hereto as either Exhibit A or Exhibit B, signed on behalf of the Company by its President, Chief Executive Officer or Chairman of the Board and Secretary or Assistant Secretary and, in the case of a Termination Letter in a form substantially similar to that attached hereto as Exhibit A, and complete the liquidation of the Trust Account and distribute the Property in the Trust Account only as directed in the Termination Letter and the other documents referred to therein; provided, however, that in the event that a Termination Letter has not been received by the Trustee by the 24-month anniversary of the closing of the IPO ("Closing") ("Last Date"), the Trust Account shall be liquidated in accordance with the procedures set forth in the Termination Letter attached as Exhibit B hereto and distributed to the Public Shareholders as of the Last Date.

#### 2. <u>Limited Distributions of Income from Trust Account.</u>

- (a) Upon written request from the Company, which may be given from time to time in a form substantially similar to that attached hereto as Exhibit C, the Trustee shall distribute to the Company the amount of interest income earned on the Trust Account requested by the Company to cover any income or other tax obligation owed by the Company as a result of such interest income.
- (b) The limited distributions referred to in Section 2(a) above shall be made only from income collected on the Property. Except as provided in Section 2(a) above, no other distributions from the Trust Account shall be permitted except in accordance with Section 1(i) hereof.
- (c) The Company shall provide Chardan with a copy of any Termination Letters and/or any other correspondence that it issues to the Trustee with respect to any proposed withdrawal from the Trust Account promptly after such issuance.
  - 3. <u>Agreements and Covenants of the Company</u>. The Company hereby agrees and covenants to:

(a) Give all instructions to the Trustee hereunder in writing, signed by the Company's Chairman of the Board, Chief Executive Officer				
President or Chief Financial Officer. In addition, except with respect to its duties under paragraphs 1(i) and 2(a) above, the Trustee shall be entitled to rely on, and				
shall be protected in relying on, any verbal or telephonic advice or instruction which it in good faith believes to be given by any one of the persons authorized above				
to give written instructions, provided that the Company shall promptly confirm such instructions in writing;				

- (b) Subject to the provisions of Sections 5 and 7(g) of this Agreement, hold the Trustee harmless and indemnify the Trustee from and against, any and all expenses, including reasonable counsel fees and disbursements, or loss suffered by the Trustee in connection with any claim, potential claim, action, suit or other proceeding brought against the Trustee involving any claim, or in connection with any claim or demand which in any way arises out of or relates to this Agreement, the services of the Trustee hereunder, or the Property or any income earned from investment of the Property, except for expenses and losses resulting from the Trustee's gross negligence or willful misconduct. Promptly after the receipt by the Trustee of notice of demand or claim or the commencement of any action, suit or proceeding, pursuant to which the Trustee intends to seek indemnification under this paragraph, it shall notify the Company in writing of such claim (hereinafter referred to as the "Indemnified Claim"). The Trustee shall have the right to conduct and manage the defense against such Indemnified Claim, provided, that the Trustee shall obtain the consent of the Company with respect to the selection of counsel, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Trustee may not agree to settle any Indemnified Claim without the prior written consent of the Company, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Company may participate in such action with its own counsel;
- (c) Pay the Trustee an initial acceptance fee, an annual fee and a transaction processing fee for each disbursement made pursuant to Section 2(a) as set forth on Schedule A hereto, which fees shall be subject to modification by the parties from time to time. It is expressly understood that the Property shall not be used to pay such fees except for disbursements made to the Company pursuant to Sections 1(i) solely in connection with the consummation of a Business Combination. The Company shall pay the Trustee the initial acceptance fee and first year's fee at the consummation of the IPO and thereafter on the anniversary of the Effective Date. Except as set forth in this Section 3(c) and Section 3(b) hereof, the Company shall not be responsible for any other fees or charges of the Trustee.
- (d) In connection with any vote of the Company's shareholders regarding a Business Combination, provide to the Trustee an affidavit or certificate of a firm regularly engaged in the business of soliciting proxies and/or tabulating shareholder votes verifying the vote of the Company's shareholders regarding such Business Combination; and
- (e) In the event that the Company directs the Trustee to commence liquidation of the Trust Account pursuant to Section 1(i), the Company agrees that it will not direct the Trustee to make any payments that are not specifically authorized by this Agreement.
  - 4. <u>Limitations of Liability</u>. The Trustee shall have no responsibility or liability to:

(	(a)	Take any action with respect to the Property, other than as directed in paragraphs 1 and 2 hereof and the Trustee shall have no liability to
any party except fo	or liability	arising out of its own gross negligence or willful misconduct;

- (b) Institute any proceeding for the collection of any principal and income arising from, or institute, appear in or defend any proceeding of any kind with respect to, any of the Property unless and until it shall have received instructions from the Company given as provided herein to do so and the Company shall have advanced or guaranteed to it funds sufficient to pay any expenses incident thereto;
  - (c) Change the investment of any Property, other than in compliance with paragraph 1(c);
  - (d) Refund any depreciation in principal of any Property;
- (e) Assume that the authority of any person designated by the Company to give instructions hereunder shall not be continuing unless provided otherwise in such designation, or unless the Company shall have delivered a written revocation of such authority to the Trustee;
- (f) The other parties hereto or to anyone else for any action taken or omitted by it, or any action suffered by it to be taken or omitted, in good faith and in the exercise of its own best judgment, except for its gross negligence or willful misconduct. The Trustee may rely conclusively and shall be protected in acting upon any order, notice, demand, certificate, opinion or advice of counsel (including counsel chosen by the Trustee), statement, instrument, report or other paper or document (not only as to its due execution and the validity and effectiveness of its provisions, but also as to the truth and acceptability of any information therein contained) which is believed by the Trustee, in good faith, to be genuine and to be signed or presented by the proper person or persons. The Trustee shall not be bound by any notice or demand, or any waiver, modification, termination or rescission of this Agreement or any of the terms hereof, unless evidenced by a written instrument delivered to the Trustee signed by the proper party or parties and, if the duties or rights of the Trustee are affected, unless it shall give its prior written consent thereto;
- (g) Verify the correctness of the information set forth in the Registration Statement or to confirm or assure that any acquisition made by the Company or any other action taken by it is as contemplated by the Registration Statement;
- (h) File local, state and/or federal tax returns or information returns with any taxing authority on behalf of the Trust Account and payee statements with the Company documenting the taxes, if any, payable by the Company or the Trust Account, relating to the income earned on the Property;
- (i) Pay any taxes on behalf of the Trust Account (it being expressly understood that the Property shall not be used to pay any such taxes and that such taxes, if any, shall be paid by the Company from funds not held in the Trust Account or released to it under Section 2(a) hereof);

- (j) Imply obligations, perform duties, inquire or otherwise be subject to the provisions of any agreement or document other than this agreement and that which is expressly set forth herein; and
  - (k) Verify calculations, qualify or otherwise approve Company requests for distributions pursuant to Section 1(i) or 2(a) above.
- 5. <u>Trust Account Waiver</u>. The Trustee has no right of set-off or any right, title, interest or claim of any kind ("Claim") to, or to any monies in, the Trust Account, and hereby irrevocably waives any Claim to, or to any monies in, the Trust Account that it may have now or in the future. In the event the Trustee has any Claim against the Company under this Agreement, including, without limitation, under Section 3(b) or Section 3(c) hereof, the Trustee shall pursue such Claim solely against the Company and its assets outside the Trust Account and not against the Property or any monies in the Trust Account.
  - 6. Termination. This Agreement shall terminate as follows:
- (a) If the Trustee gives written notice to the Company that it desires to resign under this Agreement, the Company shall use its reasonable efforts to locate a successor trustee during which time the Trustee shall act in accordance with this Agreement. At such time that the Company notifies the Trustee that a successor trustee has been appointed by the Company and has agreed to become subject to the terms of this Agreement, the Trustee shall transfer the management of the Trust Account to the successor trustee, including but not limited to the transfer of copies of the reports and statements relating to the Trust Account, whereupon this Agreement shall terminate; provided, however, that, in the event that the Company does not locate a successor trustee within ninety days of receipt of the resignation notice from the Trustee, the Trustee may submit an application to have the Property deposited with any court in the State of New York or with the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York and upon such deposit, the Trustee shall be immune from any liability whatsoever; or
- (b) At such time that the Trustee has completed the liquidation of the Trust Account in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 1(i) hereof, and distributed the Property in accordance with the provisions of the Termination Letter, this Agreement shall terminate except with respect to Paragraph 3(b).

### 7. <u>Miscellaneous</u>.

(a) The Company and the Trustee each acknowledge that the Trustee will follow the security procedures set forth below with respect to funds transferred from the Trust Account. The Company and the Trustee will each restrict access to confidential information relating to such security procedures to authorized persons. Each party must notify the other party immediately if it has reason to believe unauthorized persons may have obtained access to such information, or of any change in its authorized personnel. In executing funds transfers, the Trustee will rely upon all information supplied to it by the Company, including account names, account numbers and all other identifying information relating to a beneficiary, beneficiary's bank or intermediary bank. The Trustee shall not be liable for any loss, liability or expense resulting from any error in the information or transmission of the wire.

- This Agreement shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the laws of the State of New York, without giving effect to conflicts of law principles that would result in the application of the substantive laws of another jurisdiction. It may be executed in several original or facsimile counterparts, each one of which shall constitute an original, and together shall constitute but one instrument.
- This Agreement contains the entire agreement and understanding of the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof. Except for Section 1(i) (which may only be amended with the approval of the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of Common Stock sold in the IPO), this Agreement or any provision hereof may only be changed, amended or modified by a writing signed by each of the parties hereto; provided, however, that no such change, amendment or modification may be made without the prior written consent of Chardan. As to any claim, cross-claim or counterclaim in any way relating to this Agreement, each party waives the right to trial by jury. The Trustee may require from Company counsel an opinion as to the propriety of any proposed amendment.
- The parties hereto consent to the jurisdiction and venue of any state or federal court located in the City of New York, Borough of Manhattan, for purposes of resolving any disputes hereunder.
- Any notice, consent or request to be given in connection with any of the terms or provisions of this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be sent by express mail or similar private courier service, by certified mail (return receipt requested), by hand delivery or by facsimile transmission:

if to the Trustee, to:

Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company 1 State Street, 30<sup>th</sup> Floor New York, New York 10004 Attn: Francis Wolf and Celeste Gonzalez Email: <a href="mailto:fwolf@continentalstock.com">fwolf@continentalstock.com</a> Email: cgonzalez@continentalstock.com

if to the Company, to:

LifeSci Acquisition Corp. 250 W. 55th St., #3401 New York, NY 10019 Attn: Andrew McDonald

in either case with a copy (which copy shall not constitute notice) to:

Chardan Capital Markets, LLC 17 State Street, 21st Floor New York, NY 10004 Attn: Jonas Grossman

Facsimile: (646) 465-9002

and

Loeb & Loeb LLP 345 Park Avenue New York, New York 10154 Attn: Mitchell S. Nussbaum, Esq. and Giovanni Caruso, Esq. Fax No.: (212) 407-4990

- (f) This Agreement may not be assigned by the Trustee without the prior consent of the Company.
- (g) Each of the Trustee and the Company hereby represents that it has the full right and power and has been duly authorized to enter into this Agreement and to perform its respective obligations as contemplated hereunder.
  - (h) Each of the Company and the Trustee hereby acknowledge that Chardan is a third party beneficiary of this Agreement.

[Signature Page Follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have duly executed this Investment Management Trust Agreement as of the date first written above.

### CONTINENTAL STOCK TRANSFER & TRUST COMPANY, as Trustee

Bv:

Name: Francis E. Wolf, Jr.
Title: Vice President

LIFESCI ACQUISITION CORP.

By:

Name: Andrew McDonald Title: Chief Executive Officer

[Signature Page to Investment Management Trust Agreement]

### SCHEDULE A

Fee Item	Time and method of payment	Amount
Initial acceptance fee	Initial closing of IPO by wire transfer	
Annual fee	First year, initial closing of IPO by wire transfer; thereafter on the anniversary of the effective date of the IPO by wire transfer or check	
Transaction processing fee for disbursements to Company under Section 2	Deduction by Trustee from accumulated income following disbursement made to Company under Section 2	
Paying Agent services as required pursuant to section 1(i)	Billed to Company upon delivery of service pursuant to section 1(i)	Market Rate

# [Letterhead of Company]

# [Insert date]

Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company 1 State Street, 30<sup>th</sup> Floor New York, N.Y. 10004 Attn: Francis Wolf and Celeste Gonzalez

Re: <u>Trust Account No. [</u> ] - <u>Termination Letter</u>
Gentlemen:
Pursuant to paragraph 1(i) of the Investment Management Trust Agreement between LifeSci Acquisition Corp. ("Company") and Continental Stock Transf & Trust Company ("Trustee"), dated as of, 2020 ("Trust Agreement"), this is to advise you that the Company has entered into an agreement with the company has entered into an agreement with the company shall notify you at least 48 hours in advance of the actual date of the consummation of the Business Combination ("Consummation Date"). Capitaliz terms used herein and not otherwise defined shall have the meanings set forth in the Trust Agreement.
In accordance with the terms of the Trust Agreement, we hereby authorize you to liquidate the Trust Account investments on [] and to transfer the proceeds to the above-referenced account at [•] to the effect that, on the Consummation Date, all of funds held in the Trust Account will be immediately available for transfer to the account or accounts that the Company shall direct on the Consummation Date. It is acknowledged and agreed that while the funds are on deposit the trust operating account at JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. awaiting distribution, the Company will not earn any interest or dividends.
On the Consummation Date (i) counsel for the Company shall deliver to you written notification that the Business Combination has been consummated a (ii) the Company shall deliver to you (a) [an affidavit] [a certificate] of [], which verifies the vote of the Company's shareholders in connectivity with the Business Combination if a vote is held and (b) joint written instructions from the Company and Chardan Capital Markets LLC with respect to the transfer the funds held in the Trust Account ("Instruction Letter"). You are hereby directed and authorized to transfer the funds held in the Trust Account immediately up your receipt of the counsel's letter and the Instruction Letter, in accordance with the terms of the Instruction Letter. In the event that certain deposits held in the Trust Account may not be liquidated by the Consummation Date without penalty, you will notify the Company of the same and the Company shall direct you as to wheth such funds should remain in the Trust Account and distributed after the Consummation Date to the Company. Upon the distribution of all the funds in the Trust Account pursuant to the terms hereof, the Trust Agreement shall be terminated.

	on receipt by the Trustee of written instructions from the Company, the funds held in siness day immediately following the Consummation Date as set forth in the notice
	Very truly yours,
	LIFESCI ACQUISITION CORP.
	By: [•], Chief Executive Officer
	By: [•], Secretary
cc: Chardan Capital Markets, LLC	

In the event that the Business Combination is not consummated on the Consummation Date described in the notice thereof and we have not notified you on

# [Letterhead of Company]

# [Insert date]

Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company 1 State Street, 30<sup>th</sup> Floor New York, N.Y. 10004 Attn: Francis Wolf and Celeste Gonzalez

Attn: Francis Wolf ar	nd Celeste Gonzalez		
Re	: Trust Account No. [	] - Termination Letter	
Gentlemen:			
& Trust Company ( Combination with a Company's prospectu  In accordantransfer the total protective date for that no interest will record and in your see	"Trustee"), dated as of Target Company within the us relating to its IPO. Capital ce with the terms of the Trust Checking the purpose of determining be earned by the Company eparate capacity as Paying And Restated Certificate of Inc.	It Management Trust Agreement between LifeSci Acquisition Corp. ("Company") and Contine—, 2020 ("Trust Agreement"), this is to advise you that the Company has been unable to me frame specified in the Company's Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, and terms used herein and not otherwise defined shall have the meanings set forth in the Trust Agreement, we hereby authorize you to liquidate all the Trust Account investments on [	o effect a Business as described in the greement. ] and to, 20] as It is acknowledged are Paying Agent of the Trust Agreement
		Very truly yours,	
		LIFESCI ACQUISITION CORP.	
		By: [•], Chief Executive Officer	
		By: [•], Secretary	
cc: Chardan Capital I	Markets, LLC		

# [Letterhead of Company]

# [Insert date]

Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company 1 State Street, 30<sup>th</sup> Floor New York, N.Y. 10004 Attn: Francis Wolf and Celeste Gonzalez

Attn: Francis W	olf and	Celeste Gonzalez	
	Re:	Trust Account No. [	] Withdrawal Instructions
Gentlemen:			
& Trust Compa interest income accordance with letter to the Con	ny ("Tr earned the ter npany's	on the Property as of the dat	Management Trust Agreement between LifeSci Acquisition Corp. ("Company") and Continental Stock Transfer 2020 ("Trust Agreement"), the Company hereby requests that you deliver to the Company [\$] of the hereof. The Company needs such funds to pay for its tax obligations as a result of such interest income. In a are hereby directed and authorized to transfer (via wire transfer) such funds promptly upon your receipt of this
[WIKE INSTRU		VINFORMATION	
			LIFESCI ACQUISITION, CORP.
			By: [•], Chief Executive Officer
			By: [•], Secretary
cc: Chardan Ca <sub>l</sub>	pital Ma	arkets, LLC	

#### STOCK ESCROW AGREEMENT

This STOCK ESCROW AGREEMENT, dated as of, 2020 ("Agreement"), by and among LIFESCI ACQUISITION CORP., a Delaware corporation ("Company") and the initial shareholders listed on the signature pages hereto (collectively, the "Initial Shareholders") and CONTINENTAL STOCK TRANSFER & TRUST COMPANY, a New York corporation ("Escrow Agent").
WHEREAS, the Company has entered into an Underwriting Agreement, dated as of, 2020 ("Underwriting Agreement"), with Chardan Capital Markets, LLC ("Chardan") acting as representative of the several underwriters (collectively, the "Underwriters"), pursuant to which, among other matters, the Underwriters have agreed to purchase 5,000,000 units ("Units") of the Company, plus an additional 750,000 Units if the Underwriters exercise their over-allotment option in full. Each Unit consists of one share of common stock of the Company, par value \$0.0001 per share (the "Common Stock"), one warrant, with each warrant entitling the holder thereof to purchase one-half of one share of the Common Stock at an exercise price of \$11.50 per share, all as more fully described in the Company's final Prospectus, dated, 2020 ("Prospectus"), comprising part of the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended ("Registration Statement"), declared effective on, 2020 ("Effective Date").
WHEREAS, the Initial Shareholders have agreed as a condition of the sale of the Units to deposit their Insider Shares (as defined in the Prospectus), as set forth opposite their respective names on <u>Exhibit A</u> attached hereto (collectively "Escrow Shares"), in escrow as hereinafter provided.
WHEREAS, the Company and the Initial Shareholders desire that the Escrow Agent accept the Escrow Shares, in escrow, to be held and disbursed as hereinafter provided.

#### IT IS AGREED:

- 1. <u>Appointment of Escrow Agent</u>. The Company and the Initial Shareholders hereby appoint the Escrow Agent to act in accordance with and subject to the terms of this Agreement and the Escrow Agent hereby accepts such appointment and agrees to act in accordance with and subject to such terms.
- 2. <u>Deposit of Escrow Shares</u>. On or prior to the date hereof, each of the Initial Shareholders delivered to the Escrow Agent certificates representing such Initial Shareholder's respective Escrow Shares, together with applicable share powers, to be held and disbursed subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement. Each of the Initial Shareholders acknowledges that the certificate representing such Initial Shareholder's Escrow Shares is legended to reflect the deposit of such Escrow Shares under this Agreement.

### 3. <u>Disbursement of the Escrow Shares.</u>

3.1 The Escrow Agent shall hold the Escrow Shares during the period (the "Escrow Period") commencing on the date hereof and (i) for 50% of the Escrow Shares, ending on the earlier of (x) six months after the date of the consummation of the Company's initial business combination (as described in the Registration Statement, hereinafter a "Business Combination") and (y) the date on which the closing price of the Common Stock equals or exceeds \$12.50 per share (as adjusted for stock splits, stock dividends, reorganizations and recapitalizations) for any 20 trading days within any 30-trading day period commencing after the Company's initial Business Combination and (ii) for the remaining 50% of the Escrow Shares, ending six months after the date of the consummation of an initial Business Combination. The Company shall promptly provide notice of the consummation of a Business Combination to the Escrow Agent. Upon completion of the Escrow Period, the Escrow Agent shall disburse such amount of each Initial Shareholder's Escrow Shares (and any applicable share power) to such Initial Shareholder; provided, however, that if the Escrow Agent is notified by the Company pursuant to Section 6.7 hereof that the Company is being liquidated at any time during the Escrow Period, then the Escrow Agent shall promptly destroy the certificates representing the Escrow Shares; provided further, however, that if, within six months after the Company consummates an initial Business Combination, the Company (or the surviving entity) subsequently consummates a liquidation, merger, stock exchange or other similar transaction which results in all of the shareholders of such entity having the right to exchange their shares of Common Stock for cash, securities or other property, then the Escrow Agent will, upon receipt of a notice executed by the Chairman of the Board, Chief Executive Officer or other authorized officer of the Company, in form reasonably acceptable to the Escrow Agent, certifying that such transaction is then being consummated

3.2 Notwithstanding Section 3.1, if the Underwriters do not exercise their over-allotment option to purchase an additional 750,000 Units of
the Company in full within 45 days of the date of the Prospectus (as described in the Underwriting Agreement), the Initial Shareholders agree that the Escrow Agent
shall return to the Company for cancellation, at no cost, the number of Escrow Shares held by the Initial Shareholders listed on Exhibit B determined by multiplying
(a) the product of (i) 187,500 multiplied by (ii) a fraction, (x) the numerator of which is the number of Escrow Shares held by each such holder, and (y) the
denominator of which is the total number of Escrow Shares, by (b) a fraction, (i) the numerator of which is 750,000 minus the number of shares of Common Stock
purchased by the Underwriters upon the exercise of their over-allotment option, and (ii) the denominator of which is 750,000. The Company shall promptly provide
notice to the Escrow Agent of the expiration or termination of the Underwriters' over-allotment option and the number of Units, if any, purchased by the Underwriters
in connection with their exercise thereof.

### 4. <u>Rights of Initial Shareholders in Escrow Shares.</u>

- 4.1 <u>Voting Rights as a Shareholder</u>. Subject to the terms of the Insider Letters described in Section 4.4 hereof and except as herein provided, the Initial Shareholders shall retain all of their rights as shareholders of the Company during the Escrow Period, including, without limitation, the right to vote such shares.
- 4.2 <u>Dividends and Other Distributions in Respect of the Escrow Shares</u>. During the Escrow Period, all dividends payable in cash with respect to the Escrow Shares shall be paid to the Initial Shareholders, but all dividends payable in stock or other non-cash property ("Non-Cash Dividends") shall be delivered to the Escrow Agent to hold in accordance with the terms hereof. As used herein, the term "Escrow Shares" shall be deemed to include the Non-Cash Dividends distributed thereon, if any.

- Restrictions on Transfer. During the Escrow Period, the only permitted transfers of the Escrow Shares will be to (1) LifeSci Investments, LLC, and its affiliates, officers, directors, stockholders, employees and members, (2) to the Company's pre-IPO stockholders or their respective affiliates, or to the Company's offices, directors, advisors and employees (3) if the Initial Shareholder is an entity, as a distribution to its, partners, stockholders or members upon its liquidation, (4) by bona fide gift to a member of the Initial Shareholder's immediate family for estate planning purposes, (5) by virtue of the laws of descent and distribution upon death of the Initial Shareholder, (6) pursuant to a qualified domestic relations order, (7) by certain pledges to secure obligations incurred in connection with purchases of the Company's securities, (8) by private sales at prices no greater than the price at which the Insider Shares were originally purchased or (9) for the cancellation of up to 187,500 shares of Common Stock subject to forfeiture to the extent that the Underwriters' over-allotment is not exercised in full or in part or in connection with the consummation of our initial Business Combination, in each case (except for clause 9 or with our prior consent) on the condition that such transfers may be implemented only upon the respective transferee's written agreement to be bound by the terms and conditions of this Agreement and of the Insider Letter (as defined below) signed by the Initial Shareholder transferring the Escrow Shares.
- 4.4 <u>Insider Letters</u>. Each of the Initial Shareholders has executed a letter agreement with Chardan and the Company, dated as indicated on Exhibit C hereto, and the form of which is filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement ("Insider Letter"), respecting the rights and obligations of such Initial Shareholder in certain events, including but not limited to the liquidation of the Company.

#### 5. <u>Concerning the Escrow Agent.</u>

- 5.1 Good Faith Reliance. The Escrow Agent shall not be liable for any action taken or omitted by it in good faith and in the exercise of its own best judgment, and may rely conclusively and shall be protected in acting upon any order, notice, demand, certificate, opinion or advice of counsel (including counsel chosen by the Escrow Agent), statement, instrument, report or other paper or document (not only as to its due execution and the validity and effectiveness of its provisions, but also as to the truth and acceptability of any information therein contained) which is believed by the Escrow Agent to be genuine and to be signed or presented by the proper person or persons. The Escrow Agent shall not be bound by any notice or demand, or any waiver, modification, termination or rescission of this Agreement unless evidenced by a writing delivered to the Escrow Agent signed by the proper party or parties and, if the duties or rights of the Escrow Agent are affected, unless it shall have given its prior written consent thereto.
- 5.2 <u>Indemnification</u>. The Escrow Agent shall be indemnified and held harmless by the Company from and against any expenses, including counsel fees and disbursements, or loss suffered by the Escrow Agent in connection with any action, suit or other proceeding involving any claim which in any way, directly or indirectly, arises out of or relates to this Agreement, the services of the Escrow Agent hereunder, or the Escrow Shares held by it hereunder, other than expenses or losses arising from the gross negligence or willful misconduct of the Escrow Agent. Promptly after the receipt by the Escrow Agent of notice of any demand or claim or the commencement of any action, suit or proceeding, the Escrow Agent shall notify the other parties hereto in writing. In the event of the receipt of such notice, the Escrow Agent, in its sole discretion, may commence an action in the nature of interpleader in an appropriate court to determine ownership or disposition of the Escrow Shares or it may deposit the Escrow Shares with the clerk of any appropriate court or it may retain the Escrow Shares pending receipt of a final, non-appealable order of a court having jurisdiction over all of the parties hereto directing to whom and under what circumstances the Escrow Shares are to be disbursed and delivered. The provisions of this Section 5.2 shall survive in the event the Escrow Agent resigns or is discharged pursuant to Sections 5.5 or 5.6 below.

5.3	Compensation. The Escrow Agent shall be entitled to reasonable compensation from the Company for all services rendered by it
hereunder. The Escrow Age	nt shall also be entitled to reimbursement from the Company for all expenses paid or incurred by it in the administration of its duties
hereunder including, but not	limited to, all counsel, advisors' and agents' fees and disbursements and all taxes or other governmental charges.

- 5.4 <u>Further Assurances</u>. From time to time on and after the date hereof, the Company and the Initial Shareholders shall deliver or cause to be delivered to the Escrow Agent such further documents and instruments and shall do or cause to be done such further acts as the Escrow Agent shall reasonably request to carry out more effectively the provisions and purposes of this Agreement, to evidence compliance herewith or to assure itself that it is protected in acting hereunder.
- 5.5 <u>Resignation</u>. The Escrow Agent may resign at any time and be discharged from its duties as escrow agent hereunder by its giving the other parties hereto written notice and such resignation shall become effective as hereinafter provided. Such resignation shall become effective at such time that the Escrow Agent shall turn over to a successor escrow agent appointed by the Company, the Escrow Shares held hereunder. If no new escrow agent is so appointed within the 60 day period following the giving of such notice of resignation, the Escrow Agent may deposit the Escrow Shares with any court it reasonably deems appropriate.
- 5.6 <u>Discharge of Escrow Agent</u>. The Escrow Agent shall resign and be discharged from its duties as escrow agent hereunder if so requested in writing at any time by the other parties hereto, jointly, provided, however, that such resignation shall become effective only upon acceptance of appointment by a successor escrow agent as provided in Section 5.5.
- 5.7 <u>Liability.</u> Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Escrow Agent shall not be relieved from liability hereunder for its own gross negligence or its own willful misconduct.
- 5.8 <u>Waiver</u>. The Escrow Agent hereby waives any right of set-off or any other right, title, interest or claim of any kind ("Claim") in, or to any distribution of, the Trust Account (as defined in that certain Investment Management Trust Agreement, dated as of the date hereof, by and between the Company and the Escrow Agent as trustee thereunder) and hereby agrees not to seek recourse, reimbursement, payment or satisfaction for any Claim against the Trust Account for any reason whatsoever.

### 6. <u>Miscellaneous</u>.

6.1 Governing Law. This Agreement shall for all purposes be deemed to be made under and shall be construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York, without giving effect to conflicts of law principles that would result in the application of the substantive laws of another jurisdiction.

- 6.2 <u>Third Party Beneficiaries</u>. Each of the Initial Shareholders hereby acknowledges that Chardan is a third party beneficiary of this Agreement and this Agreement may not be modified or changed without the prior written consent of Chardan.
- 6.3 Entire Agreement. This Agreement contains the entire agreement of the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof and, except as expressly provided herein, may not be changed or modified except by an instrument in writing signed by the party to the charged.
- 6.4 <u>Headings</u>. The headings contained in this Agreement are for reference purposes only and shall not affect in any way the meaning or interpretation thereof.
- 6.5 <u>Binding Effect</u>. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the respective parties hereto and their legal representatives, successors and assigns.
- 6.6 Notices. Any notice or other communication required or which may be given hereunder shall be in writing and either be delivered personally or be mailed, certified or registered mail, or by private national courier service, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, and shall be deemed given when so delivered personally or, if mailed, two days after the date of mailing, as follows:

If to the Company, to: LifeSci Acquisition Corp.

250 W. 55th St., #3401 New York, NY 10019 Attn: Andrew McDonald

If to a Shareholder, to his address set forth in Exhibit A.

and if to the Escrow Agent, to: Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company

1 State Street, 30<sup>th</sup> Floor New York, New York 10004

Attn: Erika Young

A copy (which copy shall not constitute notice) sent hereunder shall be sent to:

Chardan Capital Markets LLC 17 State Street, 21st Floor New York, NY 10004 Attn: Jonas Grossman Fax: (646) 465-9002

and: Kirkland & Ellis

601 Lexington Avenue New York, NY 10022 Attn: Christian O. Nagler Fax: (212) 446-4900 and:

Loeb & Loeb LLP 345 Park Avenue

New York, New York 10154

Attn: Mitchell S. Nussbaum, Esq. and Giovanni Caruso, Esq.

Fax: (212) 407-4000

The parties may change the persons and addresses to which the notices or other communications are to be sent by giving written notice to any such change in the manner provided herein for giving notice.

6.7 <u>Liquidation of the Company</u>. The Company shall give the Escrow Agent written notification of the liquidation and dissolution of the Company in the event that the Company fails to consummate a Business Combination within the time period specified in the Prospectus.

[Signature Page Follows]

CC	OMPANY:
LII	FESCI ACQUISITION CORP.
Ву	Name: Andrew McDonald Title: Chief Executive Officer
CC	ONTINENTAL STOCK TRANSFER & TRUST COMPANY
Ву	
	Name: Title:
	riue:
IN	ITIAL SHAREHOLDERS:
LII	FESCI INVESTMENTS, LLC
Ву	:
•	Name: Jonas Grossman
	Title: Managing Member
[Signature Page to Esc	crow Agreement]

WITNESS the execution of this Agreement as of the date first above written.

# EXHIBIT A

### **Initial Shareholders**

	Number	Date of
Name of Initial Shareholder	of Shares	Insider Letter
LifeSci Investments, LLC	1,437,500	,2020

# EXHIBIT B

# **Escrow Shares**

Chardan Investments, LLC -187,500

EXHIBIT C

**Insider Letter** 

\_\_\_\_\_, 2020

#### REGISTRATION AND STOCKHOLDER RIGHTS AGREEMENT

THIS REGISTRATION AND STOCKHOLDER RIGHTS AGREEMENT (this "<u>Agreement</u>") is entered into as of the \_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_\_, 2020, by and among LifeSci Acquisition Corp., a Delaware corporation (the "<u>Company</u>") and the undersigned parties listed under Investor on the signature page hereto (each, an "<u>Investor</u>" and collectively, the "<u>Investors</u>").

WHEREAS, the Investors and the Company desire to enter into this Agreement to provide the Investors with certain rights relating to the registration of the securities held by them as of the date hereof.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants and agreements set forth herein, and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto agree as follows:

1. <u>DEFINITIONS</u>. The following capitalized terms used herein have the following meanings:

"Agreement" means this Agreement, as amended, restated, supplemented, or otherwise modified from time to time.

"Board" means the board of directors of the Company.

"<u>Business Combination</u>" means the acquisition of direct or indirect ownership through a merger, share exchange, asset acquisition, share purchase, recapitalization, reorganization or other similar type of transaction, of one or more businesses or entities.

"Commission" means the Securities and Exchange Commission, or any other Federal agency then administering the Securities Act or the Exchange Act.

"Common Stock" means the common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, of the Company.

"Company" is defined in the preamble to this Agreement.

"Demand Registration" is defined in Section 2.1.1.

"Demanding Holder" is defined in Section 2.1.1.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations of the Commission promulgated thereunder, all as the same shall be in effect at the time.

"Form S-3" is defined in Section 2.3.

"Indemnified Party" is defined in Section 4.3.

"Indemnifying Party" is defined in Section 4.3.

"Initial Shares" means all of the outstanding shares of Common Stock issued prior to the consummation of the Company's initial public offering.

- "Investor" is defined in the preamble to this Agreement.
- "Investor Indemnified Party" is defined in Section 4.1.
- "Maximum Number of Shares" is defined in Section 2.1.4.
- "Notices" is defined in Section 7.4.
- "Piggy-Back Registration" is defined in Section 2.2.1.
- "Private Warrants" means the aggregate of 2,000,000 Warrants LifeSci Holdings LLC and Rosedale Park, LLC, each an Investor, are privately purchasing simultaneously with the consummation of the Company's initial public offering.
- "Register." "Registered" and "Registration" mean a registration effected by preparing and filing a registration statement or similar document in compliance with the requirements of the Securities Act, and the applicable rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, and such registration statement becoming effective.
- "Registrable Securities" means (i) the Initial Shares and (ii) the Private Warrants (and underlying shares of Common Stock). Registrable Securities include any warrants, shares of capital stock or other securities of the Company issued as a dividend or other distribution with respect to or in exchange for or in replacement of such Initial Shares and Private Warrants (and underlying shares of Common Stock). As to any particular Registrable Securities, such securities shall cease to be Registrable Securities when: (a) a Registration Statement with respect to the sale of such securities shall have become effective under the Securities Act and such securities shall have been sold, transferred, disposed of or exchanged in accordance with such Registration Statement; (b) such securities shall have been otherwise transferred, new certificates for them not bearing a legend restricting further transfer shall have been delivered by the Company and subsequent public distribution of them shall not require registration under the Securities Act; (c) such securities shall have ceased to be outstanding, or (d) the Registrable Securities are freely saleable under Rule 144 without volume limitations.
- "Registration Statement" means a registration statement filed by the Company with the Commission in compliance with the Securities Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder for a public offering and sale of equity securities, or securities or other obligations exercisable or exchangeable for, or convertible into, equity securities (other than a registration statement on Form S-4 or Form S-8, or their successors, or any registration statement covering only securities proposed to be issued in exchange for securities or assets of another entity).

"Release Date" means the date on which the Initial Shares are disbursed from escrow pursuant to Section 3 of that certain Stock Escrow Agreement dated as of \_\_\_\_\_\_\_, 2020 by and among the Sponsor and Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company.

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations of the Commission promulgated thereunder, all as the same shall be in effect at the time.

"Sponsor" means LifeSci Investments, LLC, an Investor.

"Sponsor Director" means an individual elected to the Board that has been nominated by the Sponsor pursuant to this Agreement.

"<u>Underwriter</u>" means a securities dealer who purchases any Registrable Securities as principal in an underwritten offering and not as part of such dealer's market-making activities.

"<u>Units</u>" means the units of the Company, each comprised of one share of Common Stock and one Warrant entitling the holder to purchase one-half of one share of Common Stock.

"Warrant(s)" means the warrants of the Company.

### 2. <u>REGISTRATION RIGHTS</u>.

### 2.1 <u>Demand Registration</u>.

- 2.1.1 Request for Registration. At any time and from time to time on or after (i) the date that the Company consummates a Business Combination with respect to the Private Warrants or (ii) three months prior to the Release Date with respect to all other Registrable Securities, but prior to the five-year anniversary of the effective date of the Company's Form S-1 Registration Statement (File No. 333-236466) (the "Effective Date"), the holders of a majority-in-interest of the Initial Shares, may make a written demand for registration under the Securities Act of all or part of their Private Warrants or other Registrable Securities, as the case may be (a "Demand Registration"). Any demand for a Demand Registration shall specify the number of shares of Registrable Securities proposed to be sold and the intended method(s) of distribution thereof. The Company will notify all holders of Registrable Securities of the demand, and each holder of Registrable Securities who wishes to include all or a portion of such holder's Registrable Securities in the Demand Registration (each such holder including shares of Registrable Securities in such registration, a "Demanding Holder") shall so notify the Company within fifteen (15) days after the receipt by the holder of the notice from the Company. Upon any such request, the Demanding Holders shall be entitled to have their Registrable Securities included in the Demand Registration, subject to Section 2.1.4 and the provisos set forth in Section 3.1.1. The Company shall not be obligated to effect more than three (3) Demand Registrations under this Section 2.1.1 in respect of all Registrable Securities.
- 2.1.2 <u>Effective Registration</u>. A registration will not count as a Demand Registration until the Registration Statement filed with the Commission with respect to such Demand Registration has been declared effective and the Company has complied with all of its obligations under this Agreement with respect thereto; provided, however, that if, after such Registration Statement has been declared effective, the offering of Registrable Securities pursuant to a Demand Registration is interfered with by any stop order or injunction of the Commission or any other governmental agency or court, the Registration Statement with respect to such Demand Registration will be deemed not to have been declared effective, unless and until, (i) such stop order or injunction is removed, rescinded or otherwise terminated, and (ii) a majority-in-interest of the Demanding Holders thereafter elect to continue the offering; provided, further, that the Company shall not be obligated to file a second Registration Statement until a Registration Statement that has been filed is counted as a Demand Registration or is terminated.

- 2.1.3 <u>Underwritten Offering</u>. If a majority-in-interest of the Demanding Holders so elect and such holders so advise the Company as part of their written demand for a Demand Registration, the offering of such Registrable Securities pursuant to such Demand Registration shall be in the form of an underwritten offering. In such event, the right of any holder to include its Registrable Securities in such registration shall be conditioned upon such holder's participation in such underwriting and the inclusion of such holder's Registrable Securities in the underwriting to the extent provided herein. All Demanding Holders proposing to distribute their Registrable Securities through such underwriting shall enter into an underwriting agreement in customary form with the Underwriter or Underwriters selected for such underwriting by a majority-in-interest of the holders initiating the Demand Registration.
- 2.1.4 Reduction of Offering. If the managing Underwriter or Underwriters for a Demand Registration that is to be an underwritten offering advises the Company and the Demanding Holders in writing that the dollar amount or number of shares of Registrable Securities which the Demanding Holders desire to sell, taken together with all other shares of Common Stock or other securities which the Company desires to sell and the shares of Common Stock, if any, as to which registration has been requested pursuant to written contractual piggy-back registration rights held by other shareholders of the Company who desire to sell, exceeds the maximum dollar amount or maximum number of shares that can be sold in such offering without adversely affecting the proposed offering price, the timing, the distribution method, or the probability of success of such offering (such maximum dollar amount or maximum number of shares, as applicable, the "Maximum Number of Shares"), then the Company shall include in such registration: (i) first, the Registrable Securities as to which Demand Registration has been requested by the Demanding Holders (pro rata in accordance with the number of shares that each such Person has requested be included in such registration, regardless of the number of shares held by each such Person (such proportion is referred to herein as "Pro Rata")) that can be sold without exceeding the Maximum Number of Shares; (ii) second, to the extent that the Maximum Number of Shares has not been reached under the foregoing clause (i), the shares of Common Stock or other securities for the account of other persons that the Company is obligated to register pursuant to written contractual arrangements with such persons and that can be sold without exceeding the Maximum Number of Shares.
- 2.1.5 <u>Withdrawal</u>. If a majority-in-interest of the Demanding Holders disapprove of the terms of any underwriting or are not entitled to include all of their Registrable Securities in any offering, such majority-in-interest of the Demanding Holders may elect to withdraw from such offering by giving written notice to the Company and the Underwriter or Underwriters of their request to withdraw prior to the effectiveness of the Registration Statement filed with the Commission with respect to such Demand Registration. If the majority-in-interest of the Demanding Holders withdraws from a proposed offering relating to a Demand Registration, then such registration shall not count as a Demand Registration provided for in Section 2.1.

### 2.2 <u>Piggy-Back Registration</u>.

- 2.2.1 Piggy-Back Rights. If at any time on or after the date the Company consummates a Business Combination the Company proposes to file a Registration Statement under the Securities Act with respect to an offering of equity securities, or securities or other obligations exercisable or exchangeable for, or convertible into, equity securities, by the Company for its own account or for shareholders of the Company for their account (or by the Company and by shareholders of the Company including, without limitation, pursuant to Section 2.1), other than a Registration Statement (i) filed in connection with any employee stock option or other benefit plan, (ii) for an exchange offer or offering of securities solely to the Company's existing shareholders, (iii) for an offering of debt that is convertible into equity securities of the Company or (iv) for a dividend reinvestment plan, then the Company shall (x) give written notice of such proposed filing to the holders of Registrable Securities as soon as practicable but in no event less than ten (10) days before the anticipated filing date, which notice shall describe the amount and type of securities to be included in such offering, the intended method(s) of distribution, and the name of the proposed managing Underwriter or Underwriters, if any, of the offering, and (y) offer to the holders of Registrable Securities in such notice the opportunity to register the sale of such number of shares of Registrable Securities as such holders may request in writing within five (5) days following receipt of such notice (a "Piggy-Back Registration"). The Company shall cause such Registrable Securities to be included in such registration and shall use its best efforts to cause the managing Underwriter or Underwriters of a proposed underwritten offering to permit the Registrable Securities requested to be included in a Piggy-Back Registration on the same terms and conditions as any similar securities of the Company and to permit the sale or other disposition of such Registrable Securities in accordance with the intended method(s) of distribution thereof. All holders of Registrable Securities proposing to distribute their securities through a Piggy-Back Registration that involves an Underwriter or Underwriters shall enter into an underwriting agreement in customary form with the Underwriter or Underwriters selected for such Piggy-Back Registration. Notwithstanding the provisions set forth in the immediately preceding sentences, the right to a Piggy-Back Registration set forth under this Section 2.2.1 with respect to the Registrable Securities shall terminate on the seventh anniversary of the Effective Date.
- 2.2.2 Reduction of Offering. If the managing Underwriter or Underwriters for a Piggy-Back Registration that is to be an underwritten offering advises the Company and the holders of Registrable Securities in writing that the dollar amount or number of shares of Common Stock which the Company desires to sell, taken together with the shares of Common Stock, if any, as to which registration has been demanded pursuant to written contractual arrangements with persons other than the holders of Registrable Securities hereunder, the Registrable Securities as to which registration has been requested under this Section 2.2, and the shares of Common Stock, if any, as to which registration has been requested pursuant to the written contractual piggy-back registration rights of other shareholders of the Company, exceeds the Maximum Number of Shares, then the Company shall include in any such registration:
  - (a) If the registration is undertaken for the Company's account: (A) first, the shares of Common Stock or other securities that the Company desires to sell that can be sold without exceeding the Maximum Number of Shares; (B) second, to the extent that the Maximum Number of Shares has not been reached under the foregoing clause (A), the shares of Common Stock or other securities, if any, comprised of Registrable Securities, as to which registration has been requested pursuant to the applicable written contractual piggy-back registration rights of such security holders, Pro Rata, that can be sold without exceeding the Maximum Number of Shares; and (C) third, to the extent that the Maximum Number of shares has not been reached under the foregoing clauses (A) and (B), the shares of Common Stock or other securities for the account of other persons that the Company is obligated to register pursuant to written contractual piggy-back registration rights with such persons and that can be sold without exceeding the Maximum Number of Shares;

- (b) If the registration is a "demand" registration undertaken at the demand of persons other than either the holders of Registrable Securities, (A) first, the shares of Common Stock or other securities for the account of the demanding persons that can be sold without exceeding the Maximum Number of Shares; (B) second, to the extent that the Maximum Number of Shares has not been reached under the foregoing clause (A), the shares of Common Stock or other securities that the Company desires to sell that can be sold without exceeding the Maximum Number of Shares; (C) third, to the extent that the Maximum Number of Shares has not been reached under the foregoing clauses (A) and (B), collectively the shares of Common Stock or other securities comprised of Registrable Securities, Pro Rata, as to which registration has been requested pursuant to the terms hereof, that can be sold without exceeding the Maximum Number of Shares; and (D) fourth, to the extent that the Maximum Number of Shares has not been reached under the foregoing clauses (A), (B) and (C), the shares of Common Stock or other securities for the account of other persons that the Company is obligated to register pursuant to written contractual arrangements with such persons, that can be sold without exceeding the Maximum Number of Shares.
- 2.2.3 <u>Withdrawal</u>. Any holder of Registrable Securities may elect to withdraw such holder's request for inclusion of Registrable Securities in any Piggy-Back Registration by giving written notice to the Company of such request to withdraw prior to the effectiveness of the Registration Statement. The Company (whether on its own determination or as the result of a withdrawal by persons making a demand pursuant to written contractual obligations) may withdraw a Registration Statement at any time prior to the effectiveness of such Registration Statement. Notwithstanding any such withdrawal, the Company shall pay all expenses incurred by the holders of Registrable Securities in connection with such Piggy-Back Registration as provided in Section 3.3.
- 2.2.4 Registrations on Form S-3. The holders of Registrable Securities may at any time and from time to time, request in writing that the Company register the resale of any or all of such Registrable Securities on Form S-3 or any similar short-form registration which may be available at such time ("Form S-3"); provided, however, that the Company shall not be obligated to effect such request through an underwritten offering. Upon receipt of such written request, the Company will promptly give written notice of the proposed registration to all other holders of Registrable Securities, and, as soon as practicable thereafter, effect the registration of all or such portion of such holder's or holders' Registrable Securities as are specified in such request, together with all or such portion of the Registrable Securities or other securities of the Company, if any, of any other holder or holders joining in such request as are specified in a written request given within fifteen (15) days after receipt of such written notice from the Company; provided, however, that the Company shall not be obligated to effect any such registration pursuant to this Section 2.3: (i) if Form S-3 is not available for such offering; or (ii) if the holders of the Registrable Securities, together with the holders of any other securities of the Company entitled to inclusion in such registration, propose to sell Registrable Securities and such other securities (if any) at any aggregate price to the public of less than \$500,000. Registrations effected pursuant to this Section 2.3 shall not be counted as Demand Registrations effected pursuant to Section 2.1.

### 3. <u>REGISTRATION PROCEDURES.</u>

- 3.1 <u>Filings; Information</u>. Whenever the Company is required to effect the registration of any Registrable Securities pursuant to Section 2, the Company shall use its best efforts to effect the registration and sale of such Registrable Securities in accordance with the intended method(s) of distribution thereof as expeditiously as practicable, and in connection with any such request:
- 3.1.1 <u>Filing Registration Statement</u>. The Company shall use its best efforts to, as expeditiously as possible after receipt of a request for a Demand Registration pursuant to Section 2.1, prepare and file with the Commission a Registration Statement on any form for which the Company then qualifies or which counsel for the Company shall deem appropriate and which form shall be available for the sale of all Registrable Securities to be registered thereunder in accordance with the intended method(s) of distribution thereof, and shall use its best efforts to cause such Registration Statement to become effective and use its best efforts to keep it effective for the period required by Section 3.1.3; provided, however, that the Company shall have the right to defer any Demand Registration for up to thirty (30) days, and any Piggy-Back Registration for such period as may be applicable to deferment of any demand registration to which such Piggy-Back Registration relates, in each case if the Company shall furnish to the holders a certificate signed by the President or Chairman of the Company stating that, in the good faith judgment of the Board, it would be materially detrimental to the Company and its shareholders for such Registration Statement to be effected at such time; provided further, however, that the Company shall not have the right to exercise the right set forth in the immediately preceding proviso more than once in any 365-day period in respect of a Demand Registration hereunder.
- 3.1.2 <u>Copies</u>. The Company shall, prior to filing a Registration Statement or prospectus, or any amendment or supplement thereto, furnish without charge to the holders of Registrable Securities included in such registration, and such holders' legal counsel, copies of such Registration Statement as proposed to be filed, each amendment and supplement to such Registration Statement (in each case including all exhibits thereto and documents incorporated by reference therein), the prospectus included in such Registration Statement (including each preliminary prospectus), and such other documents as the holders of Registrable Securities included in such registration or legal counsel for any such holders may request in order to facilitate the disposition of the Registrable Securities owned by such holders.

- 3.1.3 Amendments and Supplements. The Company shall prepare and file with the Commission such amendments, including post-effective amendments, and supplements to such Registration Statement and the prospectus used in connection therewith as may be necessary to keep such Registration Statement effective and in compliance with the provisions of the Securities Act until all Registrable Securities and other securities covered by such Registration Statement have been disposed of in accordance with the intended method(s) of distribution set forth in such Registration Statement or such securities have been withdrawn.
- 3.1.4 Notification. After the filing of a Registration Statement, the Company shall promptly, and in no event more than two (2) business days after such filing, notify the holders of Registrable Securities included in such Registration Statement of such filing, and shall further notify such holders promptly and confirm such advice in writing in all events within two (2) business days of the occurrence of any of the following: (i) when such Registration Statement becomes effective; (ii) when any post-effective amendment to such Registration Statement becomes effective; (iii) the issuance or threatened issuance by the Commission of any stop order (and the Company shall take all actions required to prevent the entry of such stop order or to remove it if entered); and (iv) any request by the Commission for any amendment or supplement to such Registration Statement or any prospectus relating thereto or for additional information or of the occurrence of an event requiring the preparation of a supplement or amendment to such prospectus so that, as thereafter delivered to the purchasers of the securities covered by such Registration Statement, such prospectus will not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, and promptly make available to the holders of Registrable Securities included in such Registration Statement any such supplement or amendment; except that before filling with the Commission a Registration Statement or prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto, including documents incorporated by reference, the Company shall furnish to the holders of Registrable Securities included in such Registration Statement and to the legal counsel for any such holders, copies of all such documents proposed to be filed sufficiently in advance of filing to provide such holders and legal counsel with a reasonable opportunity to review such documents and comment thereon, and the Company shall n
- 3.1.5 <u>State Securities Laws Compliance</u>. The Company shall use its best efforts to (i) register or qualify the Registrable Securities covered by the Registration Statement under such securities or "blue sky" laws of such jurisdictions in the United States as the holders of Registrable Securities included in such Registration Statement (in light of their intended plan of distribution) may request and (ii) take such action necessary to cause such Registrable Securities covered by the Registration Statement to be registered with or approved by such other governmental authorities as may be necessary by virtue of the business and operations of the Company and do any and all other acts and things that may be necessary or advisable to enable the holders of Registrable Securities included in such Registration Statement to consummate the disposition of such Registrable Securities in such jurisdictions; provided, however, that the Company shall not be required to qualify generally to do business in any jurisdiction where it would not otherwise be required to qualify but for this paragraph or subject itself to taxation in any such jurisdiction.

- 3.1.6 Agreements for Disposition. The Company shall enter into customary agreements (including, if applicable, an underwriting agreement in customary form) and take such other actions as are reasonably required in order to expedite or facilitate the disposition of such Registrable Securities. The representations, warranties and covenants of the Company in any underwriting agreement which are made to or for the benefit of any Underwriters, to the extent applicable, shall also be made to and for the benefit of the holders of Registrable Securities included in such registration statement. No holder of Registrable Securities included in such registration statement except, if applicable, with respect to such holder's organization, good standing, authority, title to Registrable Securities, lack of conflict of such sale with such holder's material agreements and organizational documents, and with respect to written information relating to such holder that such holder has furnished in writing expressly for inclusion in such Registration Statement.
- 3.1.7 <u>Cooperation</u>. The principal executive officer of the Company, the principal financial officer of the Company, the principal accounting officer of the Company and all other officers and members of the management of the Company shall cooperate fully in any offering of Registrable Securities hereunder, which cooperation shall include, without limitation, the preparation of the Registration Statement with respect to such offering and all other offering materials and related documents, and participation in meetings with Underwriters, attorneys, accountants and potential investors.
- 3.1.8 Records. The Company shall make available for inspection by the holders of Registrable Securities included in such Registration Statement, any Underwriter participating in any disposition pursuant to such registration statement and any attorney, accountant or other professional retained by any holder of Registrable Securities included in such Registration Statement or any Underwriter, all financial and other records, pertinent corporate documents and properties of the Company, as shall be necessary to enable them to exercise their due diligence responsibility, and cause the Company's officers, directors and employees to supply all information requested by any of them in connection with such Registration Statement.
- 3.1.9 Opinions and Comfort Letters. Upon request, the Company shall furnish to each holder of Registrable Securities included in any Registration Statement a signed counterpart, addressed to such holder, of (i) any opinion of counsel to the Company delivered to any Underwriter and (ii) any comfort letter from the Company's independent public accountants delivered to any Underwriter. In the event no legal opinion is delivered to any Underwriter, the Company shall furnish to each holder of Registrable Securities included in such Registration Statement, at any time that such holder elects to use a prospectus, an opinion of counsel to the Company to the effect that the Registration Statement containing such prospectus has been declared effective and that no stop order is in effect.
- 3.1.10 <u>Earnings Statement</u>. The Company shall comply with all applicable rules and regulations of the Commission and the Securities Act, and make available to its shareholders, as soon as practicable, an earnings statement covering a period of twelve (12) months, which earnings statement shall satisfy the provisions of Section 11(a) of the Securities Act and Rule 158 thereunder.

- 3.1.11 <u>Listing</u>. The Company shall use its best efforts to cause all Registrable Securities included in any registration to be listed on such exchanges or otherwise designated for trading in the same manner as similar securities issued by the Company are then listed or designated or, if no such similar securities are then listed or designated, in a manner satisfactory to the holders of a majority of the Registrable Securities included in such registration.
- 3.1.12 <u>Road Show.</u> If the registration involves the registration of Registrable Securities involving gross proceeds in excess of \$5,000,000, the Company shall use its reasonable efforts to make available senior executives of the Company to participate in customary "road show" presentations that may be reasonably requested by the Underwriter in any underwritten offering.
- Obligation to Suspend Distribution. Upon receipt of any notice from the Company of the happening of any event of the kind described in Section 3.1.4(iv), or, in the case of a resale registration on Form S-3 pursuant to Section 2.3 hereof, upon any suspension by the Company, pursuant to a written insider trading compliance program adopted by the Company's Board of Directors, of the ability of all "insiders" covered by such program to transact in the Company's securities because of the existence of material non-public information, each holder of Registrable Securities included in any registration shall immediately discontinue disposition of such Registrable Securities pursuant to the Registration Statement covering such Registrable Securities until such holder receives the supplemented or amended prospectus contemplated by Section 3.1.4(iv) or the restriction on the ability of "insiders" to transact in the Company's securities is removed, as applicable, and, if so directed by the Company, each such holder will deliver to the Company all copies, other than permanent file copies then in such holder's possession, of the most recent prospectus covering such Registrable Securities at the time of receipt of such notice.
- Registration Expenses. The Company shall bear all costs and expenses incurred in connection with any Demand Registration pursuant to Section 2.1, any Piggy-Back Registration pursuant to Section 2.2, and any registration on Form S-3 effected pursuant to Section 2.3, and all expenses incurred in performing or complying with its other obligations under this Agreement, whether or not the Registration Statement becomes effective, including, without limitation: (i) all registration and filing fees; (ii) fees and expenses of compliance with securities or "blue sky" laws (including fees and disbursements of counsel in connection with blue sky qualifications of the Registrable Securities); (iii) printing expenses; (iv) the Company's internal expenses (including, without limitation, all salaries and expenses of its officers and employees); (v) the fees and expenses incurred in connection with the listing of the Registrable Securities as required by Section 3.1.11; (vi) Financial Industry Regulatory Authority fees; (vii) fees and disbursements of counsel for the Company and fees and expenses for independent certified public accountants retained by the Company (including the expenses or costs associated with the delivery of any opinions or comfort letters requested pursuant to Section 3.1.9); (viii) the reasonable fees and expenses of any special experts retained by the Company in connection with such registration and (ix) the reasonable fees and expenses of one legal counsel selected by the holders of a majority-in-interest of the Registrable Securities included in such registration. The Company shall have no obligation to pay any underwriting discounts or selling commissions attributable to the Registrable Securities being sold by the holders thereof, which underwriting discounts or selling commissions shall be borne by such holders. Additionally, in an underwritten offering, all selling shareholders and the Company shall bear the expenses of the Underwriter pro rata in proportion to the respective amount of shares each

3.4 <u>Information</u>. The holders of Registrable Securities shall provide such information as may reasonably be requested by the Company, or the managing Underwriter, if any, in connection with the preparation of any Registration Statement, including amendments and supplements thereto, in order to effect the registration of any Registrable Securities under the Securities Act pursuant to Section 2 and in connection with the Company's obligation to comply with Federal and applicable state securities laws.

#### 4. <u>INDEMNIFICATION AND CONTRIBUTION</u>.

- Indemnification by the Company. The Company agrees to indemnify and hold harmless each Investor and each other holder of Registrable Securities, and each of their respective officers, employees, affiliates, directors, partners, members, attorneys and agents, and each person, if any, who controls an Investor and each other holder of Registrable Securities (within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act) (each, an "Investor Indemnified Party"), from and against any expenses, losses, judgments, claims, damages or liabilities, whether joint or several, arising out of or based upon any untrue statement (or allegedly untrue statement) of a material fact contained in any Registration Statement under which the sale of such Registrable Securities was registered under the Securities Act, any preliminary prospectus, final prospectus or summary prospectus contained in the Registration Statement, or any amendment or supplement to such Registration Statement, or arising out of or based upon any omission (or alleged omission) to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, or any violation by the Company of the Securities Act or any rule or regulation promulgated thereunder applicable to the Company and relating to action or inaction required of the Company in connection with any such registration; and the Company shall promptly reimburse the Investor Indemnified Party for any legal and any other expenses reasonably incurred by such Investor Indemnified Party in connection with investigating and defending any such expense, loss, judgment, claim, damage, liability or action; provided, however, that the Company will not be liable in any such case to the extent that any such expense, loss, claim, damage or liability arises out of or is based upon any untrue statement or allegedly untrue statement or omission or alleged omission made in such Registration Statement, preliminary prospectus, final prospectus, or summary prospectus, or any such amendment or supplement, in reliance upon and in conformity with information furnished to the Company, in writing, by such selling holder expressly for use therein. The Company also shall indemnify any Underwriter of the Registrable Securities, their officers, affiliates, directors, partners, members and agents and each person who controls such Underwriter on substantially the same basis as that of the indemnification provided above in this Section 4.1.
- 4.2 <u>Indemnification by Holders of Registrable Securities</u>. Each selling holder of Registrable Securities will, in the event that any registration is being effected under the Securities Act pursuant to this Agreement of any Registrable Securities held by such selling holder, indemnify and hold harmless the Company, each of its directors and officers and each Underwriter (if any), and each other selling holder and each other person, if any, who controls another selling holder or such Underwriter within the meaning of the Securities Act, against any losses, claims, judgments, damages or liabilities, whether joint or several, insofar as such losses, claims, judgments, damages or liabilities (or actions in respect thereof) arise out of or are based upon any untrue statement or allegedly untrue statement of a material fact contained in any Registration Statement under which the sale of such Registrable Securities was registered under the Securities Act, any preliminary prospectus, final prospectus or summary prospectus contained in the Registration Statement, or any amendment or supplement to the Registration Statement, or arise out of or are based upon any omission or the alleged omission to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statement therein not misleading, if the statement or omission was made in reliance upon and in conformity with information furnished in writing to the Company by such selling holder expressly for use therein, and shall reimburse the Company, its directors and officers, and each other selling holder or controlling person for any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by any of them in connection with investigation or defending any such loss, claim, damage, liability or action. Each selling holder's indemnification obligations hereunder shall be several and not joint and shall be limited to the amount of any net proceeds actually received by such selling holder.

Conduct of Indemnification Proceedings. Promptly after receipt by any person of any notice of any loss, claim, damage or liability or any action in respect of which indemnity may be sought pursuant to Section 4.1 or 4.2, such person (the "Indemnified Party") shall, if a claim in respect thereof is to be made against any other person for indemnification hereunder, notify such other person (the "Indemnifying Party") in writing of the loss, claim, judgment, damage, liability or action; provided, however, that the failure by the Indemnified Party to notify the Indemnifying Party shall not relieve the Indemnifying Party from any liability which the Indemnifying Party may have to such Indemnified Party hereunder, except and solely to the extent the Indemnifying Party is actually prejudiced by such failure. If the Indemnified Party is seeking indemnification with respect to any claim or action brought against the Indemnified Party, then the Indemnifying Party shall be entitled to participate in such claim or action, and, to the extent that it wishes, jointly with all other Indemnifying Parties, to assume control of the defense thereof with counsel satisfactory to the Indemnified Party. After notice from the Indemnifying Party to the Indemnified Party of its election to assume control of the defense of such claim or action, the Indemnifying Party shall not be liable to the Indemnified Party for any legal or other expenses subsequently incurred by the Indemnified Party in connection with the defense thereof other than reasonable costs of investigation; provided, however, that in any action in which both the Indemnified Party and the Indemnifying Party are named as defendants, the Indemnified Party shall have the right to employ separate counsel (but no more than one such separate counsel) to represent the Indemnified Party and its controlling persons who may be subject to liability arising out of any claim in respect of which indemnity may be sought by the Indemnified Party against the Indemnifying Party, with the fees and expenses of such counsel to be paid by such Indemnifying Party if, based upon the written opinion of counsel of such Indemnified Party, representation of both parties by the same counsel would be inappropriate due to actual or potential differing interests between them. No Indemnifying Party shall, without the prior written consent of the Indemnified Party, consent to entry of judgment or effect any settlement of any claim or pending or threatened proceeding in respect of which the Indemnified Party is or could have been a party and indemnity could have been sought hereunder by such Indemnified Party, unless such judgment or settlement includes an unconditional release of such Indemnified Party from all liability arising out of such claim or proceeding.

### 4.4 <u>Contribution</u>.

- 4.4.1 If the indemnification provided for in the foregoing Sections 4.1, 4.2 and 4.3 is unavailable to any Indemnified Party in respect of any loss, claim, damage, liability or action referred to herein, then each such Indemnifying Party, in lieu of indemnifying such Indemnified Party, shall contribute to the amount paid or payable by such Indemnified Party as a result of such loss, claim, damage, liability or action in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative fault of the Indemnified Parties and the Indemnifying Parties in connection with the actions or omissions which resulted in such loss, claim, damage, liability or action, as well as any other relevant equitable considerations. The relative fault of any Indemnified Party and any Indemnifying Party shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether the untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or the omission or alleged omission to state a material fact relates to information supplied by such Indemnified Party or such Indemnifying Party and the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such statement or omission.
- 4.4.2 The parties hereto agree that it would not be just and equitable if contribution pursuant to this Section 4.4 were determined by pro rata allocation or by any other method of allocation which does not take account of the equitable considerations referred to in the immediately preceding Section 4.4.1.
- 4.4.3 The amount paid or payable by an Indemnified Party as a result of any loss, claim, damage, liability or action referred to in the immediately preceding paragraph shall be deemed to include, subject to the limitations set forth above, any legal or other expenses incurred by such Indemnified Party in connection with investigating or defending any such action or claim. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 4.4, no holder of Registrable Securities shall be required to contribute any amount in excess of the dollar amount of the net proceeds (after payment of any underwriting fees, discounts, commissions or taxes) actually received by such holder from the sale of Registrable Securities which gave rise to such contribution obligation. No person guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Securities Act) shall be entitled to contribution from any person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation.

#### 5. <u>STOCKHOLDER RIGHTS</u>.

- 5.1 Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, at any time and from time to time on or after the date that the Company consummates a Business Combination and for so long as the Sponsor holds any Registrable Securities:
- 5.1.1 The Sponsor shall have the right, but not the obligation, to designate three individuals to be appointed or nominated, as the case may be, for election to the Board (including any successor, each, a "*Nominee*") by giving written notice to the Company on or before the time such information is reasonably requested by the Board or the Nominating Committee of the Board, as applicable, for inclusion in a proxy statement for a meeting of stockholders provided to the Sponsor.

- 5.1.2 The Company will, as promptly as practicable, use its best efforts to take all necessary and desirable actions (including, without limitation, calling special meetings of the Board and the stockholders and recommending, supporting and soliciting proxies) so that there are three Sponsor Directors serving on the Board at all times.
- 5.1.3 The Company shall, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, use its best efforts to take all actions necessary to ensure that: (i) each Nominee is included in the Board's slate of nominees to the stockholders of the Company for each election of Directors; and (ii) each Nominee is included in the proxy statement prepared by management of the Company in connection with soliciting proxies for every meeting of the stockholders of the Company called with respect to the election of members of the Board, and at every adjournment or postponement thereof, and on every action or approval by written consent of the stockholders of the Company or the Board with respect to the election of members of the Board.
- 5.1.4 If a vacancy occurs because of the death, disability, disqualification, resignation, or removal of a Sponsor Director or for any other reason, the Sponsor shall be entitled to designate such person's successor, and the Company will, as promptly as practicable following such designation, use its best efforts to take all necessary and desirable actions, to the fullest extent permitted by law, within its control such that such vacancy shall be filled with such successor Nominee.
- 5.1.5 If a Nominee is not elected because of such Nominee's death, disability, disqualification, withdrawal as a nominee or for any other reason, the Sponsor shall be entitled to designate promptly another Nominee and the Company will take all necessary and desirable actions within its control such that the director position for which such Nominee was nominated shall not be filled pending such designation or the size of the Board shall be increased by one and such vacancy shall be filled with such successor Nominee as promptly as practicable following such designation.
- 5.1.6 As promptly as reasonably practicable following the request of any Sponsor Director, the Company shall enter into an indemnification agreement with such Sponsor Director, in the form entered into with the other members of the Board. The Company shall pay the reasonable, documented out-of-pocket expenses incurred by the Sponsor Director in connection with his or her services provided to or on behalf of the Company, including attending meetings or events attended explicitly on behalf of the Company at the Company's request.
- 5.1.7 The Company shall (i) purchase directors' and officers' liability insurance in an amount determined by the Board to be reasonable and customary and (ii) for so long as a Sponsor Director serves as a Director of the Company, maintain such coverage with respect to such Sponsor Director; *provided that* upon removal or resignation of such Sponsor Director for any reason, the Company shall take all actions reasonably necessary to extend such directors' and officers' liability insurance coverage for a period of not less than six years from any such event in respect of any act or omission occurring at or prior to such event.

- 5.1.8 For so long as a Sponsor Director serves as a Director of the Company, the Company shall not amend, alter or repeal any right to indemnification or exculpation covering or benefiting any Director nominated pursuant to this Agreement as and to the extent consistent with applicable law, whether such right is contained in the Company's certificate of incorporation or bylaws, each as amended, or another document (except to the extent such amendment or alteration permits the Company to provide broader indemnification or exculpation rights on a retroactive basis than permitted prior thereto).
  - 5.1.9 Each Nominee may, but does not need to qualify as "independent" pursuant to listing standards of the Nasdaq Capital Market.
- Any Nominee will be subject to the Company's customary due diligence process, including its review of a completed 5.1.10 questionnaire and a background check. Based on the foregoing, the Company may object to any Nominee provided (a) it does so in good faith, and (b) such objection is based upon any of the following: (i) such Nominee was convicted in a criminal proceeding or is a named subject of a pending criminal proceeding (excluding traffic violations and other minor offenses), (ii) such Nominee was the subject of any order, judgment, or decree not subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated of any court of competent jurisdiction, permanently or temporarily enjoining such proposed director from, or otherwise limiting, the following activities: (A) engaging in any type of business practice, or (B) engaging in any activity in connection with the purchase or sale of any security or in connection with any violation of federal or state securities laws, (iii) such Nominee was the subject of any order, judgment or decree, not subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated, of any federal or state authority barring, suspending or otherwise limiting for more than 60 days the right of such person to engage in any activity described in clause (ii)(B), or to be associated with persons engaged in such activity, (iv) such proposed director was found by a court of competent jurisdiction in a civil action or by the Commission to have violated any federal or state securities law, and the judgment in such civil action or finding by the Commission has not been subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated, or (v) such proposed director was the subject of, or a party to any federal or state judicial or administrative order, judgment, decree, or finding, not subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated, relating to a violation of any federal or state securities laws or regulations. In the event the Board reasonably finds the Nominee to be unsuitable based upon one or more of the foregoing clauses (i) through (v) and reasonably objects to the identified director, Sponsor shall be entitled to propose a different nominee to the Board within 30 calendar days of the Company's notice to Sponsor of its objection to the Nominee and such replacement Nominee shall be subject to the review process outlined above.
- 5.1.11 The Company shall take all necessary action to cause a Nominee chosen by the Sponsor, at the request of such Nominee to be elected to the board of directors (or similar governing body) of each material operating subsidiary of the Company. The Nominee, as applicable, shall have the right to attend (in person or remotely) any meetings of the board of directors (or similar governing body or committee thereof) of each subsidiary of the Company.

#### 6. RULE 144.

Rule 144. The Company covenants that it shall file any reports required to be filed by it under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act and shall take such further action as the holders of Registrable Securities may reasonably request, all to the extent required from time to time to enable such holders to sell Registrable Securities without registration under the Securities Act within the limitation of the exemptions provided by Rule 144 under the Securities Act, as such Rules may be amended from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the Commission.

#### 7. MISCELLANEOUS.

- 7.1 Other Registration Rights. The Company represents and warrants that, except as disclosed in the Company's registration statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-236466), no person, other than the holders of the Registrable Securities, has any right to require the Company to register any shares of the Company's capital stock for sale or to include shares of the Company's capital stock in any registration filed by the Company for the sale of shares of capital stock for its own account or for the account of any other person.
- 7.2 <u>Limitation on Registration Rights.</u> Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, Chardan Capital Markets, LLC and its related persons may not, with respect to the Private Warrants purchased by Rosedale Park, LLC, (i) have more than one (1) Demand Registration at the Company's expense, (ii) exercise a Demand Registration more than five (5) years from the Effective Date, and (iii) exercise a Piggy-Back Registration more than seven (7) years from the Effective Date, as long as Chardan Capital Markets, LLC or any of its related persons are beneficial owners of the Private Warrants held by Rosedale Park, LLC.
- Assignment; No Third Party Beneficiaries. This Agreement and the rights, duties and obligations of the Company hereunder may not be assigned or delegated by the Company in whole or in part. This Agreement and the rights, duties and obligations of the holders of Registrable Securities hereunder may be freely assigned or delegated by such holder of Registrable Securities in conjunction with and to the extent of any transfer of Registrable Securities by any such holder. This Agreement and the provisions hereof shall be binding upon and shall inure to the benefit of each of the parties, to the permitted assigns of the Investors or holder of Registrable Securities or of any assignee of the Investors or holder of Registrable Securities. This Agreement is not intended to confer any rights or benefits on any persons that are not party hereto other than as expressly set forth in Article 4 and this Section 7.3.
- 7.4 Notices. All notices, demands, requests, consents, approvals or other communications (collectively, "Notices") required or permitted to be given hereunder or which are given with respect to this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be personally served, delivered by reputable air courier service with charges prepaid, or transmitted by hand delivery, telegram, telex or facsimile, addressed as set forth below, or to such other address as such party shall have specified most recently by written notice. Notice shall be deemed given on the date of service or transmission if personally served or transmitted by telegram, telex or facsimile; provided, that if such service or transmission is not on a business day or is after normal business hours, then such notice shall be deemed given on the next business day. Notice otherwise sent as provided herein shall be deemed given on the next business day following timely delivery of such notice to a reputable air courier service with an order for next-day delivery.

To the Company:

LifeSci Acquisition Corp. 250 W 55th St., #3401 New York, NY 10019

with a copy to:

Loeb & Loeb LLP 345 Park Avenue New York, NY 10154 Attn: Giovanni Caruso, Esq.

To an Investor, to the address set forth below such Investor's name on Exhibit A hereto.

- 7.5 <u>Severability</u>. This Agreement shall be deemed severable, and the invalidity or unenforceability of any term or provision hereof shall not affect the validity or enforceability of this Agreement or of any other term or provision hereof. Furthermore, in lieu of any such invalid or unenforceable term or provision, the parties hereto intend that there shall be added as a part of this Agreement a provision as similar in terms to such invalid or unenforceable provision as may be possible that is valid and enforceable.
- 7.6 <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in multiple counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, and all of which taken together shall constitute one and the same instrument.
- 7.7 Entire Agreement. This Agreement (including all agreements entered into pursuant hereto and all certificates and instruments delivered pursuant hereto and thereto) constitute the entire agreement of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersede all prior and contemporaneous agreements, representations, understandings, negotiations and discussions between the parties, whether oral or written.
  - 7.8 Term. This Agreement shall terminate on the seven-year anniversary of the date hereof.
- 7.9 <u>Modifications and Amendments</u>. No amendment, modification or termination of this Agreement shall be binding upon any party unless executed in writing by such party.
- 7.10 <u>Titles and Headings</u>. Titles and headings of sections of this Agreement are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction of any provision of this Agreement. No amendment, modification or termination of this Agreement shall be binding upon the holders of the Registrable Securities unless executed in writing by the holders of the majority Registrable Securities.
- 7.11 <u>Waivers and Extensions</u>. Any party to this Agreement may waive any right, breach or default which such party has the right to waive, provided that such waiver will not be effective against the waiving party unless it is in writing, is signed by such party, and specifically refers to this Agreement. Waivers may be made in advance or after the right waived has arisen or the breach or default waived has occurred. Any waiver may be conditional. No waiver of any breach of any agreement or provision herein contained shall be deemed a waiver of any preceding or succeeding breach thereof nor of any other agreement or provision herein contained. No waiver or extension of time for performance of any obligations or acts shall be deemed a waiver or extension of the time for performance of any other obligations or acts.

7.12 Remedies Cumulative. In the event that the Company fails to observe or perform any covenant or agreement to be observed or performed
under this Agreement, the Investor or any other holder of Registrable Securities may proceed to protect and enforce its rights by suit in equity or action at law
whether for specific performance of any term contained in this Agreement or for an injunction against the breach of any such term or in aid of the exercise of any
power granted in this Agreement or to enforce any other legal or equitable right, or to take any one or more of such actions, without being required to post a bond
None of the rights, powers or remedies conferred under this Agreement shall be mutually exclusive, and each such right, power or remedy shall be cumulative and in
addition to any other right, power or remedy, whether conferred by this Agreement or now or hereafter available at law, in equity, by statute or otherwise.

- 7.13 <u>Governing Law.</u> This Agreement shall be governed by, interpreted under, and construed in accordance with the internal laws of the State of New York applicable to agreements made and to be performed within the State of New York, without giving effect to any choice-of-law provisions thereof that would compel the application of the substantive laws of any other jurisdiction.
- 7.14 <u>Waiver of Trial by Jury.</u> Each party hereby irrevocably and unconditionally waives the right to a trial by jury in any action, suit, counterclaim or other proceeding (whether based on contract, tort or otherwise) arising out of, connected with or relating to this Agreement, the transactions contemplated hereby, or the actions of the Investor in the negotiation, administration, performance or enforcement hereof.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have caused this Registration and Stockholder Rights Agreement to be executed and delivered by their duly authorized representatives as of the date first written above.	
	COMPANY:
	LIFESCI ACQUISITION CORP.
	By:
	Name: Andrew McDonald
	Title: Chief Executive officer
	INVESTORS:
	LIFESCI INVESTMENTS, LLC
	Ву:
	Name: Jonas Grossman
	Title: Managing Member
	LIFESCI HOLDINGS LLC.
	Ву:
	Name:
	Title:
	ROSEDALE PARK, LLC
	By:
	Name:
	Title:
[Signature Page to Registration	and Stockholder Rights Agreement]

**EXHIBIT A** 

Name of Investor Address

LifeSci Investments, LLC

LifeSci Holdings LLC

Rosedale Park, LLC

, 2020

LifeSci Acquisition Corp. 250 W. 55th Street, #3401 New York, NY 10019

#### Ladies and Gentlemen:

LifeSci Acquisition Corp. (the "Company"), a blank check company formed for the purpose of acquiring one or more businesses or entities (a "Business Combination"), intends to register its securities under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended ("Securities Act"), in connection with its initial public offering ("IPO"), pursuant to a registration statement on Form S-1 ("Registration Statement").

The undersigned hereby commits that it will purchase an aggregate of 1,170,000 warrants of the Company ("Private Warrants"), at a price of \$0.50 per warrant for an aggregate purchase price of \$585,000 (the "Private Warrant Purchase Price").

At least twenty-four (24) hours prior to the effective date of the Registration Statement, the undersigned will cause the Private Warrant Purchase Price to be delivered to Loeb & Loeb, LLP ("Loeb"), as escrow agent, by wire transfer as set forth in the instructions attached as Exhibit A to hold in a non-interest bearing account until the Company consummates the IPO.

The consummation of the purchase and issuance of the Private Warrants shall occur simultaneously with the consummation of the IPO. Simultaneously with the consummation of the IPO, Continental shall deposit the Private Warrant Purchase Price, without interest or deduction, into the trust fund ("Trust Fund") established by the Company for the benefit of the Company's public stockholders as described in the Registration Statement.

Each of the Company and the undersigned acknowledges and agrees that Loeb is serving hereunder solely as a convenience to the parties to facilitate the purchase of the Private Warrants.

#### Additionally, the undersigned agrees:

- not to propose, or vote in favor of, an amendment to the Company's Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation that would affect the substance or timing of the Company's obligation to redeem 100% of the Company's shares of Common Stock sold in the IPO if the Company does not complete an initial Business Combination within 24 months from the closing of the IPO, unless the Company provides the holders of shares of Common Stock sold in the IPO with the opportunity to redeem their shares of Common Stock upon approval of any such amendment at a per-share price, payable in cash, equal to the aggregate amount of the Trust Fund, including interest earned on Trust Fund and not previously released to the Company to pay the Company's franchise and income taxes, divided by the number of then outstanding shares of Common Stock sold in the IPO;
- the undersigned will not participate in any liquidation distribution with respect to the Private Warrants (but will participate in liquidation distributions with respect to any units or Common Stock purchased by the undersigned in the IPO or in the open market) if the Company fails to consummate a Business Combination;

- that the Private Warrants and underlying securities will not be transferable until after the consummation of a Business Combination except (i) to the Company's pre-IPO stockholders, or to the Company's officers, directors, advisors and employees, (ii) transfers to the undersigned's affiliates or its members upon its liquidation, (iii) to relatives and trusts for estate planning purposes, (iv) by virtue of the laws of descent and distribution upon death, (v) pursuant to a qualified domestic relations order, (vi) by private sales at prices no greater than the price at which the Private Warrants were originally purchased or (vii) to the Company for cancellation in connection with the consummation of a Business Combination, in each case (except for clause vii) where the transferee agrees to the terms of the transfer restrictions; and
- the Private Warrants will include any additional terms or restrictions as is customary in other similarly structured blank check company offerings or as may be reasonably required by the underwriters in the IPO in order to consummate the IPO, each of which will be set forth in the Registration Statement.

The undersigned acknowledges and agrees that the purchaser of the Private Warrants will execute agreements in form and substance typical for transactions of this nature necessary to effectuate the foregoing agreements and obligations prior to the consummation of the IPO as are reasonably acceptable to the undersigned, including but not limited to an insider letter.

The undersigned hereby represents and warrants that:

- (a) it has been advised that the Private Warrants have not been registered under the Securities Act;
- (b) it will be acquiring the Private Warrants for its account for investment purposes only;
- (c) it has no present intention of selling or otherwise disposing of the Private Warrants in violation of the securities laws of the United States;
- (d) it is an "accredited investor" as defined by Rule 501 of Regulation D promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended;
- (e) it has had both the opportunity to ask questions and receive answers from the officers and directors of the Company and all persons acting on its behalf concerning the terms and conditions of the offer made hereunder;
  - (f) it is familiar with the proposed business, management, financial condition and affairs of the Company;

(g) the transactions	it has full power, authority and legal capacity to execute and contemplated in this letter; and	deliver this letter and any documents contemplated herein or needed to consummate
(h)	this letter constitutes its legal, valid and binding obligation,	and is enforceable against it.
This letter agreement constitutes the entire agreement between the undersigned and the Company with respect to the purchase of the Private Warrants, and supersedes all prior and contemporaneous understandings, agreements, representations and warranties, both written and oral, with respect to the same.		
		Very truly yours,
		LIFESCI HOLDINGS LLC
		By: Name: Title:
Accepted and A	greed:	
LIFESCI ACQU	JISITION CORP.	
	rew McDonald Executive Officer	
		3

#### Exhibit A

Wire Instructions

\_\_\_\_\_, 2020

LifeSci Acquisition Corp. 250 W. 55th Street, #3401 New York, NY 10019

#### Ladies and Gentlemen:

LifeSci Acquisition Corp. (the "Company"), a blank check company formed for the purpose of acquiring one or more businesses or entities (a "Business Combination"), intends to register its securities under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended ("Securities Act"), in connection with its initial public offering ("IPO"), pursuant to a registration statement on Form S-1 ("Registration Statement").

The undersigned hereby commits that it will purchase an aggregate of 830,000 warrants of the Company ("Private Warrants"), at a price of \$0.50 per warrant for an aggregate purchase price of \$415,000 (the "Private Warrant Purchase Price").

At least twenty-four (24) hours prior to the effective date of the Registration Statement, the undersigned will cause the Private Warrant Purchase Price to be delivered to Loeb & Loeb, LLP ("Loeb"), as escrow agent, by wire transfer as set forth in the instructions attached as Exhibit A to hold in a non-interest bearing account until the Company consummates the IPO.

The consummation of the purchase and issuance of the Private Warrants shall occur simultaneously with the consummation of the IPO. Simultaneously with the consummation of the IPO, Continental shall deposit the Private Warrant Purchase Price, without interest or deduction, into the trust fund ("Trust Fund") established by the Company for the benefit of the Company's public stockholders as described in the Registration Statement.

Each of the Company and the undersigned acknowledges and agrees that Loeb is serving hereunder solely as a convenience to the parties to facilitate the purchase of the Private Warrants.

#### Additionally, the undersigned agrees:

- · not to propose, or vote in favor of, an amendment to the Company's Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation that would affect the substance or timing of the Company's obligation to redeem 100% of the Company's shares of Common Stock sold in the IPO if the Company does not complete an initial Business Combination within 24 months from the closing of the IPO, unless the Company provides the holders of shares of Common Stock sold in the IPO with the opportunity to redeem their shares of Common Stock upon approval of any such amendment at a per-share price, payable in cash, equal to the aggregate amount of the Trust Fund, including interest earned on Trust Fund and not previously released to the Company to pay the Company's franchise and income taxes, divided by the number of then outstanding shares of Common Stock sold in the IPO;
- the undersigned will not participate in any liquidation distribution with respect to the Private Warrants (but will participate in liquidation distributions with respect to any units or Common Stock purchased by the undersigned in the IPO or in the open market) if the Company fails to consummate a Business Combination;

- that the Private Warrants and underlying securities will not be transferable until after the consummation of a Business Combination except (i) to the Company's pre-IPO stockholders, or to the Company's officers, directors, advisors and employees, (ii) transfers to the undersigned's affiliates or its members upon its liquidation, (iii) to relatives and trusts for estate planning purposes, (iv) by virtue of the laws of descent and distribution upon death, (v) pursuant to a qualified domestic relations order, (vi) by private sales at prices no greater than the price at which the Private Warrants were originally purchased or (vii) to the Company for cancellation in connection with the consummation of a Business Combination, in each case (except for clause vii) where the transferee agrees to the terms of the transfer restrictions; and
- the Private Warrants will include any additional terms or restrictions as is customary in other similarly structured blank check company offerings or as may be reasonably required by the underwriters in the IPO in order to consummate the IPO, each of which will be set forth in the Registration Statement.

The undersigned acknowledges and agrees that the purchaser of the Private Warrants will execute agreements in form and substance typical for transactions of this nature necessary to effectuate the foregoing agreements and obligations prior to the consummation of the IPO as are reasonably acceptable to the undersigned, including but not limited to an insider letter.

The undersigned hereby represents and warrants that:

- (a) it has been advised that the Private Warrants have not been registered under the Securities Act;
- (b) it will be acquiring the Private Warrants for its account for investment purposes only;
- (c) it has no present intention of selling or otherwise disposing of the Private Warrants in violation of the securities laws of the United States;
- (d) it is an "accredited investor" as defined by Rule 501 of Regulation D promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended;
- (e) it has had both the opportunity to ask questions and receive answers from the officers and directors of the Company and all persons acting on its behalf concerning the terms and conditions of the offer made hereunder;
  - (f) it is familiar with the proposed business, management, financial condition and affairs of the Company;

(g) the transaction	it has full power, authority and legal capacity to execute and deliver this letter and any documents contemplated herein or needed to consummate as contemplated in this letter; and
(h)	this letter constitutes its legal, valid and binding obligation, and is enforceable against it.
This letter agreement constitutes the entire agreement between the undersigned and the Company with respect to the purchase of the Private Warrants, and supersedes all prior and contemporaneous understandings, agreements, representations and warranties, both written and oral, with respect to the same.	
	Very truly yours,
	ROSEDALE PARK, LLC
	By: Name: Title:
Accepted and	Agreed:
LIFESCI AC	QUISITION CORP.
	ndrew McDonald ief Executive Officer
	3

#### Exhibit A

Wire Instructions

# CODE OF CONDUCT AND ETHICS OF LIFESCI ACQUISITION CORP. Adopted: \_\_\_\_\_\_\_, 2020

The Board of Directors of LifeSci Acquisition Corp. (the "Company") has adopted this Code of Ethics (this "Code") to provide value for our stockholders; and

- · To encourage honest and ethical conduct, including fair dealing and the ethical handling of conflicts of interest;
- · To prompt full, fair, accurate, timely and understandable disclosure;
- · To comply with applicable laws and governmental rules and regulations;
- · To prompt internal reporting of violations of this Code;
- To protect the Company's legitimate business interests, including corporate opportunities, assets and confidential information; and
- · To deter wrongdoing.

All directors, officers, employees and independent contractors of the Company are expected to be familiar with this Code and to adhere to the principles and procedures set forth in this Code. For purposes of this Code, all directors, officers, employees and independent contractors are referred to collectively as "employees" or "you" throughout this Code.

#### I. Honest and Ethical Conduct

All directors, officers, employees and independent contractors owe duties to the Company to act with integrity. Integrity requires, among other things, being honest and ethical. This includes the ethical handling of actual or apparent conflicts of interest between personal and professional relationships. Deceit and subordination of principle are inconsistent with integrity.

All directors, officers, employees and independent contractors have the following duties:

- · To conduct business with professional courtesy and integrity, and act honestly and fairly without prejudice in all commercial dealings;
- · To work in a safe, healthy and efficient manner, using skills, time and experience to the maximum of abilities;
- · To comply with applicable awards, Company policies and job requirements, and adhere to a high standard of business ethics;
- · To observe both the form and spirit of laws, governmental rules, regulations and accounting standards;

- · Not to knowingly make any misleading statements to any person or to be a party to any improper practice in relation to dealings with or by the Company;
- · To ensure that Company resources and properties are used properly;
- · To maintain the confidentiality of information where required or consistent with Company policies; and
- · Not to disclose information or documents relating to the Company or its business, other than as required by law, not to make any unauthorized public comment on Company affairs and not to misuse any information about the Company or its associates, and not to accept improper or undisclosed material personal benefits from third parties as a result of any transaction or transactions of the Company.

#### **II. Conflicts of Interest**

A "conflict of interest" arises when an individual's personal interest interferes or appears to interfere with the interests of the Company. A conflict of interest can arise when a director, officer or employee takes actions or has personal interests that may make it difficult to perform his or her Company work objectively and effectively.

There are a variety of situations in which a conflict of interest may arise. While it would be impractical to attempt to list all possible situations, some common types of conflicts may be:

- To serve as a director, employee or contractor for a company that has a business relationship with, or is a competitor of the Company;
- · To have a financial interest in a competitor, supplier or customer of the Company;
- To receive improper personal benefits from a competitor, supplier or customer, as a result of any transaction or transactions of the Company;
- To accept financial interest beyond entertainment or nominal gifts in the ordinary course of business, such as a meal or a coffee mug;
- To present at a conference where the conference sponsor has a real or potential business relationship with the Company (e.g. vendor, customer, or investor), and, the conference sponsor offers travel or accommodation arrangements or other benefits materially in excess of the Company's standard; or
- · To use for personal gain, rather than for the benefit of the Company, an opportunity that you discovered through your role with the Company.

Fidelity or service to the Company should never be subordinated to or dependent on personal gain or advantage. Conflicts of interest should be avoided.

In most cases, anything that would constitute a conflict for a director, officer or employee also would present a conflict if it is related to a member of his or her family.

Interests in other companies, including potential competitors and suppliers, that are purely for management of the other entity, or where an otherwise questionable relationship is disclosed to the Board and any necessary action is taken to ensure there will be no effect on the Company, are not considered conflicts unless otherwise determined by the Board.

Evaluating whether a conflict of interest exists can be difficult and may involve a number of considerations. Please refer to other policies, such as the employee handbook, for further information. We also encourage you to seek guidance from your manager, Chief Executive Officer or Chief Financial Officer, or their equivalents, when you have any questions or doubts.

#### III. Disclosure

Each director, officer or employee, to the extent involved in the Company's disclosure process, including the Chief Executive Officer or Chief Financial Officer, or their equivalents, the (the "Senior Financial Officers"), is required to be familiar with the Company's disclosure controls and procedures applicable to him or her so that the Company's public reports and documents comply in all material respects with the applicable securities laws and rules. In addition, each such person having direct or supervisory authority regarding these securities filings or the Company's other public communications concerning its general business, results, financial condition and prospects should, to the extent appropriate within his or her area of responsibility, consult with other Company officers and employees and take other appropriate steps regarding these disclosures with the goal of making full, fair, accurate, timely and understandable disclosure.

Each director, officer or employee, to the extent involved in the Company's disclosure process, including the Senior Financial Officers, must:

- · Familiarize himself or herself with the disclosure requirements applicable to the Company as well as the business and financial operations of the Company.
- · Not knowingly misrepresent, or cause others to misrepresent, facts about the Company to others, whether within or outside the Company, including to the Company's independent auditors, governmental regulators and self-regulatory organizations.

#### IV. Compliance

It is the Company's policy to comply with all applicable laws, rules and regulations. It is the personal responsibility of each employee, officer and director to adhere to the standards and restrictions imposed by those laws, rules and regulations in the performance of their duties for the Company, including those relating to accounting and auditing matters and insider trading.

The Board endeavors to ensure that the directors, officers and employees of the Company act with integrity and observe the highest standards of behavior and business ethics in relation to their corporate activities.

Specifically, directors, officers and employees must:

- · Comply with the law;
- · Act in the best interests of the Company;
- · Be responsible and accountable for their actions; and
- · Observe the ethical principles of fairness, honesty and truthfulness, including disclosure of potential conflicts.

Generally, it is against Company policies for any individual to profit from undisclosed information relating to the Company or any other company in violation of insider trading or other laws. Anyone who is aware of material nonpublic information relating to the Company, our customers, or other companies may not use the information to purchase or sell securities in violation of securities laws.

If you are uncertain about the legal rules involving your purchase or sale of any Company securities or any securities in companies that you are familiar with by virtue of your work for the Company, you should consult with the Chief Executive Officer or Chief Financial Officer, or their equivalents, before making any such purchase or sale. Other policies issued by the Company also provide guidance as to certain of the laws, rules and regulations that apply to the Company's activities.

#### V. Reporting and Accountability

The Board of Directors has the authority to interpret this Code in any particular situation. Any director, officer or employee who becomes aware of any violation of this Code is required to notify the Chief Executive Officer or Chief Financial Officer, or their equivalents, promptly.

Any questions relating to how these policies should be interpreted or applied should be addressed to your manager, Chief Executive Officer or Chief Financial Officer, or their equivalents. Any material transaction or relationship that could reasonably be expected to give rise to a conflict of interest, as discussed in Section II of this Code, should be discussed with your manager, Chief Executive Officer or Chief Financial Officer, or their equivalents. A director, officer or employee who is unsure of whether a situation violates this Code should discuss the situation with the Chief Executive Officer or Chief Financial Officer, or their equivalents, to prevent possible misunderstandings and embarrassment at a later date.

Each director, officer or employee must:

- · Notify the Chief Executive Officer or Chief Financial Officer, or their equivalents, promptly of any existing or potential violation of this Code.
- · Not retaliate against any other director, officer or employee for reports of potential violations.

The Company will follow the following procedures in investigating and enforcing this Code and in reporting on the Code:

- The Chief Executive Officer or Chief Financial Officer, or their equivalents, as the case may be, will take all appropriate action to investigate any violations reported. In addition, the Chief Executive Officer or Chief Financial Officer, or their equivalents, as appropriate, shall report each violation and alleged violation involving a director or an executive officer to the Chairman of the Board of Directors. To the extent he or she deems appropriate, the Chairman of the Board of Directors shall participate in any investigation of a director or executive officer. After the conclusion of an investigation of a director or executive officer, the conclusions shall be reported to the Board of Directors.
- The Board of Directors will conduct such additional investigation as it deems necessary. The Board will determine that a director or executive officer has violated this Code. Upon being notified that a violation has occurred, the Chief Executive Officer or Chief Financial Officer, or their equivalents, as the case may be, will take such disciplinary or preventive action as deemed appropriate, up to and including dismissal or, in the event of criminal or other serious violations of law, notification of appropriate law enforcement authorities.

#### VI. Corporate Opportunities

Employees, officers and directors are prohibited from taking (or directing to a third party) a business opportunity that is discovered through the use of corporate property, information or position, unless the Company has already been offered the opportunity and turned it down. More generally, employees, officers and directors are prohibited from using corporate property, information or position for personal gain and from competing with the Company.

Sometimes, the line between personal and Company benefits is difficult to draw, and sometimes there are both personal and Company benefits in certain activities. Employees, officers and directors who intend to make use of Company property or services in a manner not solely for the benefit of the Company should consult beforehand with your manager, the Chief Executive Officer or Chief Financial Officer, or their equivalents.

#### VII. Confidentiality

In carrying out the Company's business, employees, officers and directors often learn confidential or proprietary information about the Company, its customers, suppliers, or joint venture parties. Employees, officers and directors must maintain the confidentiality of all information so entrusted to them, except when disclosure is authorized or legally mandated. Confidential or proprietary information of our Company, and of other companies, includes any non-public information that would be harmful to the relevant company or useful or helpful to competitors if disclosed.

#### VIII. Fair Dealing

Our core value of operating is based on responsiveness, openness, honesty and trust with our members, business partners, employees and stockholders. We do not seek competitive advantages through illegal or unethical business practices. Each employee, officer and director should endeavor to deal fairly with the Company's customers, service providers, suppliers, competitors and employees. No employee, officer or director should take unfair advantage of anyone through manipulation, concealment, abuse of privileged information, misrepresentation of material facts, or any unfair dealing practice.

#### IX. Protection and Proper Use of Company Assets

All employees, officers and directors should protect the Company's assets and ensure their efficient use. All Company assets should be used only for legitimate business purposes. Theft, carelessness and waste have a direct impact on our profit.

#### XI. Waivers and Amendments

From time to time, the Company may waive provisions of this Code. Any employee or director who believes that a waiver may be called for should discuss the matter with your manager, the Chief Executive Officer or Chief Financial Officer, or their equivalents.

Any waiver of the Code for executive officers (including Senior Financial Officers) or directors of the Company may be made only by the Board of Directors and must be promptly disclosed to stockholders along with the reasons for such waiver in a manner as required by applicable law or the rules of the applicable stock exchange. Any amendment or waiver of any provision of this Code must be approved in writing by the Board or, if appropriate, its delegate(s) and promptly disclosed pursuant to applicable laws and regulations.

Any waiver or modification of the Code for a Senior Financial Officer will be promptly disclosed to stockholders if and as required by applicable law or the rules of the applicable stock exchange.

The Company is committed to continuously reviewing and updating its policies, and therefore reserves the right to amend this Policy at any time, for any reason, subject to applicable law.

#### CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We hereby consent to the use in this Registration Statement on Amendment No. 1 to Form S-1, of our report dated February 14, 2020, relating to the balance sheet of LifeSci Acquisition Corp. as of June 30, 2019, and the related statements of operations, changes in stockholder's equity and cash flows for the period from December 19, 2018 (inception) through June 30, 2019, and to the reference to our Firm under the caption "Experts" in the Prospectus.

/s/ WithumSmith+Brown, PC

New York, New York February 27, 2020

#### LIFESCI ACQUISITION CORP.

## CHARTER OF THE AUDIT COMMITTEE OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS

#### PURPOSE AND POLICY

The primary purpose of the Audit Committee (the "Committee") shall be to act on behalf of the Board of Directors (the "Board") of LifeSci Acquisition Corp. (the "Company"), in fulfilling the Board's oversight responsibilities with respect to the Company's corporate accounting and financial reporting processes, the systems of internal control over financial reporting, and audits of financial statements, as well as the quality and integrity of the Company's financial statements and reports and the qualifications, independence and performance of the registered public accounting firm or firms engaged as the Company's independent outside auditors for the purpose of preparing or issuing an audit report or performing other audit, review or attest services (the "Auditors"). The Committee shall also provide oversight assistance in connection with the Company's legal, regulatory and ethical compliance programs as established by management and the Board. The operation of the Committee shall be subject to the Bylaws of the Company as in effect from time to time.

The policy of the Committee, in discharging these obligations, shall be to maintain and foster an open avenue of communication among the Committee, the Auditors and the Company's financial management.

#### Composition

The Committee shall consist of no fewer than three members, absent a temporary vacancy. The Committee shall meet the "Audit Committee Requirements" of the Nasdaq Stock Market and the independence and experience requirements of Section 10A(m)(3) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act") and the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC"). Members of the Committee may only receive director and committee member fees as compensation from the Company. The members of the Committee shall be appointed by and serve at the discretion of the Board. Vacancies occurring on the Committee shall be filled by the Board. The Chairman of the Committee shall be appointed by the Board. The Board may remove any member from the Committee at any time with or without cause.

#### MEETINGS AND MINUTES

The Committee shall meet on at least a quarterly basis. Minutes of each meeting of the Committee shall be prepared and distributed to each director of the Company and the Secretary of the Company. The Chairman of the Committee shall report to the Board from time to time, or whenever so requested by the Board.

#### AUTHORITY

The Committee shall have authority to appoint, determine compensation for, and at the Company's expense, retain and oversee the Auditors as set forth in Section 10A(m)(2) of the Exchange Act and the rules thereunder and otherwise to fulfill its responsibilities under this charter. The Committee shall have authority to retain and determine compensation for, at the expense of the Company, special legal, accounting or other advisors or consultants as it deems necessary or appropriate in the performance of its duties. The Committee shall also have authority to pay, at the expense of the Company, ordinary administrative expenses that, as determined by the Committee, are necessary or appropriate in carrying out its duties. Each member of the Committee shall have full access to all books, records, facilities and personnel of the Company as deemed necessary or appropriate by any member of the Committee to discharge his or her responsibilities hereunder. The Committee shall have authority to require that any of the Company's personnel, counsel, accountants (including the Auditors) or investment bankers, or any other consultant or advisor to the Company attend any meeting of the Committee or meet with any member of the Committee or any of its special outside legal, accounting or other advisors or consultants. The approval of this Charter by the Board shall be construed as a delegation of authority to the Committee with respect to the responsibilities set forth herein.

#### RESPONSIBILITIES

The Committee shall oversee the Company's financial reporting process on behalf of the Board, and shall have direct responsibility for the appointment, compensation, retention and oversight of the work of the Auditors and any other registered public accounting firm engaged for the purpose of performing other review or attest services for the Company. The Auditors and each such other registered public accounting firm shall report directly and be accountable to the Committee. The Committee's functions and procedures should remain flexible to address most effectively changing circumstances.

It shall be the responsibility of management to prepare the Company's financial statements and periodic reports and the responsibility of the Auditors to audit those financial statements. These functions shall not be the responsibility of the Committee, nor shall it be the Committee's responsibility to ensure that the financial statements or periodic reports are complete and accurate, conform to GAAP or otherwise comply with applicable laws.

To implement the Committee's purpose and policy, the Committee shall be charged with the following functions and processes with the understanding, however, that the Committee may supplement or (except as otherwise required by applicable laws or rules) deviate from these activities as appropriate under the circumstances:

1. Evaluation and Retention of Auditors. To evaluate the performance of the Auditors, including the lead partner, to assess their qualifications (including their internal quality-control procedures and any material issues raised by that firm's most recent internal quality-control review or any investigations by regulatory authorities) and to determine whether to retain or to terminate the engagement of the existing Auditors or to appoint and engage a different independent registered public accounting firm, which retention shall be subject only to ratification by the Company's stockholders (if the Committee or the Board elects to submit such retention for ratification by the stockholders). At least annually, the Committee should obtain and review a report by the Auditors that describes (1) the firm's internal quality control procedures, (2) any material issues raised by the most recent internal quality control review, peer review or Public Company Accounting Oversight Board review or inspection of the firm or by any other inquiry or investigation by governmental or professional authorities in the past five years regarding one or more audits carried out by the firm and any steps taken to deal with any such issues, and (3) all relationships between the firm and the Company or any of its subsidiaries; and to discuss with the independent auditors this report and any relationships or services that may impact the objectivity and independence of the Auditors. At least annually, the Committee should evaluate the qualifications, performance and independence of the Auditors, including an evaluation of the lead audit partner; and to assure the regular rotation of the lead audit partner.

- **2. Communication Prior to Engagement.** Prior to engagement of any prospective Auditors, to review a written disclosure by the prospective Auditors of all relationships between the prospective Auditors, or their affiliates, and the Company, or persons in financial oversight roles at the Company, that may reasonably be thought to bear on independence, and to discuss with the prospective Auditors the potential effects of such relationships on the independence of the prospective Auditors, consistent with Ethics and Independence Rule 3526, *Communication with Audit Committees Concerning Independence* ("Rule 3526"), of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (the "PCAOB").
- **Approval of Audit Engagements.** To determine and approve engagements of the Auditors, prior to commencement of such engagements, to perform all proposed audit, review and attest services, including the scope of and plans for the audit, the adequacy of staffing, the compensation to be paid, at the Company's expense, to the Auditors and the negotiation and execution, on behalf of the Company, of the Auditors' engagement letters, which approval may be pursuant to preapproval policies and procedures established by the Committee consistent with applicable laws and rules, including the delegation of preapproval authority to one or more Committee members so long as any such preapproval decisions are presented to the full Committee at the next scheduled meeting. The Committee should review and discuss with the Auditors (1) the Auditors' responsibilities under generally accepted auditing standards and the responsibilities of management in the audit process, (2) the overall audit strategy, (3) the scope and timing of the annual audit, (4) any significant risks identified during the Auditors' risk assessment procedures and (5) when completed, the results, including significant findings, of the annual audit.
- **4. Approval of Non-Audit Services.** To determine and approve engagements of the Auditors, prior to commencement of such engagements (unless in compliance with exceptions available under applicable laws and rules related to immaterial aggregate amounts of services), to perform any proposed permissible non-audit services, including the scope of the service and the compensation to be paid therefor, at the Company's expense, which approval may be pursuant to preapproval policies and procedures established by the Committee consistent with applicable laws and rules, including the delegation of preapproval authority to one or more Committee members so long as any such preapproval decisions are presented to the full Committee at the next scheduled meeting.
- 5. Auditor Independence. At least annually, consistent with Rule 3526, to receive and review written disclosures from the Auditors delineating all relationships between the Auditors, or their affiliates, and the Company, or persons in financial oversight roles at the Company, that may reasonably be thought to bear on independence and a letter from the Auditors affirming their independence, to consider and discuss with the Auditors any potential effects of any such relationships on the independence of the Auditors as well as any compensation or services that could affect the Auditors' objectivity and independence, and to assess and otherwise take appropriate action to oversee the independence of the Auditors.

- **6. Former Employees of Auditor.** To consider and, if deemed appropriate, adopt clear policies regarding hiring of employees or former employees of the Auditors that participated in any capacity in any Company audit.
- 7. Audited Financial Statement Review. To review, upon completion of the audit, the financial statements proposed to be included in the Company's Registration Statements and Annual Report on Form 10-K to be filed with the SEC and to recommend whether or not such financial statements should be so included.
- **8. Annual Audit Results.** To review with management and the Auditors, the results of the annual audit, including the Auditors' assessment of the quality, not just acceptability, of the Company's accounting principles and practices, the Auditors' views about qualitative aspects of the Company's significant accounting practices, the reasonableness of significant judgments and estimates (including material changes in estimates), all known and likely misstatements identified during the audit (other than those the Auditors believe to be trivial), the adequacy of the disclosures in the financial statements and any other matters required to be communicated to the Committee by the Auditors under the standards of the PCAOB.
- **9.** *Auditor Communications.* At least annually, to discuss with the Auditors the matters required to be discussed by Statement on Auditing Standards No. 61, as amended (AICPA, *Professional Standards*, vol. 12. AU section 380), as adopted by the PCAOB in Rule 3200T (including any successor rule adopted by the PCAOB).
- **Quarterly Results**. To review and discuss with management and the Auditors, as appropriate, the results of the Auditors' review of the Company's quarterly financial statements, prior to public disclosure of quarterly financial information, if practicable, or filing with the SEC of the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, and any other matters required to be communicated to the Committee by the Auditors under generally accepted auditing standards, including standards of the PCAOB, as appropriate.
- **11.** *Earnings Releases.* To review and discuss with management and the Auditors the Company's earnings press releases, including the type of information to be included and its presentation and the use of any pro forma, adjusted or other non-GAAP financial information and any financial information and earnings guidance provided to analysts and ratings agencies, including the type of information to be disclosed and type of presentation to be made.
- **12.** *Management's Discussion and Analysis*. To review and discuss with management and the Auditors, as appropriate, the Company's disclosures contained under the caption "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" in its periodic reports to be filed with the SEC.
- 13. Accounting Principles and Policies. To review with management and the Auditors, as appropriate, significant issues that arise regarding accounting principles and financial statement presentation, including critical accounting policies and practices, alternative accounting policies available under generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP") related to material items discussed with management, the potential impact on the Company's financial statements of off-balance sheet structures and any other significant reporting issues and judgments, significant regulatory, legal and accounting initiatives or developments that may have a material impact on the Company's financial statements, compliance programs and policies if, in the judgment of the Committee, such review is necessary or appropriate.

- **14. Risk Assessment and Management.** To review and discuss with management and, as appropriate, the Auditors the Company's guidelines and policies with respect to risk assessment and risk management, including the Company's major financial risk exposures and the steps taken by management to monitor and control these exposures; and to review and discuss with management insurance programs, including director and officer insurance, product liability insurance and general liability insurance (but excluding compensation and benefits-related insurance).
- **Management Cooperation with Audit.** To evaluate the cooperation received by the Auditors during their audit examination, including a review with the Auditors of any significant difficulties encountered during the audit or any restrictions on the scope of their activities or access to required records, data and information and, whether or not resolved, significant disagreements with management and management's response, if any.
- **16.** *Management Letters.* To review and discuss with the Auditors and, if appropriate, management, any management or internal control letter issued or, to the extent practicable, proposed to be issued by the Auditors and management's response, if any, to such letter, as well as any additional material written communications between the Auditors and management.
- **17.** *National Office Communications.* To review and discuss with the Auditors, as appropriate, communications between the audit team and the Auditors' national office with respect to accounting or auditing issues presented by the engagement.
- **18.** *Disagreements Between Auditors and Management.* To review with management and the Auditors, or any other registered public accounting firm engaged to perform review or attest services, any conflicts or disagreements between management and the Auditors, or such other accounting firm, whether or not resolved, regarding financial reporting, accounting practices or policies or other matters, that individually or in the aggregate could be significant to the Company's financial statements or the Auditors' report, and to resolve any conflicts or disagreements regarding financial reporting.
- 19. Internal Control Over Financial Reporting and Disclosure Controls. To confer with management and the Auditors, as appropriate, regarding the scope, adequacy and effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting and disclosure controls and procedures, including significant deficiencies or material weaknesses identified by the Auditors. To review with the management and the Auditors any fraud, whether or not material, that includes management or other employees who have any significant role in the Company's internal control over financial reporting or disclosure controls, and any significant changes in internal controls or disclosure controls or other factors that could significantly affect them, including any corrective actions in regard to significant deficiencies or material weaknesses.

- **20. Separate Sessions.** Periodically, to meet in separate sessions with the Auditors, as appropriate, and management to discuss any matters that the Committee, the Auditors or management believe should be discussed privately with the Committee.
- **21.** *Correspondence with Regulators.* To consider and review with management, the Auditors, outside counsel, as appropriate, and any special counsel, separate accounting firm or other consultants and advisors as the Committee deems appropriate, any correspondence with regulators or governmental agencies and any published reports that raise material issues regarding the Company's financial statements or accounting policies.
- **22. Complaint Procedures.** To establish procedures, when and as required by applicable laws and rules, for the receipt, retention and treatment of complaints received by the Company regarding accounting, internal accounting controls or auditing matters and the confidential and anonymous submission by employees of concerns regarding questionable accounting or auditing matters, and to establish such procedures as the Committee may deem appropriate for the receipt, retention and treatment of complaints received by the Company with respect to any other matters that may be directed to the Committee for review and assessment.
- 23. Ethical Compliance; Compliance with Legal and Regulatory Requirements. To review the results of management's efforts to monitor compliance with the Company's programs and policies designed to ensure adherence to applicable laws and rules, as well as to its Code of Business Conduct and Ethics, as amended from time to time, and regarding legal matters and compliance with legal and regulatory requirements that may have a material effect on the Company's business, financial statements or compliance policies, including any material reports or inquiries from regulatory or governmental agencies.
- **24. Related-Person Transactions.** To review and provide oversight of related-person transactions, as required by stock exchange rules and regulations.
- **25. Engagement of Registered Public Accounting Firms.** To determine and approve engagements of any registered public accounting firm (in addition to the Auditors), prior to commencement of such engagements, to perform any other review or attest service, including the compensation to be paid, at the Company's expense, to such firm and the negotiation and execution, on behalf of the Company, of such firm's engagement letter, which approval may be pursuant to preapproval policies and procedures, including the delegation of preapproval authority to one or more Committee members, so long as any such preapproval decisions are presented to the full Committee at the next scheduled meeting.
- **26. Investment Policy.** To review, on a periodic basis, as appropriate, the Company's investment policy and recommend to the Board any changes to the investment policy.
- **27.** *Investigations.* To investigate any matter brought to the attention of the Committee within the scope of its duties if, in the judgment of the Committee, such investigation is necessary or appropriate.

- **28. Proxy Report.** To prepare the report of the Committee required by the rules of the SEC to be included in the Company's annual proxy statement.
- **29. Annual Charter Review.** To review and assess the adequacy of this charter annually and recommend any proposed changes to the Board for approval.
- **30. Report to Board.** To report to the Board with respect to material issues that arise regarding the quality or integrity of the Company's financial statements, the Company's compliance with legal or regulatory requirements, the performance or independence of the Auditors or such other matters as the Committee deems appropriate from time to time or whenever it shall be called upon to do so.
  - **31. Annual Committee Evaluation.** To conduct an annual evaluation of the performance of the Committee.
- **32.** *General Authority.* To perform such other functions and to have such powers as may be necessary or appropriate in the efficient and lawful discharge of the foregoing.
- **33. Internal Audit Function.** Until the internal audit function of the Company is established, to assist with the Board's oversight of the design and implementation of an internal audit function; meet periodically with Company personnel primarily responsible for designing and implementing the internal audit function; review with the Auditors the Company's plans for implementing the internal audit function, including management's plans for internal audit's budget, staff and responsibilities; and report regularly to the Board regarding the design and implementation of internal audit. Once the internal audit function is established, the Committee will monitor that the Company maintains an effective internal audit function and oversee the internal auditors (or other personnel responsible for the internal audit function), who will report directly to the Committee.

Adopted: $, 2020$	pted: , 202	0
-------------------	-------------	---

#### LIFESCI ACQUISITION CORP.

## CHARTER OF NOMINATING AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE COMMITTEE OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS

#### **Purpose**

The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee ("Committee") is a committee of the Board of Directors (the "Board") of LifeSci Acquisition Corp. (the "Company"), established to help ensure that the Board is properly constituted to meet its fiduciary obligations to stockholders and the Company and that the Company has and follows appropriate corporate governance practices and standards.

#### **Committee Membership**

- The Committee shall be comprised of directors, each of whom meets the independence requirements established by the Board and applicable laws, regulations and listing requirements of the Nasdaq Stock Market, as in effect from time to time.
- The Committee members shall be appointed by and serve at the discretion of the Board, acting by majority vote. The Board may remove any member from the Committee at any time with or without cause, acting by majority vote.
- The Board may designate one member of the Committee as its Chairperson and in the absence of any such designation by the Board, the Committee shall designate by majority vote of the full Committee one member of the Committee as its Chairperson.

#### **Meetings and Procedures**

- The Committee will set its own schedule of meetings and will meet at least twice per year, with the option of holding additional meetings at such times as it deems necessary or appropriate. The Committee will maintain written minutes of its meetings, which minutes will be filed with the minutes of the meetings of the Board, and shall report on its meetings to the Board and any action taken or approved by the Committee.
- The Committee may form subcommittees for any purpose that the Committee deems appropriate and may delegate to such subcommittees such power and authority as the Committee deems appropriate. The Committee shall not delegate to a subcommittee any power or authority required by law, regulation or listing standard to be exercised by the Committee as a whole.
- · Members of the Committee may not receive any compensation from the Company except the fees that they receive for service as a member of the Board or any committee thereof.

#### **Authority and Responsibilities**

To the extent it deems necessary or appropriate, the Committee shall perform the following:

#### Board Composition, Evaluation and Nominating Activities

- Evaluate the current composition, organization and governance of the Board and its committees, determine future requirements and make recommendations to the Board for approval.
- · Review periodically the policy and procedures for considering stockholder nominees for election to the Board.
- · Recommend for approval by the Board on an annual basis desired qualifications and characteristics for Board membership and with corresponding attributes.
- · Search for, identify, evaluate and recommend for the selection by the Board, candidates to fill new positions or vacancies on the Board, and review any candidates recommended by stockholders.
- · Evaluate the performance of individual members of the Board eligible for re-election, and recommend for the selection by the Board, the director nominees for election to the Board at the annual meeting of stockholders.
- · Evaluate the independence of directors and director nominees against the independence requirements of the stock exchange rules and regulations and SEC rules and other applicable requirements.
- · Evaluate director compensation, consulting with outside consultants and/or management, when appropriate, and make recommendations to the Board regarding director compensation.

#### **Board Committees**

- · Review periodically the composition of each committee of the Board, the need for additional committees, or changes in mandate or dissolution of existing committees, and make recommendations to the Board accordingly.
- · Recommend to the Board persons to be members and chairpersons of the various committees.

#### Corporate Governance Generally

- · Develop and recommend to the Board a set of corporate governance principles and practices.
- · Review annually the Company's corporate governance principles and practices, the Company's compliance with these principles and practices, and recommend changes, as appropriate.
- Oversee the Company's communications and relations with stockholders.

- Oversee the evaluation of the Company's management.
- · Oversee, review and report to Board regarding the Company's succession planning for the Board, senior management and other key employees.
- · Periodically review and reassess the adequacy and scope this Charter and the Committee's established processes and procedures and recommend any proposed changes to the Board for approval.
- · Oversee the Board's performance and self-evaluation process, including conducting surveys of director observations, suggestions and preferences regarding how effectively the Board operates.
- · Oversee compliance by the Board and its committees with applicable laws and regulations, including the stock exchange rules and regulations and SEC rules and regulations.
- · Review annually the performance of the Committee.

#### Conflicts of Interest

- · Review and monitor the Company's Code of Ethics.
- Consider questions of possible conflicts of interest of members of the Board and of corporate officers and review actual or potential conflicts of interest or related party transactions involving members of the Board or officers of the Company, and make determinations accordingly.

In performing its responsibilities, the Committee shall have the authority to hire and obtain advice, reports or opinions from internal or external counsel and expert advisors, including sole authority to retain and terminate search firms to identify director candidates, and to set the terms and fees for any such search firms, legal counsel and advisors.

#### LIFESCI ACQUISITION CORP.

## COMPENSATION COMMITTEE CHARTER OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS

#### **Purpose of the Committee**

The purposes of the Compensation Committee (the "Committee") of the Board of Directors (the "Board") of LifeSci Acquisition Corp. (the "Company") shall be to oversee the Company's compensation and employee benefit plans and practices, including its executive, director and other incentive and equity-based compensation plans and to review and prepare any disclosures required to be made by the Company in its periodic filings with the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") pursuant to the rules and regulations of the SEC.

This Charter is intended as a tool within which the Board, assisted by its committees, directs the affairs of the Company. While it should be interpreted in the context of all applicable laws, regulations and listing requirements, as well as in the context of the Company's charter and bylaws ("Governing Documents"), it is not intended to establish by its own force any legally binding obligations.

#### **Composition of the Committee**

The members of the Committee shall be appointed by the Board on the recommendation of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee. The Board may designate one member of the Committee as its Chairperson and in the absence of any such designation by the Board, the Committee shall designate by majority vote of the full Committee one member of the Committee as its Chairperson. Vacancies on the Committee shall be filled by majority vote of the Board at the next meeting of the Board following the occurrence of the vacancy or by written consent of the Board. No member of the Committee shall be removed except by majority vote of the Board may remove any member from the Committee at any time with or without cause.

The Committee shall be comprised of directors, each of whom meets the independence requirements established by the Board and applicable laws, regulations and listing requirements of the Nasdaq Stock Market, except that the Committee may have as one of its members a "non-independent director" under exceptional and limited circumstances pursuant to the exemption under Rule 5605(d)(2)(B) of the Nasdaq Stock Market. At least two of the Committee members shall be "non-employee directors" as defined by Rule 16b-3 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"). The members of the Committee and the chairperson shall be selected not less frequently than annually by the Board and serve at the pleasure of the Board. A Committee member (including the chairperson) may be removed at any time, with or without cause, by the Board. Each member shall also be free of any relationship that, in the judgment of the Board, would interfere with the exercise of his or her independent judgment.

#### **Meetings and Procedures of the Committee**

The Committee may fix its own rules of procedure, which shall be consistent with the Governing Documents. The Committee shall meet at least annually, or more frequently as circumstances require. The Chairperson of the Committee or a majority of the members of the Committee may also call a special meeting of the Committee. A majority of the members of the Committee present in person or by means of a conference telephone or other communications equipment by means of which all persons participating in the meeting can hear each other shall constitute a quorum. Any action required or permitted to be taken at any meeting of the Committee may be taken without a meeting, if all members of the Committee consent thereto in writing, and the writing or writings are filled with the minutes of proceedings of the Committee.

The Committee may request that any directors, officers or employees of the Company, or other persons whose advice and counsel are sought by the Committee, attend any meeting of the Committee to provide such pertinent information as the Committee requests. The Company's Chief Executive Officer ("CEO") shall not attend the portion of any meeting where the CEO's performance or compensation are discussed.

The Compensation Committee shall report to the Board on Committee findings, recommendations and other matters the Committee deems appropriate or the Board requests. The Committee shall keep written minutes of its meetings, which minutes shall be maintained with the books and records of the Company.

#### **Delegation of Authority**

The Committee may form subcommittees for any purpose that the Committee deems appropriate and may delegate to such subcommittees such power and authority as the Committee deems appropriate; provided, however, that the Committee shall not delegate to a subcommittee any power or authority required by any law, regulation or listing standard to be exercised by the Committee as a whole.

The Committee may also delegate to one or more executive officers of the Company the authority to make grants of equity-based compensation to eligible individuals who are not executive officers. Any executive officer to whom the Committee grants such authority shall regularly report to the Committee grants so made and the Committee may revoke any delegation of authority at any time.

#### **Committee Responsibilities**

The primary responsibilities of the Committee shall be to:

- Ensure that the Company's executive compensation programs are designed to enable it to recruit, retain and motivate a large group of talented and diverse executives.
- · Ensure that the Company's executive compensation programs are appropriately competitive, support organization objectives and stockholder interests, and ensure executive compensation is adequately designed to align the interests of executive officers with the long-term performance of the Company.

- Review and report to the Board for its consideration any cash incentive compensation plans, option plans or other equity based plans that provide for
  payment in the Company's stock or are based on the value of the Company's stock, subject to any approvals required by the stockholders of the
  Company.
- Oversee all employee benefit plans and programs of the Company, its subsidiaries and divisions, including the authority to adopt, amend and terminate such plans and programs (unless approval by the Board or stockholders is required by law).
- Review and approve annual corporate goals and objectives relevant to the CEO's compensation; evaluate the CEO's performance in light of those goals and objectives; and recommend for approval by the independent members of the Board, the CEO's compensation level based on this evaluation.
- · Evaluate and recommend for Board approval, on an annual basis, the individual elements of total compensation for the executive officers (within the meaning of Section 16 of the Exchange Act), other than the CEO, and other key executives.
- · Evaluate and recommend for Board Approval any mandatory stock ownership guidelines.
- · Review the compensation paid to non-employee directors and make recommendations to the Board for any adjustments.
- · Make all approvals necessary under Section 16, Section 162(m) and other regulatory provisions.
- · If applicable, review and discuss the Compensation Discussion and Analysis (the "CD&A") required to be included in the Company's proxy statement and annual report on Form 10-K by the rules and regulations of the SEC with management, and, based on such review and discussion, determine whether or not to recommend to the Board that the CD&A be so included.
- The Committee shall produce the annual Compensation Committee Report for inclusion in the Company's proxy statement in compliance with the rules and regulations promulgated by the SEC.
- · Annually assess and report to the Board on the performance and effectiveness of the Committee.
- · Review this Charter on an annual basis, update it as appropriate, and submit it for the approval of the Board when updated.
- · Undertake such other responsibilities or tasks as the Board may delegate or assign to the Committee from time to time.

#### **Investigations and Studies; Outside Advisers**

The Committee may conduct or authorize investigations into or studies of matters within the Committee's scope of responsibilities, and may retain, at the Company's expense, such independent legal counsel or other consultants or advisers as it deems necessary and appropriate, including compensation consultants to advise the Committee with respect to amounts or forms of executive or director compensation, and may rely on the integrity and advice of any such counsel or other advisers. It is the Committee's intention that any compensation consultant engaged to advise the Committee with respect to executive and director compensation will not engage in work for the Company that is unrelated to executive and director compensation advisory services without prior approval of the Committee Chairperson.

The Committee shall be directly responsible for the appointment, compensation and oversight of the work of any such compensation consultant, legal counsel and other adviser retained by the Committee. The Company shall provide for appropriate funding, as determined by the compensation committee, for payment of reasonable compensation to a compensation consultant, legal counsel or any other adviser retained by the compensation committee. The Committee shall have sole authority to approve related fees and retention terms.

The Committee may select, or receive advice from, a compensation consultant, legal counsel or other adviser to the Committee, other than in-house legal counsel, only after taking into consideration all factors relevant to the adviser's independence from management, including those specified in the Nasdaq listing rules and the following factors:

- the provision of other services to the Company by the person that employs the compensation consultant, legal counsel or other adviser;
- the amount of fees received from the Company by the person that employs the compensation consultant, legal counsel or other adviser, as a percentage of the total revenue of the person that employs the compensation consultant, legal counsel or other adviser;
- the policies and procedures of the person that employs the compensation consultant, legal counsel or other adviser that are designed to prevent conflicts of interest:
- any business or personal relationship of the compensation consultant, legal counsel or other adviser with a member of the Committee;
- · any stock of the Company owned by the compensation consultant, legal counsel or other adviser; and
- · any business or personal relationship of the compensation consultant, legal counsel, other adviser or the person employing the adviser with a member of senior management.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Committee is not required to conduct an independence assessment for a compensation adviser that acts in a role limited to the following activities for which no disclosure is required under Item 407(e)(3)(iii) of Regulation S-K promulgated by the SEC: (a) consulting on any broad-based plan that does not discriminate in scope, terms, or operation, in favor of Executive Officers or directors of the Company, and that is available generally to all salaried employees; and/or (b) providing information that either is not customized for the Company or that is customized based on parameters that are not developed by the adviser, and about which the adviser does not provide advice.

empioyees; and	for (b) providing information that either is not customized for the	e Company or that is customized based	on parameters that are not developed by the
adviser, and abo	out which the adviser does not provide advice.		
Adopted:	. 2020		

/s/ Karin Walker	
Karin Walker	
Date: February 27, 2020	

/s/ Barry Dennis	
Barry Dennis	
Date: February 27, 2020	

/s/ John Ziegler	
John Ziegler	
Date: February 27, 2020	

/s/ Brian Schwartz	
Brian Schwartz	
Date: February 27, 2020	

/s/ Adam Tomasi	
Adam Tomasi	
Date: February 27, 2020	